

Case Studies: Isfahan City; Naqsh-e Jahan, Šahšahān, and Parvin Neighborhoods



Citizenship in Iranian culture and its relationship to revival, design and use of urban spaces

Case Studies: Isfahan City; Naqsh-e Jahan, Šahšahān, and Parvin Neighborhoods

vorgelegt von

M.A. Masoud Rezaei Badafshani ORCID: 0009-0002-9796-0181

an der Fakultät VI - Planen Bauen Umwelt der Technischen Universität Berlin zur Erlangung des akademischen Grades

Doktor der Ingenieurwissenschaften - Dr.-Ing. -

genehmigte Dissertation

Promotionsausschuss:

Vorsitzender: Prof. Dr. Jacob van Rijs

Gutachterin: Prof. Dr. Gabi Dolff-Bone-Kämper

Gutachter: Prof. Dr. Detlef Kurth (TU Kaiserslautern)

Tag der wissenschaftlichen Aussprache: 3. Juli 2023

Abstract

This study, over 6 chapters, aims to identify the infrastructure required to encourage a reciprocal relationship between urban spaces and citizens in Iran. Explained more practically, the research attempts to analyze human experiences, in order to illustrate the apparent conditions, as relevant to each of the respective themes. This descriptive and evaluative research has been done in three parallel phases analyzing: the concept of citizenship; urban spaces; and the interaction of the two. These three phases have been examined using literature reviews, data analysis of existing conditions, a field study and participative questionnaires. The study includes various pictures, maps, tables and diagrams to give the readers the opportunity to fully understand the subject matter; not only through text but also visually.

The role of both Citizens and citizenship has been reviewed with regard to the governmental structure of Iran and Isfahan through examination of laws and urban development plans. In relation to urban management in Iran, it was found that different organizations, institutions and ministries, at national, regional and local levels, have involvement in urban affairs. Furthermore, it's understood that other authoritative and official factors, individuals and institutions can also informally have influence over the preparation, decision-making and execution of urban projects and initiatives.

Whilst undertaking a more detailed survey examining urban spaces in Iran, related issues including definitions, space types, related rules and regulations, stakeholders and most importantly, observed activities, have been examined. Incidentally, the recognition of stakeholders within urban laws in Iran, and more specifically in Isfahan, has been analyzed.

The research is supported by three case studies in Isfahan, which direct the research away from the more abstract theoretical framework and aim to illustrate the character of the city in a more concrete and precise way. The case studies are investigated utilizing different social, urban and structural criteria to allow acknowledgment of variations between the historic, and contrastingly modern areas of the city. These reviews were concluded with SWOT analyses of each of the case study areas.

The analysis demonstrates that the basic infrastructure, allowing interaction between citizens and urban spaces, is partly available, but future advancements of this infrastructure should be more considered, involve amendments to urban plans and laws, be accepted by citizens, and be cognizant of financial issues. A gradual considered approach, rather than shortcuts, is considered as a more secure way to achieve higher performing urban spaces for citizens. In the final chapter some practical solutions, which can be implemented within the social, administrative, spatial and cultural context of Iran have been suggested. The achievability, respective stakeholders, and the potential positive effects of proposed projects have been detailed.

The study attempts to find appropriate answers to these two main questions:

- What barriers and opportunities are there with regard to increased presence and participation of citizens in urban spaces?
- How can a reciprocal relationship between citizens and urban spaces be cultivated and maintained?

Keywords: Iran, Urban Space, Citizen, Participation, Citizenship, Isfahan

Acknowledgments

I would like to express my sincere appreciation and thanks to my supervisor Prof. Dr. Dolff-Bonekämper, for her patience and constructive advice. She has encouraged, supported and accompanied me along the journey of completing this work. Her guidance helped me during the research and writing periods of this thesis. I wish to offer heartfelt gratitude for all this and much more.

I would also like to thank Prof. Pahl-Weber. This thesis began under her advice and supervision. However, continuation working together was not possible.

My sincere thanks also goes to my friend Vahid Mahdavian, who provided the basic information and data from Isfahan and to Fateme Rezaei and Negar Arab, who helped me during the process of preparing and executing the questionnaires.

A special thanks to my family; my parents and my parents-in-law. Words cannot express how grateful I am. Your unconditional support is what has always motivated me to seek new experiences.

Last but not the least, I would like to dearly and profoundly thank Nadia. She is, as she should be. She has always believed in me and my work. I cannot imagine accomplishing this thesis without her complete and whole-hearted support.

Dedication

For my wife, Nadia &

1,5 year old son, Nivan.

Table of Contents

CHA	PTER 1 : INTRODUCTION	1
1.1.	PREFACE, STATE OF THE PROBLEM	2
1.2.	INTRODUCTION OF CHAPTERS	∠
1.3.	GENERAL EXPLANATION	5
1.4.	THE BEGINNING OF THE RESEARCH	5
1.5.	JUSTIFICATION OF THE RESEARCH	8
	- THE IMPORTANCE OF INCREASING THE QUALITY OF URBAN SPACES, AND PREPARING FOR THE PARTICIPATION OF CITIZENS IN CITIES	8
	- THE CURRENT AND HISTORICAL IMPORTANCE OF THE CITY OF ISFAHAN	
1.6.	MAIN AND SUBSIDIARY RESEARCH QUESTIONS	
	PROPOSED OBJECTIVES AND HIGHLIGHTS	
1.8.	RESEARCH METHODOLOGY	11
	- QUOTATIONS	
	- LANGUAGE EQUIVALENCY	12
	PTER 2 : CITIZEN AND CITIZENSHIP IN IRAN	
2.1.	CITIZENSHIP, DEFINITIONS AND EXPLANATIONS	16
	CITIZENSHIP AND PARTICIPATION PROCESSES	
2.3.	CITIZENSHIP RIGHTS IN IRANIAN LAWS AND REGULATIONS	
	- THE CONSTITUTION	
	- FIVE-YEARLY NATIONAL SOCIO-ECONOMIC AND CULTURAL DEVELOPMENT PLANS (FNSDP)	
	- URBAN AND ARCHITECTURAL LAWS AND DEVELOPMENT AND CONSTRUCTION PLANS	
2.4.	PROBLEMS CONCERNING CITIZENSHIP AND PARTICIPATION	
	CITIZENSHIP AND URBAN SPACES IN IRAN	
	- IRANIAN CITIES, PAST AND PRESENT	
	- URBAN SPACES, PAST AND PRESENT	
	- CHANGE OF APPROACH, CONCLUSION	
2.6.	EFFORTS, PREREQUISITES AND FEASIBILITY OF PARTICIPATION IN IRAN/ISFAHAN	
2.7.	CONCLUSION	32
СНА	PTER 3 : URBAN SPACES, IRAN (DEFINITIONS, SPACE TYPES, SOCIAL ACTIVITIES, STAKEHOLDERS	
	REGULATIONS)	
	DEFINITIONS OF "URBAN SPACE", "PUBLIC AND SEMI-PUBLIC SPACES" IN IRAN	
	TYPES OF URBAN SPACE IN IRAN	
3.3.	SOCIAL ACTIVITIES IN URBAN SPACES	
	- ACTIVITIES AND SPACES: THE PAST	
	- ACTIVITIES AND SPACES: A CHANGE OF APPROACH	
	- CONCLUSION	
3.4.	GETTING TO KNOW STAKEHOLDERS AND INFLUENTIAL INDIVIDUALS IN CITIES IN IRAN/ ISFAHAN	
	- MACRO (NATIONAL) SCALE	
	- REGIONAL SCALE	
	- LOCAL SCALE	
	- EXECUTIVE REPRESENTATIVE IN THE CITY (OLD AND NEW FABRICS)	
	-THE ROLE OF THE POLICE AND "REGULATION OF PLACES"	
	- INFORMAL ELEMENTS	
	- CITIZENS	
2.5	- CONCLUSION	
ა.ა.	URBAN LAWS IN IRAN/ISFAHAN	
	- EVALUATION OF LAWS REGARDING DEVELOPMENT PLANS	
	- ANALYSIS OF "URBANISM AND CONSTRUCTION RULES AND REGULATIONS" IN THE "LAST REVISIO THE DETAILED PLAN OF THE CITY OF ISFAHAN"	
	- SECTION 1 (OF "URBANISM AND CONSTRUCTION RULES AND REGULATIONS" IN THE "LAST REVISI	
	- SECTION I TOP ORBANISM AND CONSTRUCTION RULES AND REGULATIONS IN THE LAST REVISIT	ON A1

- SECTION 10 (OF "URBANISM AND CONSTRUCTION RULES AND REGULATIONS" IN THE "L	
OF THE DETAILED PLAN OF THE CITY OF ISFAHAN")	
- SECTION 13 (OF "URBANISM AND CONSTRUCTION RULES AND REGULATIONS" IN THE "L	
OF THE DETAILED PLAN OF THE CITY OF ISFAHAN")	
- CONCLUSION	
3.6. CONCLUSION OF THE CHAPTER	67
CHAPTER 4 : RECOGNITION AND ANALYSIS OF ISFAHAN AND THREE CASE STUDIES	69
4.1. ISFAHAN	70
THE CITY'S GEOGRAPHY	<i>7</i> 1
GENERAL STATISTICS	71
4.2. ISFAHAN; AND THE PARVIN, ŠAHŠAHĀN AND NAQSH-E JAHAN NEIGHBORHOODS	76
POPULATION STATISTICS AND ANALYSIS	
URBAN DETERIORATED FABRIC; STATISTICS AND ANALYSIS	77
PUBLIC UTILITIES	79
GREEN SPACE	
4.3. REPORT OF FIELD OBSERVATIONS IN THREE DISTRICTS	
PARVIN	
ŠAHŠAHĀN	
NAQSH-E JAHAN	99
4.4. CONCLUSION	
ISFAHAN	
PARVIN CASE STUDY	
ŠAHŠAHĀN CASE STUDY	107
NAQSH-E JAHAN CASE STUDY	108
URBAN SPACES)	
- PURPOSE	112
- RESEARCH TYPE	112
- RELIABILITY AND VALIDITY	112
- EXECUTION METHOD	
- QUESTION TYPES	
- TARGET RESPONDENTS (GROUPS)	
- TIMING OF INTERVIEWS	
- ANALYZING AND DRAWING A CONCLUSION FROM THE QUESTIONNAIRES	-
5.1.1 PARVIN	
- RECOGNIZING THE NEIGHBORHOOD'S CHARACTERISTICS	-
- NEIGHBORHOOD FACILITIES	
- ONGOING ACTIVITIES IN URBAN SPACES	
- COOPERATION AND COLLABORATION	
- NEIGHBORHOOD PROBLEMS	
- EVALUATION OF CHANGES	
- CONCLUSION	121
5.1.2 ŠAHŠAHĀN	122
- RECOGNIZING THE NEIGHBORHOOD'S CHARACTERISTICS	122
- SECURITY	
- NEIGHBORHOOD FACILITIES	123
- ONGOING ACTIVITIES WITHIN URBAN SPACES	124
- COOPERATION AND COLLABORATION	124
- NEIGHBORHOOD PROBLEMS	
- EVALUATION OF CHANGES	126

5.1.3 NAQSH-E JAHAN	
- RECOGNIZING THE NEIGHBORHOOD'S CHARACTERISTICS	128
- SECURITY	
- NEIGHBORHOOD FACILITIES	
- ONGOING ACTIVITIES IN URBAN SPACES	
- COOPERATION AND COLLABORATION	
- NEIGHBORHOOD PROBLEMS	
- EVALUATION OF CHANGES	
- CONCLUSION	
5.1.4 GENERAL FINDINGS FROM THE QUESTIONNAIRES	
5.2. ANALYZING URBAN SPACES	
5.2.1 PARVIN	
5.2.2 ŠAHŠAHĀN	142
5.2.3 NAQSH-E JAHAN	
5.2.4 CONCLUSION OF OBSERVATIONS	
5.3. PARTIALLY-SUCCESSFUL URBAN SPACES	
- CHAHAR BAGH, MONDAY 25 NOVEMBER 2013, 14:45	
- SOFFE, FRIDAY 13 DECEMBER 2013, 8:30	
- CONCLUSION	
5.4. CONCLUSION, SWOT	168
CHAPTER 6 : CONCLUSION	
6.1. DISCUSSION	
6.2. THE RECOMMENDED STRATEGIES WITH IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS	
TEMPORARY USE OF URBAN SPACES	
SMALL EVENTS	
MOBILE DESIGN CENTER (MDC)	
6.3. THE ADAPTABILITY OF SUGGESTED SOLUTIONS IN THREE CASE STUDY AREAS	
6.4. ANALYZING THE ADAPTABILITY OF THE PROJECTS WITHIN QUARTERS	
6.5. OPEN QUESTIONS	18/
APPENDIXES	188
APPENDIX 1.1, PERSIAN TRANSLITERATION SYSTEM	
APPENDIX 2.1, THE URBAN SPACE-RELATED PARAGRAPHS OF MUNICIPALITY LAWS	
APPENDIX 2.2, OBSTACLES TO CITIZENSHIP AND PARTICIPATION	
APPENDIX 3.1: A LACK OF AN URBANISM SYSTEM AND ITS ASSOCIATED RULES IN IRAN	
APPENDIX 3.2: LAND USES IN THE "LAST REVISION OF THE DETAILED PLAN OF THE CITY OF ISFAHAN"	
APPENDIX 4.1: MAPS	
APPENDIX 5.1. THE QUESTIONNAIRE	
APPENDIX 6.1. SAMPLE EXPERIENCES IN OTHER COUNTRIES	
THE PARTY OF THE PARTY OF THE COUNTY OF THE	2-70
REFERENCE AND BIBLIOGRAPHY	258
VELEVELATION AND DISTANTAL III III III III III III III III III I	200

List of figures

FIGURE 2 1, ("- WHAT WAS THAT? - A MOSQUITO!" BICYCLE LANE IN THE RUNNEL)	31
FIGURE 3 1, PĀNZDAH-E XORDĀD PASSAGEWAY	36
FIGURE 3-2, SARĀ-YE HABIBE BEYGOM, ŠAHŠAHĀN	37
FIGURE 3 3, A PUBLIC THOROUGHFARE IN ASHURA CEREMONY, ŠAHŠAHĀN	37
FIGURE 3 4, SEMI PUBLIC OWNERSHIP, TIMČE MALEK	
FIGURE 3 5, PUBLIC "TRADITIONAL SINGING" IN KHAJU BRIDGE	
FIGURE 3 6, LINEAR ROOFED AND OPEN URBAN SPACE, KHAJU BRIDGE	
FIGURE 3 7, MULTI-FUNCTIONAL URBAN SPACES OF THE PAST AND NOW, NAGHSH-E JAHAN SQUARE	45
FIGURE 3 8, JAME MOSQUE IN ISFAHAN URBAN FABRIC AND PROVIDING ACCESS THROUGH THE	
NEIGHBORHOOD WITH DIFFERENT ENTRANCES AND EXITS, PLAN 1966	45
FIGURE 3 9, OLD URBAN STRUCTURE OF ISFAHAN	
FIGURE 3 10, KHAJU BRIDGE	
FIGURE 3 11, SĀBĀT, NAGHSH-E JAHAN NEIGHBORHOOD	47
FIGURE 3 12, STREET CROSSING	
FIGURE 3 13, AMBIGUOUS RELATION OF PEDESTRIAN AND VEHICLES	
FIGURE 3 14, PASSENGERS GETTING IN AND OUT OF CARS, NAQSH-E JAHAN SQUARE	
FIGURE 3 15, DIVISION OF CITY	
FIGURE 3-16, THE ALLOWED HEIGHT OF BUILDING WHEN THE NORTH BUILDING CONTAINS MORE THAT PROPERTY	
FIGURE 3-17, HISTORICAL RULES	62
FIGURE 3-18, CONSTRUCTION OF U-TURNS (A 🗆 12M)	63
FIGURE 3-19, SAMPLE PLAN AND CROSS SECTION OF AN ACCESS NETWORK WITH A WIDTH OF 12 M	
FIGURE 3 20, SAMPLE CROSS SECTION OF AN ACCESS NETWORK WITH A WIDTH OF 18 METERS	
FIGURE 3 21, SAMPLE PLAN AND CROSS SECTION OF AN ACCESS NETWORK WITH A WIDTH OF 20 M	
FIGURE 3-22, PLAN OF MĀDIS' ROUTES IN THE CITY	65
FIGURE 3-23, SAMPLE CROSS SECTION OF MĀDI WITH EMERGENCY ACCESS	
FIGURE 3 24, PLAN ŠAHŠAHĀN AND NAQSH-E JAHAN IN HISTORICAL PART	
FIGURE 4 1, THE LOCATION OF ISFAHAN IN IRAN	71
FIGURE 4 2, ISFAHAN PROVINCE AND ISFAHAN CITY	
FIGURE 4 3, CLIMATE CATEGORIES IN ISFAHAN PROVINCE	71
FIGURE 4 4, ISFAHAN AND THE BORDERS OF BOROUGHS	73
FIGURE 4 5, 10TH DISTRICT AND PARVIN NEIGHBORHOOD	74
FIGURE 4 6, 3RD DISTRICT, ŠAHŠAHĀN AND NAQSH-E JAHAN NEIGHBORHOOD	75
FIGURE 4 7, A VIEW ON UDF IN AN AERIAL PHOTOGRAPH OF YAZD, 1956	78
FIGURE 4 8, A VIEW ON UDF IN AN AERIAL PHOTOGRAPH OF ISFAHAN	78
FIGURE 4 9, A CROP OF THE STREET WIDENING PLAN, DETAILED PLAN IN THE 3RD DISTRICT	80
FIGURE 4 11, THE SECTION OF SEPIDE KASHANI STREET	85
FIGURE 4 10, FIELD VISIT ROUTE OF SEPIDE KASHANI	
FIGURE 4 12, LIGHTNESS OF SHOPS AND PARKED CARS	86
FIGURE 4 13, THE STREET'S RECESS IN SEPIDE KĀŠĀNI STREET	86
FIGURE 4 14, STAGNANT BODY AND ALLEYS	87
FIGURE 4 15, PHOTO OF THE MOLLĀ SADRĀ BOULEVARD	87
FIGURE 4 16, THE SECTION OF MOLLĀ SADRĀ BOULEVARD	88
FIGURE 4 17, PLAN OF MOLLĀ SADRĀ BOULEVARD AND RESIDENTIAL COMPLEX	
FIGURE 4 18, ATIQ SQUARE	
FIGURE 4 19, PLAN OF ATIQ SQUARE AREA (WITH SCHEMATICALLY APPROVED PLAN)	
FIGURE 4 20, APPROVED PLAN OF ATIQ SQUARE	
FIGURE 4 21, LOCATION OF THE 10TH DISTRICT AND ITS ACCESS ROUTE	
FIGURE 4 22. JAMĀLE PLAN AND A SAMPLE FACADE	

FIGURE 4 23, ŠAHŠAHĀN NEIGHBORHOOD, ABDOL-RAZZĀQ STREET	
FIGURE 4 24, AN EXAMPLE OF NEWLY-DEVELOPED STREETS AND THE WIDENING OF EXISTING ROUTES	93
FIGURE 4 25, AERIAL PHOTO OF ABDOL-RAZZĀQ IN 1956	93
FIGURE 4 26, AERIAL PHOTO OF ABDOL-RAZZĀQ IN 1966	93
FIGURE 4 27, FIELD VISIT ROUTE	94
FIGURE 4 28, AERIAL PHOTO OF ABDOL-RAZZĀQ IN 1976	94
FIGURE 4 29, THE SECTION OF ABD-AL-RAZZAQ STREET	94
FIGURE 4 30, HĀDJ MOHAMMAD JA'FAR BAZAAR	95
FIGURE 4 31, HĀDJ MOHAMMAD JA'FAR MOSQUE AND DARDASHT BAZAAR	95
FIGURE 4 32, VAZIR PUBLIC BATH	
FIGURE 4 33, THE PARKING LOT AFTER DEMOLISHING THE HOUSE	
FIGURE 4 34, THE HOUSE ON THE CORNER OF JAMĀLE DEAD-END ALLEY	
FIGURE 4 35, JAMĀLE PARK IN THE ALLEY DARB-ZANJIR	
FIGURE 4 36, JAMĀLE PARK IN THE ALLEY DARB-ZANJIR	
FIGURE 4 37, OIL EXTRACTION FACTORY AND THE ROUTE TOWARDS DARDASHT BAZAAR	
FIGURE 4 38, DARDASHT PARK	
FIGURE 4 39, THE ROUTES FROM AHMAD ABĀD SQUARE TO NAQSH-E JAHAN	
FIGURE 4 40, ROUTES FROM ŠAHŠAHĀN THROUGH THE BAZAAR AND ALONG THE STREET	
·	
FIGURE 4 41, FIELD VISIT OF NAQSH-E JAHANFIGURE 4 42, AERIAL PHOTO OF NAQSHE-E JAHAN IN 1956 AND NEŠĀT STREET	
FIGURE 4 43, NESHAT STREET	
FIGURE 4 44, THE SECTION OF NEŠĀT STREET, OWN DESIGN	
FIGURE 4 45, THE PLAN OF THE ALTERNATING WIDTH OF SIDEWALK	
FIGURE 4 46, DESTROYED BUILDING AT THE ALLEY'S BEGINNING	
FIGURE 4 47, THE ALLEY'S BEGINNINGFIGURE 4 48, 30% SLOP IN A DEAD-END ALLEY, LOCATED AT THE ALLEY'S ENTRANCE	
FIGURE 4 49, UTILITY WIRES ON THE FAÇADE	
FIGURE 4 50, THE HOUSE'S FORMER INTERNAL WALL, THE NON-LINEAR FAÇADE OF THE STREET	
FIGURE 4 51, PHOTO OF SHEYKH LOTF-ALLAH MOSQUE	
FIGURE 4 52, THE SHOP NEXT TO NAQSH-E JAHAN SQUARE	
FIGURE 4 53, PARKING LOT PANORAMA	
FIGURE 4 54, PARKING LOT PANORAMA, IMAM MOSQUE IN BACKGROUND	
FIGURE 4 55, DIAGRAM OF THE DESTRUCTION OF HISTORICAL BUILDINGS IN THE UDF	
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
FIGURE 5 1, PAGES 1-4 OF COMPLETED QUESTIONNAIRE NUMBER 26.	.114
FIGURE 5 2, LOCAL PARK IN P.N., SLIDE NO. 104	.138
FIGURE 5 3, CROSS ROADS IN P.N., SLIDE NO. 99	.139
FIGURE 5 4, SEPIDE KĀŠĀNI ST. AND THE CONNECTED ALLEYS, SLIDE NO. 111	.139
FIGURE 5 5, A SAABAAT IN S.N., SLIDE NO. 81	
FIGURE 5 6, MUNICIPALITY OF 3RD DISTRICT IN S.N., SLIDE NO. 89	.143
FIGURE 5 7, CONSTRUCTION SITE AND ITS SURROUNDING SITES, SLIDE NO. 57	.143
FIGURE 5 8, AN ALLEY LEADING TO ATIQ SQ. IN S.N	.143
FIGURE 5 9, SPACE BEHIND IMAM MOSQUE, SLIDE NO. 6	
FIGURE 5 10, NAQSH-E JAHAN SQ., SLIDE NO. 46	
FIGURE 5 11, HONAR UNIVERSITY OF ISFAHAN, SLIDE NO. 45	
FIGURE 5 12, HASHT BEHESHT BOULEVARD, SLIDE NO. 44	
FIGURE 5 13, MASHROOTEH MUSEUM, SLIDE NO. 19	
FIGURE 5 14, PARKING LOT AND CROSS ALLEY IN N.J.N., SLIDE NO. 15	
FIGURE 5 15, KHAJU BRIDGE	
FIGURE 5 16, CHAHAR BAGH MAP AND INTRODUCTION TO THE ENTRANCE AND THE END OF THE STREET.	
FIGURE 5 17, CHAHAR BAGH BOULEVARD AND ITS ATMOSPHERE	
FIGURE 5 18, THE NEW CITY FAÇADE OF THE CHAHAR-BAGH	
FIGURE 5 19, THE FIRST FLOOR IN CHAHAR BAGH	
FIGURE 5 20, THE WAY TO SOFFE PARK FROM HIGHWAYFIGURE 5 21, THE VIEW TO SOFFE MOUNTAIN FROM HIGHWAY	
FIGURE 3 21, THE VIEW TO SOFFE MOUNTAIN FROM HIGHWAT	.100

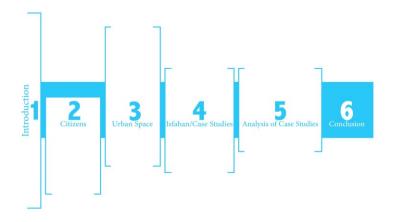
FIGURE 5 22, SOFFE PARK POSITION	161
FIGURE 5 23, VIEW AND PANORAMA FROM SOFFE PARK TO ISFAHAN	162
FIGURE 5 24, GROUPS OF PEOPLES IN THE PARK	163
FIGURE 5 25, MOUNTAIN CLIMBING PATHS	163
FIGURE 5 26, WOODLANDS IN THE PARK	164
FIGURE 5 27, UNKNOWN MARTYRS MONUMENT OF THE IRAN-IRAQ WAR	165
FIGURE 5 28, RELIGIOUS PERFORMANCE IN SOFFE PARK	165
FIGURE 6 1, TRANSFORMATION OF OLD, TEMPORARY AND NEW USES OF BUILDINGS OR URBAN SITES .	176
FIGURE 6 2, DIFFERENT PROFILE FOR TEMPORARY USE, ADOPTED FROM (ENGLER, 2010, P. 21)	
FIGURE 6 3, FREE LANDSCAPE, OWNED BY PUBLIC ORGANIZATIONS	
FIGURE 6 4, GREEN SPACE, OWNED BY PUBLIC ORGANIZATIONS	
FIGURE 6 5, ABOUNDED LAND REMAINED FROM AN URBAN PROJECT	
FIGURE 6 6, PARKING SPACES IN NEIGHBORHOODS	
FIGURE 6 7, PARKING SPACES IN NEIGHBORHOODS	
List of tables	103
TABLE 1.1. COLLOCULAL AND OFFICIAL MANES IN MEIGUROPHOODS	_
TABLE 1 1, COLLOQUIAL AND OFFICIAL NAMES IN NEIGHBORHOODS	
TABLE 1 2, ACTUAL, PREVIOUS AND PRIOR NAMES OF ORGANIZATIONS	
TABLE 1 3, ADVANTAGES OF CITIZEN PARTICIPATION	
TABLE 1 4, DATA SOURCES AND DATA ANALYSIS	
TABLE 1 5, TRANSLATION AND TRANSLITERATION OF ORGANIZATIONS, URBAN TERMS AND LAWS	14
TABLE 2 1, SENSE OF THE WORD "PEOPLE" IN CIVIL LAWS	1 <i>7</i>
TABLE 3 1, URBAN SPACES ACCORDING TO PAKZAD'S DEFINITION	39
TABLE 3 2, URBAN SPACES ACCORDING TO SAEEDNIA'S DEFINITION	
TABLE 3 3, FORMALLY CATEGORIZED URBAN SPACES	
TABLE 3 4, URBAN SPACES ACCORDING TO "HIGH COMMITTEE ON ARCHITECTURE & URBAN PLANNING	,"
DEFINITIONS, ADOPTED FROM "HIGH COMMITTEE ON ARCHITECTURE & URBAN PLANNING" LAWS	,
ENACTED ON 31.05.2010	43
TABLE 3 5, EVALUATION OF URBAN SPACES DEFINITIONS	44
TABLE 3 6, STILL AND MOVING ELEMENTS IN URBAN SPACES	48
TABLE 3.7, THE ROLE OF STAKEHOLDERS AND THEIR INFLUENCES	55
TABLE 3 8, HIERARCHY OF SPATIAL PLANNING SYSTEM IN IRAN	56
TABLE 3 9, EXTENT OF INFLUENCE OF LAWS ON URBAN SPACES, EXISTENCE AND PROPOSED	68
TABLE 4 1, POPULATION OF ISFAHAN	70
TABLE 4 2, THE CONDITION OF AIR HEALTH IN RECENT YEARS	71
TABLE 4 3, PLATED PERSONAL VEHICLES IN ISFAHAN	72
TABLE 4 4, SIZE OF DISTRICTS	
TABLE 4 4, SIZE OF DISTRICTS	76
·	
TABLE 4 5, POPULATION OF DISTRICTS	
TABLE 4 5, POPULATION OF DISTRICTSTABLE 4 6, URBAN DETERIORATED FABRIC (HECTARES)	
TABLE 4 5, POPULATION OF DISTRICTS TABLE 4 6, URBAN DETERIORATED FABRIC (HECTARES) TABLE 4 7, ENACTED BUDGET	79
TABLE 4 5, POPULATION OF DISTRICTS	79 79
TABLE 4 5, POPULATION OF DISTRICTSTABLE 4 6, URBAN DETERIORATED FABRIC (HECTARES)TABLE 4 7, ENACTED BUDGETTABLE 4 8, NUMBER OF MOSQUESTABLE 4 8, NUMBER OF MOSQUESTABLE 4 9, CULTURAL AND RECREATIONAL ACTIVITIES OF "RED CRESCENT", "ADIPO" AND "HEAD OFFICE	79 79 OF
TABLE 4 5, POPULATION OF DISTRICTS	79 79 OF 81
TABLE 4 5, POPULATION OF DISTRICTS	79 79 OF 81
TABLE 4 5, POPULATION OF DISTRICTS	79 79 OF 81 81
TABLE 4 5, POPULATION OF DISTRICTS TABLE 4 6, URBAN DETERIORATED FABRIC (HECTARES)	79818182
TABLE 4 5, POPULATION OF DISTRICTS	79 81 81 82 83
TABLE 4 5, POPULATION OF DISTRICTS	79 OF81828384

TABLE 5 2, CASE STUDY VISITING HIGHLIGHTS	136
TABLE 5 3, SHORTCOMINGS OF URBAN SPACES OBSERVED IN FIELD VISIT	153
TABLE 5 4, ANALYSES OF SOFFE PARK AND CHAHARBAGH-E ABBASI STREET ACCORDING TO "QUALITY	
CRITERIA CONCERNING THE PEDESTRIAN LANDSCAPE" BY (GEHL, 2010, P. 239)	167
TABLE 5 5, SWOT PARVIN NEIGHBORHOOD	
TABLE 5 6, SWOT ŠAHŠAHĀN NEIGHBORHOOD	
TABLE 5 7, SWOT NAQSH-E JAHAN NEIGHBORHOOD	
TABLE 37, 3WOT NAQ3TI-L JAHAN NEIGHBORHOOD	109
TABLE 6 1, POSITIVE INFLUENCES OF TEMPORARY USE	177
TABLE 6 2, FOUR PHASES OF EXECUTION OF EVENTS IN CITY, ADOPTED FROM (LUCAS, 2005, P. 9)	
TABLE 6 3, SEASONAL EVENTS, ADOPTED FROM (KENT, 2006)	
TABLE 6 4, POSSIBLE ACTIONS IN THE NEIGHBORHOODS	
TABLE 6 5, LESSONS LEARNED FROM OTHER PROJECTS	1 80
List of charts	
CHART 1 1, STUDY HIGHLIGHTS	2
CHART 1 2, RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN RESEARCH CHAPTERS	
CHART 1 3, CONNECTION BETWEEN OUTDOOR QUALITY AND OUTDOOR ACTIVITIES	
CHART 1.3, CONNECTION BETWEEN OUTDOOR QUALITY AND OUTDOOR ACTIVITIES	9
CHART 2 1, HIERARCHY OF CITIZENS AND DIFFERENT ORGANIZATIONS	22
CHART 2 2, EXTENT OF MUNICIPALITY URBAN SERVICES	
CHART 2 2, EXTENT OF MUNICIPALITY URBAIN SERVICES	24
CHART 3 1, URBAN SPACES IN IRAN	25
CHART 3-2, URBAN SPACES SPHERE	
CHART 3 3, MUNICIPALITIES IN IRANIAN ADMINISTRATIVE STRUCTURE	
·	
CHART 3-4, OFFICIAL STAKEHOLDERS IN NEW URBAN FABRIC	
CHART 3 5, OFFICIAL STAKEHOLDERS IN OLD URBAN FABRIC	
CHART 3 6, INFORMAL MANAGEMENT STAKEHOLDERS IN IRANIAN CITIES	
CHART 3 7, CITIZENS IN CITY'S ELECTION AND ADMINISTRATIVE SYSTEM	54
CHART 4 1, AVERAGE RATE OF UNEMPLOYMENT IN ISFAHAN AND IRAN	70
CHART 4 2, OCCUPATION CATEGORIES IN ISFAHAN	
CHART 4 3, AVERAGE OF NON-CULINARY FAMILY COSTS IN ISFAHAN	
CHART 4 4, URBAN DETERIORATED FABRIC	
CHART 4 5, NUMBER OF PARTICIPANTS OF "RED CRESCENT", "ADIPO" AND "HEAD OFFICE OF CULTURE AT	
ISLAMIC GUIDANCE" PROGRAMS	
CHART 4 6, CONCLUSION OF CULTURAL, SPORT AND RECREATIONAL ACTIVITIES IN ISFAHAN	
CHART 47, EFFECTIVE GREEN SPACE PER CAPITA (M2)	83
CHART 5 1, AGE AND GENDER OF TARGET GROUPS	
CHART 5 2, TARGET GROUPS IN QUESTIONNAIRES	
CHART 5 3, DURATION OF RESIDENCE AND INTEREST IN REMAINING IN THE PARVIN NEIGHBORHOOD	
CHART 5 4, EDUCATION IN PARVIN NEIGHBORHOOD	
CHART 5 5, WELL KNOWN URBAN SPACES OF PARVIN NEIGHBORHOOD	
CHART 5 6, LEISURE TIME AND WEEKEND ACTIVITIES IN PARVIN NEIGHBORHOOD	11 <i>7</i>
CHART 5 7, ONGOING ACTIVITIES IN PARVIN NEIGHBORHOOD, 'IN GENERAL' AND 'PERSONALLY'	118
CHART 5 8, COOPERATION AND COLLABORATION, UP TO NOW AND IN FUTURE	118
CHART 5 9, TYPES OF COOPERATION IN PARVIN NEIGHBORHOOD	118
CHART 5 10, PROBLEMS AND RELATIONSHIPS BETWEEN CITIZENS IN PARVIN NEIGHBORHOOD	
CHART 5 11, QUANTITY OF URBAN SPACES	
CHART 5 12, ATTITUDE TOWARDS OPPORTUNITIES TO WALK AND TYPES OF MOVEMENT IN PARVIN	
NEIGHBORHOOD	120
CHART 5 13, EVALUATION OF PREVIOUS CHANGES, THUS FAR AND IN FUTURE	
CHART 5 14, WHY ARE CITIZENS INTERESTED IN THE PARVIN NEIGHBORHOOD?	
CHART 5 15, DURATION OF RESIDENCE AND INTEREST IN REMAINING IN THE ŠAHŠAHĀN NEIGHBORHOO	

CHART 5 16, EDUCATION IN S.N	122
CHART 5 17, WELL KNOWN URBAN SPACES IN S.N	
CHART 5 18, LEISURE TIME AND WEEKEND IN S.N	123
CHART 5 19, ONGOING ACTIVITIES IN S.N., 'IN GENERAL' AND 'PERSONALLY'	124
CHART 5 20, COOPERATION AND COLLABORATION, THUS FAR AND IN FUTURE	124
CHART 5 21, TYPES OF COOPERATION IN S.N.	124
CHART 5 22, PROBLEMS AND RELATIONSHIPS BETWEEN CITIZENS IN S.N.	125
CHART 5 23, QUANTITY OF URBAN SPACES	
CHART 5 25, EVALUATION OF PREVIOUS CHANGES, THUS FAR AND IN FUTURE	126
CHART 5 24, ATTITUDE TOWARDS OPPORTUNITIES TO WALK AND TYPES OF MOVEMENT IN S.N	126
CHART 5 26, WHY CITIZENS ARE NOT INTERESTED IN THE S.N.?	127
CHART 5 27, DURATION OF RESIDENCE AND INTEREST IN REMAINING IN THE NAQSH-E JAHAN	
NEIGHBORHOOD	128
CHART 5 28, EDUCATION IN N.J.N.	128
CHART 5 29, WELL KNOWN URBAN SPACES IN N.J.N.	129
CHART 5 30, LEISURE TIME AND WEEKEND IN S.N	
CHART 5 31, ONGOING ACTIVITIES IN N.J.N., IN GENERAL AND PERSONALLY	130
CHART 5 32, COOPERATION AND COLLABORATION, UP TO NOW AND IN FUTURE	130
CHART 5 33, TYPES OF COOPERATION IN N.J.N.	131
CHART 5 34, PROBLEMS AND RELATIONSHIPS BETWEEN CITIZENS IN N.J.N	131
CHART 5 35, QUANTITY OF URBAN SPACES IN N.J.N	
CHART 5 36, ATTITUDE TOWARDS OPPORTUNITIES TO WALK AND TYPES OF MOVEMENT IN N.J.N	132
CHART 5 37, EVALUATION OF CHANGES, SO FAR AND IN FUTURE	132
CHART 5 38, WHY ARE CITIZENS NOT INTERESTED IN THE N.J.N.?	
CHART 5 39, "QUALITY CRITERIA CONCERNING THE PEDESTRIAN LANDSCAPE"	137
CHART 5 40, 'PROTECTION' CRITERIA IN P.N.	140
CHART 5 41, 'DELIGHT' CRITERIA IN P.N.	140
CHART 5 42, 'COMFORT' CRITERIA IN P.N.	141
CHART 5 43, 'PROTECTION' CRITERIA IN S.N.	144
CHART 5 44, 'DELIGHT' CRITERIA IN S.N	144
CHART 5 45, 'COMFORT' CRITERIA IN S.N.	145
CHART 5 46, 'PROTECTION' CRITERIA IN N.J.N.	149
CHART 5 47, 'DELIGHT' CRITERIA IN N.J.N.	
CHART 5 48, 'COMFORT' CRITERIA IN N.J.N.	150
CHART 5 49, THE SUM OF 'PROTECTION' CRITERIA IN PARVIN, ŠAHŠAHĀN AND NAQSH-E JAHAN	
NEIGHBORHOOD	151
CHART 5 50, THE SUM OF 'DELIGHT' CRITERIA IN PARVIN, ŠAHŠAHĀN AND NAQSH-E JAHAN NEIGHBC	RHOOD
CHART 5 51, THE SUM OF 'COMFORT' CRITERIA IN PARVIN, ŠAHŠAHĀN AND NAQSH-E JAHAN	
NEIGHBORHOOD	152
CHART 6 1, URBAN SPACE AS AN CONNECTION STAGE	175
- ,	

Acronyms

Islamic Republic of Iran	IRI
Urban Deteriorated Fabric	UDF
Urban Space	US
Urban Place	UP
Isfahan Municipality	I.M.
Parvin Neighborhood	P.N.
Shahshahan Neighborhood	S.N.
Naqsh-e Jahan Neighborhood	N.J.N.
Case Studies	CSs
Arts Department of the Islamic Propaganda Organization	ADIPO
Non-Governmental Organization	NGO
Civil Society Organization	CSO
Five-year National Socio-economic and cultural Development Plans	FNSDP
Road, Housing and Urban Development Research Center	BHRC



Chapter 1

Introduction

1.1. Preface, State of the Problem

Design, management and development processes in traditional Iranian cities have faced vast and rapid trends in population growth throughout the last century. The development processes within these cities have been executed in such a way that the various cultural and psychological needs of the community have been neglected in favor of more tangible issues, such as the lack of housing. Consequently, meeting some of these overlooked fundamental needs of the inhabitants of these cities became the primary role of the urban manager. In the absence of functional planning mechanisms, inhabitants were not only ostracised from urbanism and its laws but they also insisted on preserving their existing domestic habits. Two parallel and conflicting problems can be recognized when examining the development of Iranian cities. Chronologically, the first was an initial lack of implementation of political policy that would engage the general public with the increasing development in their cities. The second was a subsequent, rapid, prolific and somewhat unguided gentrification of various areas of the cities over the last 50 years, generated largely by a significant wave of immigration. The combination of these two issues has lead to a disparity between the city's urban conditions and a transformation of inhabitants into responsible citizens. These immigration patterns heightened the focus on physical shortages within the cities, which led to a disregard for important intangible issues such as cultural considerations and transcendental human needs.

Throughout this process, some dogmatic views about urban spaces have led to the demolition of certain historical urban spaces, i.e. neighboring spaces, local squares etc., under the guise of security concerns. As a matter of fact, instead of paving the way in order to create a suitable cultural environment for citizens to use, the purpose of these urban spaces was dismissed and ultimately the cities experienced a drastic reduction and often elimination of existing public urban spaces. A combination of rapid growth in the urban population and unbalanced expansion and development is responsible for the socio-cultural and spatial problems in the cities.

The existing city fabric being altered by urban development and planning resulted in a combination of modern and traditional structures. This mixture of structures was unprepared to encounter contemporary change. In fact urban designers, who were at this stage a relatively emerging field, regularly encountered entirely new and previously unexplored challenges in cities. In the last 50 years the challenging question has remained, to what extent should we retain vernacular built form within cities and how should modern urban teachings be executed? Uncertainties emerged in different forms, from notions of the holiness of traditional architecture and urbanism to a radical negation of traditional architecture and urbanism. Formal adherence to traditional or modern architecture, utilizing vernacular or modern materials, and revitalization of old tradition with regard to the current needs of citizens have previously been, and remain, examples of this discourse.

The delegation of urban design and planning to specialized professionals, to the exclusion of citizen involvement, has also played a significant role in distancing citizens from urban spaces. Furthermore, the distance between urban developers, urban planners, urban designers, and residents of cities has meant that spaces have been designed and implemented according to the opinion and will of urbanists rather than citizens, hence the compatibility of citizens, and urban space faded even more dramatically².

The role of citizens in the structure of the new urban management system was first realized in March 1999 with the election of city council members and consequently, 'the government-appointed structure in cities was replaced by an elective system. In the new structure, the position of citizens and their role

¹ Ziari (2008, 82, 83).

² Sometimes the priorities of different institutions and organizations interfered but duties remained for which nobody was responsible.

in the city council election was clarified. Gradually, as government financed resources of cities were diminished, more independence was gained within the cities but, to the detriment of the advancement of citizenship, no educational or cultural strategies were adopted to educate citizens about their rights and duties. In addition, the aforementioned urban management system had no clear idea about the importance of the citizens' role and status.' Most projects, despite claiming citizen representation were merely focused on economic issues and often distorted the concept of citizenship by using it as propaganda. In other words, the realities of implementing structural changes in urban management evolved to be quite different from the early intentions of these changes. Nevertheless, since 1999 there were always some efforts in professional and scientific societies to ensure citizens were afforded their deserved significance and position. These complex procedures have shaped the cities, which we have inherited.

Following this introduction, the proposed study reviews the concept of citizenship including official rights and duties in the city, on the one hand, and the concept of Urban Spaces, on the other, in order to recognize the existing relationship of citizens to urban spaces. To achieve a more refined and realistic study, three different neighborhoods in Isfahan have been selected, and the opinions of citizens, spatial limitations and potential of urban spaces (social and physical context) in these neighborhoods have been analyzed in detail. (see Chart 1-1)

This research intends to identify required infrastructure, including hardware and software, in order to

introduce and promote reciprocal relationship between urban spaces and citizens. Therefore some practical can solutions, which be implemented within the social, administrative, spatial and cultural context of Iran, have been suggested with the aim to create better interactions between citizens and the urban spaces they occupy. Issues including urban laws, urban administration and religion, culture, background history, etc. have also been reviewed in the study.

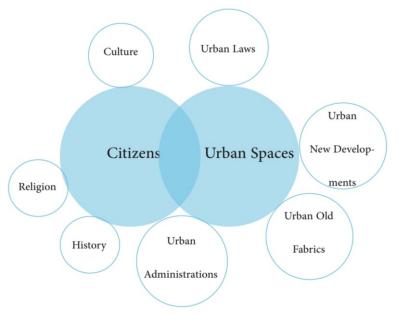


Chart 1-1, Study highlights, own design

-

³ Alavitabar (2003, pp. 51–88).

1.2. Introduction of Chapters

This research has been organised into six chapters as follows:

The first chapter includes preliminary explanations, research background and its significance, research obstacles and research objectives.

The second chapter aims to clarify the problems and opportunities concerning the position of citizenship in Iran. It further intends to identify solutions for fostering civic participation in Iran through analyzing similar research undertaken during recent years.

The third chapter generally focuses on urban spaces in Iran. It begins with an overview of the situation and outlines the definition of urban spaces in Iran. Following this, the chapter studies regulations governing urban spaces in the context of the city of Isfahan. Throughout this study, all beneficiaries from and influencers on urban space, from a broader city scale down to the scale of neighborhood, are recognized and the extent of their influence on urban spaces is evaluated.

Chapter 4 is dedicated to the comprehensive study of the city of Isfahan. Firstly, it covers the city's population, geographical position and cultural situation. Secondly, it focuses on these same themes in the neighborhoods of Shahshahan, Naqsh-e Jahan and Parvin. Hence, positive and negative cultural, social and physical specifications of neighborhoods are recognized and introduced.

Chapter 5 analyzes urban spaces in case study neighborhoods. Primary information required for this chapter has been gathered through field observations and completion of questionnaires. The condition of urban spaces has been analyzed with regard to the opinions of citizens and, concurrently, the quality of urban spaces in these neighborhoods has been evaluated.

Alongside summing up previous discussions, chapter 6 proposes solutions for bringing citizens in closer proximity to urban spaces in Iran, in Isfahan and more specifically in the case study neighborhoods. Then, these solutions and the overarching methods of their implementation in

neighborhoods are discussed, to some extent. In general, this chapter introduces the possibility of the realization of research objectives.

Chart 1-2 shows the relationship and overlap of the different chapters as well as the method of achieving primary research objectives through the studies mentioned above.

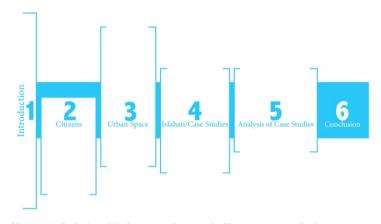


Chart 1-2, Relationship between Research Chapters, own design

1.3. **General Explanation**

The names of places in this research are predominantly based on the official names in municipal texts. In some instances, there are differences between official names and colloquial names (these are names that are popular with citizens). In such cases the names, which have been used based on the type of text or its importance, can be either the colloquial or the official names. The following table (Table 1-1) shows the equivalent of each name. Often, in everyday conversation, citizens use the colloquial names. Colloquial names are much more familiar and they are also occasionally used in official meetings. These names are older and they have formerly been changed by the municipality and city council for various reasons. In official texts and writings, only official names are used.

Colloquia	al Names	Official	Names	Neighbou	rhood
Darvāze Dowlat	دروازه دولت	Emām Hoseyn Square	میدان امام حسین	Naqsh-e Jahan	نقش جهان
Atiq Square or Sabze Meydān	میدان عتیق یا سبز ہ میدان	Emām Ali Square	میدان امام علی	Šahšahān	شهشهان
Naqsh-e Jahan Square or Šāh Square	میدان نقشجهان یا میدان شاه	Emām Square	میدان امام	Naqsh-e Jahan	نقش جهان
Hāj Mohammad Jafar Mosque	مسجد حاج محمد جعفر	Abolfazi Mosque	مسجد ابولفضل	Šahšahān	شهشهان
Masjedol Zahrā Alley	كوچه مسجدالز هر ا	Askariye-ye Dovvom Street	خیابان عسگریه دوم	Parvin	پروین
Kohne Mosque	مسجد کهنه	Jame Mosque	مسجد جامع	Šahšahān	شهشهان
Šāh Abbās Mosque	مسجد شاه عباس	Emām Mosque	مسجد امام	Naqsh-e Jahan	نقش جهان

Table 1-1, colloquial and official names in neighborhoods, own design

The names of some ministries and organizations have also changed. (Table 1-2)

Actual	previous	prior
Ministry of Roads and Urban Development	Ministry of Housing and Urban Development	Ministry of Development and Housing
Vice-Presidency for Strategic Planning and	Management and Planning Organization of	Plan and Budget Organization
Supervision	Iran	
Cultural Heritage, Handcrafts and Tourism	Cultural Heritage Organization	
Organization		

Table 1-2, actual, previous and prior names of organizations, own design

1.4. The Beginning of the Research

Questions regarding the role of citizens first came to mind when I decided to study, locate and complete a design proposal for The City Council Complex of Isfahan⁴ as part of my architecture master's dissertation. The main criteria in locating the project was easy, quick access for all citizens. Alongside avoiding any negative community impacts this project had to serve as an effective and useful space for citizens who lived and worked in its adjacent neighborhoods. Hence, the municipal complex had to be designed such that it could, on the one hand, have the security of an administrative building and, on the other hand, be limitlessly available to all citizens living in the adjacent areas. With regard to the recent formation of The City Council at this time, there was hope that the role of citizens in the city, or at least within the city council complex, would be increased and that they would be granted an opportunity to gather and express their opinions because "Sites (cities, empires, nations, states), figures (citizens, subjects, objects), and substances (rights, obligations, duties) can be said to be the elements of citizenship that constitute a body politic."5

⁴ The second round of the city council election had been held when this council was still located in a previous residential building.

⁵ Hutchison (2010, p. 145).

At this time, the studies of Mumford(1970) highlight a more detailed recognition of the role of citizens in cities and the problems resulting from inattention to the role of citizenship and to fundamental social needs in urbanism.¹ (Mumford, 1970, 611, 612) states, 'we should increasingly shift the attention and emphasis from set design to the drama.'6

The aim of this research is to compare new published information, literature and studies with primary impartial, evident research pertaining to the situation in Iranian cities. In analyzing and studying each subject, complex, intricate problems of different scales surfaced and other economic problems besides social, political, legal and professional urban issues became apparent.

Theoretical arguments such as Lang's behavior theory (1987) on the one hand, and Whyte's field studies (1980) on the other, drove the necessity of a heightened relationship between architecture, social issues and urban spaces in Iran.⁷ A comparison between Maslow's hierarchy of needs⁸, as one of the primary principles for Lang(1987), with the reality of architecture and urban spaces in Iran showed that these cities were only satisfying the basic needs located at the bottom of Maslow's pyramid, and that all other needs were being neglected. All the while, the rich historical past of these cities in Iran and the remnants of buildings and historical texts were slowly being dismantled.

In these cities, the house was considered the most private realm of the family and the place where guests were shown hospitality. Vestibules and stone benches adjacent to the entrance were more public realms, which facilitated communication with neighbors. The main passages and the neighborhood center were considered the realm of residents of the neighborhoods and/or the neighbors and they were lively and animated spaces where social demonstrations took place. Additionally, city centers and large squares were considered the realm of all citizens.⁹

However, a change in the administrative structure of cities in the last century, specialization of affairs and the decrease of the role of citizens caused cities to gradually become distanced from their historical fabric and instead direct their goals towards short-term benefits and satisfying basic needs, such as shelter. Theories of Alexander(1977;2004,1979) opened up new perspectives towards the city for me. Besides formulating patterns for architecture and urbanism, he considers the vital role of people in creating successful spaces. This thinking was precisely what had existed earlier in traditional Iranian cities, but is lacking in contemporary cities, and this thinking is evident in traditional spaces such as Bāzārs, mosques and neighborhood squares¹⁰. He asserted that 'Creating a living city is only possible through a process in which the people, who are themselves part of this city, create and preserve patterns.'¹¹

Viewpoints of Gehl (2006) and his categorization of activities in the city under necessary-functional activities, optional-recreational activities and social activities paved the way for comparing behaviors observed and making conclusions based on them. Furthermore, his other publications i.e. Gehl, 2010 and completed projects in Denmark and the United States, established and demonstrated the implementable nature of all previous theories that engage with the users of spaces.

⁶ Mumford (1970, 611, 612).

⁷ Lang (1995) specified 4 models for observing people:

[•] Organic model, which emphasizes the biological needs of human beings;

[•] Role model, which pays attention to human activities as a part of a social organization;

[•] Relational model, in which the designer tries to encourage people to communicate with other people and form human groups; and this method reaches perfection in the self-actualization model. Pakzad (2009, p. 556).

⁸ See Maslow (1943).

⁹ Bahrainy and Tajbakhsh (2000).

¹⁰ See Rezaei-Badafshani (2008).

¹¹ Alexander (1979, p. 306).

The reciprocal relationship between space and society, and furthermore, their unity as Castells¹² (1977) remarks, bolstered the importance of considering urban spaces and social relations. Hence, no change in the social fabric or in the city was possible without simultaneously applying changes to the other. An independent alteration to one could have an unforeseen, either positive or negative influence, on the other.

Absorbing works of other urbanists such as Jacobs, J.(1961), Bacon(1974), Lynch (1981,1960) and Shaftoe(2008) was like infilling the gap between the city, urban spaces, citizens and their role, both in a theoretical as well as a practical sense.

At this point in my research, I physically experienced urban spaces in Isfahan and was directly exposed to citizens' problems. Furthermore, I professionally took part in different meetings with specialists at various companies and bureaus about space design and planning. It seemed that the professional view of public spaces and the city has also played a role in the emergence of a disorderly urban situation because the planning methods were always taking a high level approach that rarely sought to satisfy citizens' needs.

Another influential resource was the article of Jacobs, A. and Appleyard(1987). It was interesting how most problems mentioned in this article about American cities were more or less accurate about contemporary Iranian cities as well.

- Poor living environments¹³
- Giantism and loss of control¹⁴
- Large-scale privatization and the loss of public life¹⁵
- Centrifugal fragmentation¹⁶
- Destruction of valued places¹⁷
- Placelessness¹⁸
- Injustice¹⁹

12

¹² Not only is space a reflection of the society, but it is the society itself. And separating these two equals is separation the essence from the body. Castells (1977).

¹³ While housing conditions in most advanced countries have improved in terms of fundamental needs such as light, air, and space, the surrounding areas of homes frequently remain dangerous, polluted, noisy, anonymous wastelands. Travel around such cities has become more and more fatiguing and stressful.

¹⁴ The urban environment is increasingly left in the hands of the large-scale developers and public agencies. The elements of the city grow inexorably in size, massive transportation systems are abandoned in favour of single person modes of transport, and vast districts and complexes are created that make people feel irrelevant.

People, therefore, have less sense of control over their homes, neighborhoods, and cities than when they lived in slower-growing more locally based communities. Such giantism can be found readily in the housing projects of socialist cities as demonstrated in the office buildings and commercial developments of many capitalist cities.

¹⁵ Cities, especially American cities, have become privatized, partly because of their consumerist society's emphasis on the individual and the private sector, creating Galbraith's "private affluence and public squalor,". This escalated quickly due to the emergence of the automobile as the preferred form of transport. Crime in the streets is both a cause and a consequence of this trend and has resulted in a new form of city: one of prescribed, guarded islands with blank and windowless facades surrounded by wastelands of parking lots and fast-moving traffic. As public transport systems have declined, the number of places in American cities where people of different social groups actually meet each other has dwindled. The public environment of many American cities has become an empty desert, leaving public life dependent on planned formal occasions, mostly occuring in protected internal locations.

¹⁶ Advancement in industrial practices took work out of the home, and then out of the neighborhood, while the automobile and the larger scale of selling goods have taken shopping out of the local community. Fear has led social groups to flee from each other into homogeneous social enclaves. Communities themselves have become lower in density and increasingly homogeneous. Thus the city has spread out and separated to form extensive monocultures and specialized destinations reachable often only by long journeys. The result is a fragile and extravagant urban system dependent on cheap, available gasoline, and an effective contributor to the isolation of social groups from each other.

¹⁷ The quest for profit and prestige and the relentless exploitation of places that attract the public have led to the destruction of much of our heritage, of historic places that no longer turn a profit, of natural amenities that become overused. In many cases, as in San Francisco, the very value of the place threatens its destruction as hungry tourists and entrepreneurs flock to see and profit from it.

¹⁸ Cities are becoming meaningless places beyond their citizens' grasp. We no longer know the origins of the world around us and we rarely know where the materials and products come from, who owns what, who is behind what or what was intended. We live in cities where things happen without warning and without our participation. It is an alien world for most people. It is little surprise that most withdraw from community involvement to enjoy their own private and limited worlds.

Rootless professionalism²⁰

With a view to Iranian literature and rules, the subject of citizenship has been addressed in academic and professional circles for more than ten years. However, they have mostly focused on the introduction of the concept and definition of the subject. Unfortunately, the important relationship between urban spaces and citizenship has consistently been overlooked²¹. Iran's Organization of Municipalities is the only organization that has, thus far, made any research publications in the fields of citizenship, participation, urban spaces or urban management, and alongside of this some projects have been accomplished by municipalities or the Ministry of Roads and Urban Development.

Nevertheless, in a general overview of the city, no major changes have been made and many projects have not achieved desirable outcomes. Hence deeper unanswered questions become apparent; Where are Iranian cities actually positioned in these theories, projects and processes? Can projects which comply with Jan Gehl's perspectives on the city be implemented in Iranian cities? How should the role of citizens be viewed in design, implementation and utilization processes? If these types of projects are implemented, will they be welcomed by the citizens or will they be rejected? What essential processes and elements should be taken into account to ensure their success? In order to address these queries, the following questions have been posed and will be answered throughout the research; What are the social, cultural, national and legal contexts in Iran? What place does citizenship have in Iran? What is the citizens' view of the city like? What barriers and opportunities do buildings, urban spaces and cities generally have? How are citizenship and urban spaces defined with regard to each other? How can the role of citizens be increased in this regard?

1.5. Justification of the Research

The subject's significance can be studied from two aspects: 'the importance of increasing the quality of urban spaces, and preparing for the participation of citizens in cities' and 'the current and historical impotance of the city of Isfahan'.

the importance of increasing the quality of urban spaces, and preparing for the participation of citizens in cities

"A precise connection between the quality of space within a city and the breadth of city life has been clearly documented" by Gehl (2010) in Melbourne and Copenhagen. "The conclusion that if better city space is provided use will increase is apparent and valid at the scale of large public spaces, more intimate city spaces, right down to the scale of a single bench or chair. The conclusion is also generally valid in various cultures and parts of the world, in various climates and in different economies and social contexts." "An increase in the quality of outdoor space in particular, boosts

¹⁹ Cities are symbols of inequality. In most cities the discrepancy between the environments of the rich and the environments of the poor is striking. In many instances the environments of the rich, by occupying and dominating the prevailing patterns of transportation and access, make the environments of the poor relatively worse. This discrepancy may be less visible in the low-density modern city, where the display of affluence is more hidden than in the old city; but the discrepancy remains.

²⁰ Finally, design professionals today are often part of the problem. In too many cases, we design for places and people we do not know and grant them very little power or acknowledgment. Too many professionals are more part of a universal professional culture than part of the local cultures for whom we produce our plans and products. We carry our "bag of tricks" around the world and bring them out wherever we land. This floating professional culture has only the most superficial conception of particular place. Rootless, it is more susceptible to changes in professional fashion and theory than to local events. There is too little inquiry, too much proposing. Quick surveys are made, instant solutions devised, and the rest of the time is spent persuading the clients. Limits on time and budgets drive us on, but so do lack of understanding and the placeless culture. Moreover, we designers are often unconscious of our own roots, which influence our preferences in hidden ways.

At the same time, the planning profession's retreat into trendism, under the positivist influence of social science, has left it virtually unable to resist the social pressures of capitalist economy and consumer sovereignty. Planners have lost their beliefs. Although we believe citizen participation is essential to urban planning, professionals also must have a sense of what we believe is right, even though it might be vetoed.

21 Even though one of underlined strategies of the feasibility studies of urban projects in Iran has been dealing exactly with the issue of

²¹ Even though one of underlined strategies of the feasibility studies of urban projects in Iran has been dealing exactly with the issue of citizenship, which has been included in the urban planning discourse in Iran in the last 20 years by BHRC and municipalities.

²² Gehl (2010, p. 16).

²³ Gehl (2010, p. 17).

the range of optional activities occurring within that space. The increase in activity level then invites a substantial increase in social activities."²⁴ (Chart 1-3)

Presence of more citizens in urban spaces and more citizen participation during implementation of urban projects would not only result in the of the enrichment projects themselves but would also bring about a greater sense belonging for citizens with

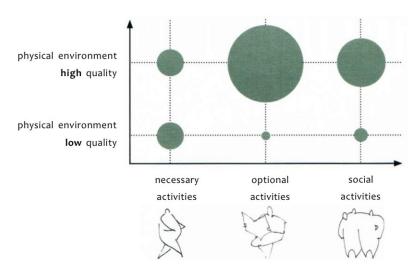


Chart 1-3, connection between outdoor quality and outdoor activities, (Gehl, 2010, p. 21)

regard to the urban environment as a whole. Thus the sustainability of urban spaces would be increased substantially. Citizens should be able to play a crucial role in defining and developing new projects. They should be able to have certain sensibilities about the preservation of urban spaces and could be involved in the creation of a better living environment by putting forth certain strategies. In fact, the quality of urban spaces and sensibility of citizens are reciprocally related, where each can improve the other.

Having a city with a suitable level of awareness between its citizens and urban managers is very beneficial, especially in the implementation of possible changes at a small scale, ie. within a local community, and at a large scale, like a city. Table 1-3 shows the advantages of participation to citizens and government.

	Advantages to Citizen Participants	Advantages to Government
Decision process	 Education (learn from and inform government representatives) Persuade and enlighten government and gain skills for activist citizenship 	 Education (learn from and inform citizens) Persuade citizens; build trust and alleviate anxiety or hostility Build strategic alliances and gain legitimacy over decisions
Outcomes	 Advance progress; achieve outcomes and gain some control over policy process Better policy and implementation decisions 	 Advance progress; achieve outcomes and avoid litigation costs Better policy and implementation decisions

Table 1-3, advantages of citizen participation, adopted from (Irvin & Stansbury, 2004) 25

The current and historical importance of the city of Isfahan

Isfahan is located in the geographic center of Iran, at the western edge of the country's central desert. 'The city is designated by UNESCO as a world heritage site and contains a wide range of Islamic Architectural styles ranging from the 11th century to the 19th century (C.E.). Isfahan was once one of the largest cities in the world. It flourished from 1050 to 1722, particularly in the 16th century under the Safavid dynasty, when it became the capital of Persia for the second time in its history. It is famous for its Islamic architecture, with many beautiful boulevards, covered bridges, palaces, mosques, and minarets. Naqsh-e Jahan Square in Isfahan is one of the biggest and oldest city squares in the world and an outstanding example of Iranian and Islamic architecture. This too has been designated by UNESCO as a World Heritage Site.'²⁶ The Safavid era was the pinnacle of urban planning in Isfahan and in Iran. This is why Isfahan was, and still is, one the most popular touristic

²⁴ Gehl (2010, p. 21).

²⁵ Cited from Hutchison (2010, p. 144)

²⁶ Wikipedia (2014).

attractions in Iran. The city's structure, from the Safavid Era, can be seen even now despite the fact that Isfahan has been rapidly developed in the last 20 years. The city is one of the important industrial cities in the country with an area of 550km²(0.03% of the country's total area) and is home to 1908968 residents (2.54% of the country's population²⁷).

The city has a large number of historical elements, buildings and sites. Yet, there have always been conflicts between the 'Municipality of Isfahan' and the 'Cultural Heritage, Handcrafts and Tourism Organization' about how to preserve them. This is a common conflict across the country, especially in the historical cities, and it is now evident that Isfahan's Urban Deteriorated Fabric (UDF) has risen to 3.1-3.5%²⁸ of the sum of urban deteriorated fabrics in the country. Most of the old and valuable urban fabric is located in the center of the city and this cannot be overlooked by the city's property market. Furthermore, Isfahan has had some success in improving the UDF by relying on citizens' participation in the last 20 years (that will be discussed in the next chapters).

This brief introduction surmises that Isfahan has some unique characteristics as well as some in common with other Iranian cities. Therefore, the study can act as a model for UDFs in Isfahan and even other cities in Iran but this does not mean the result can be generalized to suit all cases.

1.6. Main and subsidiary Research questions

Main questions:

- What barriers and opportunities are there with regard to increased presence and participation of citizens in urban spaces?
- How can a reciprocal relationship between citizens and urban spaces be cultivated and maintained?

Subsidiary questions:

- What are the legal frameworks, ie. do's and don'ts, applying to citizens in the city?
- What state and private institutions and organizations are involved?
- What position do urban development and urban spaces hold in the administrative and organizational structure of Iran?
- What are the past experiences of citizens participating in an urban context within the city?

1.7. Proposed Objectives and highlights

The main purpose of the research is to promote the citizens' position within the process of using and designing urban spaces in order to pave the way for real participation in urban affairs. Therefore the followings important issues are studied in this research:

- Iranian citizens and citizenship in Iran;
- The relationship between urban spaces and citizens; and
- Opportunities to increase the role of the citizens in urban spaces

²⁷ Isfahan is the third most populous metropolitan area in Iran after Tehran and Mashhad. (Wikipedia (2014))

²⁸ This is a variable number and not constant because of the different statistical information in the country. Isfahan's urban deteriorated fabrics are approx.. 2280 Hectares. (s. Chapter 4, page 78)

In order to achieve this, urban spaces at a local scale have been reviewed and analyzed in three case studies in Isfahan. Finally, the study proposes three strategies in accordance with urban problems and limitations. The main problems and objectives of the study that have been identified thus far will be reviewed in this chapter.

1.8. Research Methodology

This descriptive and evaluative research has been done in three parallel phases analyzing: the concept of citizenship; urban spaces; and the interaction of these two roles. Each of these three phases includes the study and data analysis of the existing situation, challenges and potential opportunities and these have been demonstrated by field studies and literature studies.

Field work includes analysis of urban spaces and citizen occupation in the three case studies areas. Research undertaken in Iran indicates that 'the best method of participation in Iranian cities involves the neighborhood area approach to urban management because it emphasizes two major goals: bringing local organizations in contact with people; and matching the urban program with the needs of specific areas.' ²⁹ It draws the conclusion that certain tasks, whether they be political or administrative, should be delegated to local authorities. It was therefore decided that, in this dissertation, and at the scale of neighborhood, three areas have been chosen for examination.

Urban spaces are examined through observation and Moment recording³⁰ and these are interpreted using analysis. To this end, the familiarity of the researcher with the city of Isfahan, and the implementation of urban projects in this city, as well as their understanding of its urban management, promoted and deepened the research. Completion of the semi structured questionnaire by citizens in case studies zones provided a general idea of their thoughts about urban spaces and their own rights and duties. Questionnaires and observations have been analyzed in chapter 5.

Literature reviews have assisted in defining issues such as the concept and the national position of citizenship in urban spaces. The procedures of urban decision making and urban administrative structure have been analyzed based on urban laws, publications and personal experiences in Isfahan. In fact, the quantitative and qualitative analysis of the relationship between citizens and urban spaces has been accomplished as a result of cross-examination of the existing literature, observations and questionnaires. In addition, drawing upon related project experiences concerning participatory projects and special case studies enriched this research and made it more empirical. The following table (Table 1-4) shows types of data collection and analysis in each chapter.

	Data Sources	Data Analyses
Chapter 02	Literature	Qualitative Analysis
Chapter 03	Literature, Observation, Personal Experience, Photographic Records	Qualitative Analysis
Chapter 04	Literature, Observation, Photographic Records	Qualitative and Quantitative Analysis
Chapter 05	Observation, Questionnaire, Photographic Records, Personal Experience	Qualitative and Quantitative Analysis
Chapter 06	Literature, Conclusion	Qualitative Analysis

Table 1-4, data sources and data analysis, own design

At the beginning of each section there are detailed introductions to the research methodology in the section to assist the reader. For example in chapter 5, there is comprehensive information about questions in the questionnaire, objectives, implementation method and its characteristics. Necessary reasons for the analysis of urban spaces in case study neighborhoods have also been presented in detail.

-

²⁹ Shokoie and Hosseyni (2004)

³⁰ Taking photos and writing notes

Quotations

Resources of this research are cited as footnotes according to APA 6th using the software Citavi 4, and Citavi 6 and there is a complete list of these at the end of this dissertation. All Persian book titles have been cited according to the 'New Persian Romanization system'³¹ in the form of transliteration. However, names of people have also been transliterated according to the authors' own spellings of their names or the native spelling in Iran in order to enhance access to the resources for both Persian-speaking as well as non-Persian-speaking readers.

Quotation marks ("...") within the text mark direct quotations. Since many Persian resources have been used in the research, direct quotation from these means an attempt has been made to translate the words of the author with no alteration in meaning. Wherever a indirect quotation begins a paragraph (one or more sentences from the resource), the resource number is placed after the final punctuation mark of the sentence or sentences (period, question mark or exclamation mark i.e. xxx.*). If there is more than one sentence in the middle of the paragraph as an indirect quotation, 'xxx' marks are used to mark the confines of the quotation. If only one sentence in the middle of a paragraph is an indirect quotation, the resource sign is located before the final punctuation mark (period, question mark or exclamation mark i.e. xxx'*.).

Resources of tables, figures and charts are mentioned in a caption directly below the graphic. If the graphs or tables have been drawn by the author but the information inside them comes from other resources, these resources will be mentioned following the phrase 'own design, adopted from'. If the design and the information have been compiled and produced by the author, it will be noted using the phrase 'own design'.

Language Equivalency

In the Persian Hijri Shamsi Calendar the year begins and ends in March. For example 1390 is from March 2011 to March 2012. In order to shorten the years in this thesis, 1390 in Shamsi calendar is considered equivalent to 2011 CE. Nevertheless, there are cases where it is clearly stated that the event has happened in a specific month or season of the year; for example winter 1390 is equivalent to 2012.

Furthermore, there are some special terms for laws, plans and organizations that could be translated, but addressing them in Iranian context means they should remain in the original language. Some organizations have defined their English name, but most have not. In the latter cases, the translations belong to this research and may vary from other research. Therefore the following table shows and unifies the language equivalency of these terms.

Names of places and geographical names have been written as transliteration according to the 'New Persian Romanization system' (see appendix 1.1). In the case of the naming of famous cities and places such as Tehran, Isfahan, Shiraz, Naqsh-e Jahan Square, etc. the colloquial and familiar forms of these names are used. As mentioned, names of laws, plans, organizations and institutes are translated, but in order to minimize possible problems, Table 1-5 shows equivalents for organizations, laws and urban issues.

	Persian	Transliteration	Translation
Organisation	قانون محاسبات كشورى	Qānun e Mohāsebāt-e Kešvari	State audit law
	وزارت کشور	Vezārat-e Kešvar	Ministry of Interior Affairs
	استانداری	Ostāndāri	Governor's Office
	شورای عالی شهرسازی و	Šorā-ye Ā'li-ye Šahrsāzi va Me'māri-ye	High Committee for Architecture

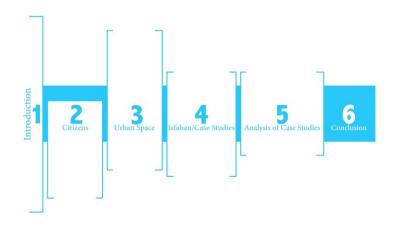
³¹ See Iranian Committee for standardization of Geographical Names (ICSGN) (2012) presented in Appendix 1.1

_

	معماری ایران	Irān	&Urban Planning
_	مرکز مطالعاتی و تحقیقاتی شهرسازی و معماری	Markaz-e Motāleā'ti va Tahqiqāti-ye Šahrsāzi va Me'māri	Center for Architectural & Urban Studies and Research
-	سهرساری و معماری سازمان شهرداریها	Sāzmān-e Šahrdārihā	Organization for Municipalities
-	سازمان مدیریت و برنامه ریزی	Sāzmān-e Modiriyyat va Barnāmerizi	Management and Planning Organization
	سازمان اوقاف و امور خیریه	Sāzmān-e Owqāf va Omure Xeyriye	Endowments and Charity Affairs Organization
_	سازمان ثبت اسناد و املاک کشور	Sāzmān-e Sabt-e Asnād va Amlāk-e Kešvar	State organization for registration of deeds and properties
	سازمان نظام مهندسی	Sāzmān-e Nezām Mohandesi	Construction Engineering Organization
_	اداره کل فر هنگ و ارشاد اسلامی	Edāre-ye Koll-e Farhang va Eršād-e Eslāmi	Head Office of Culture and Islamic Guidance
_	هلال احمر	Helāl-e Ahmar	Red Crescent
	حوزه هنری سازمان تبلیغات اسلامی	Howze-ye Honari-ye Sāzmān-e Tabliqāt-e Eslāmi	Arts Department of the Islamic Propaganda Organization
	شورای شهرسازی استان	Šora-ye Šahrsāzi-ye Ostān	Provincial Council for Urbanism
_	كميسيون ماده 5	Komisiyun-e Mādde-ye Panj	Section 5 Commission
_	شورای تامین شهرستان	Šora-ye Tamin-e Šahrestān	City Security Council
	سازمان میراث فر هنگی، صنایع دستی و گردشگری	Sāzmān-e Mirās-e Farhangi, Sanāyeʻ Dasti va Gardešgari	Cultural Heritage, Handcrafts and Tourism Organization
_	وزارات مسکن و شهرسازی	Vezārat-e Maskan va Šahrsāzi	Ministry of Housing and Urban Development
	وزارت راه و شهرسازی	Vezārat-e Rāh va Šahrsāzi	Ministry of Roads and Urban Development
_	وزارت آبادانی و مسکن	Vezārat-e Abādāni va Maskan	Ministry of Development and Housing
-	اداره راه و شهرسازی استان	Edāre-ye Rāh va Šahrsāzi-ye Ostān	Provincial Office for Roads and Urban Development
	معاونت برنامه ریزی و نظارت راهبردی رئیس جمهور	Moāvenat-e Barnāmerizi va Nezārat-e Rāhbordi-ye Reis Jomhur	Vice-Presidency for Strategic Planning and Supervision
	سازمان مدیریت و برنامه ریزی	Sāzmān-e Modiriyyat va Barnāmehrizi	Management and Planning Organization of Iran
_	سازمان برنامه و بودجه	Sāzmān-e Barnāme va Budje	Plan and Budget Organization
_	مرکز تحقیقات راه، مسکن و شهرسازی		Road, Housing and Urban Development Research Center (BHRC)
-	شورای اسلامی شهر	Šora-ye Eslāmi-ye Šahr	Islamic City Council
-	شهر داری مناطق	Šahrdāri-ye Manāteq	Municipality of Boroughts
_	کمیته شهروندی شهرداری اصفهان	Komite-ye Šahrvandi-ye Šahrdāri-ye Esfahān	Citizenship Committee of Isfahan Municipality
	سازمان فر هنگی تفریحی شهرداری اصفهان	Sāzmān-e Farhangi Tafrihi-ye Šahrdāri-ye Esfahān	Recreational and Cultural Organization of the Municipality of Isfahan
_	معاونت معماری و شهرسازی	Moʻāvenat-e Meʻmāri va Šahrsāzi	Agency of Architecture and Urbanism
_	معاونت عمران	Moʻāvenat-e Omrān	Agency of Civil Engineering
	سازمان طراحی شهری	Sāzmān-e Tarrāhi-ye Šahri	Organization for Urban Design
_	سازمان نوسازی و بهسازی	Sāzmān-e Nowsāzi va Behsāzi	Renovation and Optimization Organization
_	دفاتر محلی	Dafater-e Mahali	Local offices
	دفتر جذب مشارکت های مردمی، دفتر خدمات نوسازی محلی	Daftar-e Jazb-e Mošārekathā-ye Mardomi, Daftar-e Xadamāt-e Nowsāzi-ye Mahalli	Office for Attracting Public Collaboration, Local Renovation Service
_	بخشدارى	Baxšdāri	Prefects' Offices
_	فر مانداری	Farmāndāri	Legates' Offices
-	اداره کل	Edāre-ye Kol	Head Office
	سازمان شهرداریهای کشور	Sāzmān-e Šahrdārihā-ye Kešavar	Iranian Municipalities Organization
	بسيج	Basij	Militant force
	سامانه ی ملی تعاریف و مفاهیم آماری	Sāmāne-ye Melli-ye Ta ['] ārif va Mafāhim-e Āmāri	National system of statistical concepts and definitions
	کاربری های شهری	Karbarihā-ye Šahri	public utilities
ms	وضع موجود	Vaze' Mowjud	status quo
Ter	وضع بيشنهادي	Vaze' Pišnahādi	proposed
Urban Terms	ضوابط و مقررات شهرسازی و ساختمانی	Zavābet va Moqarrarāt-e Šahrsāzi va Sāxtemāni	Urbanism and Construction Rules and Regulations
-	طرح های شهری	Tarhhā-ye Šahri	Urban Plans

	نقشه کاربری های شهری	Naqše-ye Karbarihā-ye Šahri	Land Use Plans
	سرح خدمات شرح خدمات	Šarh-e Xadamāt	Service Descriptions
	طراحی شهری	Tarāhi-ye Šahri	Urban Design
	عرصه و حرائم بناها و محوطه	Arse va Harāem-e Banāhā va	Realm and Confines of Historical
	های تاریخی	Mohavvatehā-ye Tārixi	Buildings and Precincts
	مشرفیت	Mošrefiyyat	Overlooking
	پیش زدگی	Pišzadegi	Projection
	بد قرق سطح اشغال	Sath-e Ešqal	Occupying Area
	دخل و تصرف	Daxl va Tasarrof	Violation
	ریز دانگی	Rizdānegi	Tiny urban grains
	<u>ریر</u> راهکار	Rāhkār	Strategies
	ر آخرین بازنگری طرح تفصیلی	Axarin Bāznegari-ye Tarh-e Tafsili-ye	Last Revision of the Detailed Plan of
	شهر اصفهان	Šahr-e Esfahān	the City of Isfahan
	قانون شهر داری ها	Qānun-e Šahrdārihā	Municipal Law
	قانون اماكن	Qānun-e Amāken	Regulations of Places
	قانون برنامه بنج ساله توسعه	Qānun-e Barnāme-ye Panj Sale-ye Tose'-	Five-year National Socio-economic
	اقتصادی، اجتماعی و فرهنگی	ye Eqtesādi, Ejtemāʻi va Farhangi-ye	and cultural Development Plan
	کشور	Kešvar	
2	طرح جامع سرزمین	Tarh-e Jāme'-e Sarzamin	Comprehensive Land Use Plans
<u> </u>	طرح کالبدی ملی و منطقه ای	Tarh-e Kālbodi-ye Melli va Mantaqe'i	National and Regional Physical Plans
Laws and Regulations	طرح های جامع منطقه ای، ناحیه	Ţarh-e Jāme'-e Mantaqe'i, Nāhiyei va	Regional, Sectorial and Urban
geg	ای و شهر ستان	Šahrestān	Comprehensive Plans
Ē	طرح مجموعه شهري	Tarh-e Majmue' Šahri	Metropolitan Region Plan
ä	طرح جامع	Tarh-e Jāme	Comprehensive Plans
Š	طرح تفصیلی	Tarh-e Tafsili	Detailed Plans
ت	طرح هادی شهری	Tarh-e Hādi-e Šahri	Urban Guiding Plans
	طرح شهر های جدید	Tarh-e Šahrhā-ye Jadid	Plans for New Towns
	طرح های ملی	Tarhhā-ye Melli	National Plans
	طرح های ویژه	Tarhhā-ye Viže	Specific Plans
	طرح ساختمان های دولتی	Tarh-e Sāxtemānhā-ye Dowlati	Plans for Governmental Buildings
	قانون نوسازی و عمران شهری	Qānun-e Nowsāzi va Omrān-e Šahri	The law of urban renovation and development
	قانون جامع شهرسازي	Qānun-e Jāme'-e Šahrsāzi	Comprehensive Law of Urbanism
	عصارخانه	Assār Xāne	Oil Extraction Factory
	مدر سه شاهد	Madrese-ye Šāhed	School for children of war martyrs
	طباخي	Tabbaxi (a place to cook or sell food)	
	تكيه	Tekiye (a traditional place for religious	
	4.	ceremonies and mourning)	
	زورخانه	Zurxāne (A traditional place for sport)	
	سرا	Sarā (a traditional commercial building)	
	تيمچه	Timče (a traditional commercial building)	
	نیم	Tim (a traditional commercial building)	
=	مادى	Mādi (a traditional branch of the river in city of Isfahan)	
ē	حسينيه	Hoseyniye (a place for religious	
General		ceremonies and mourning)	
_	فاطميه	Fātemiye (a place for religious ceremonies	
-	مهدیه	and mourning) Mahdiye (a place for religious ceremonies	
	روضه خوانی	and mourning) Rowzexāni	Religious mourning
	روصية خواتي دالان	Dālān	Colonnade or Corridor
	دالان نقره کاری	Nogre Kāri	silver work
	عفره خاری مینا کاری	Minā Kāri	enamel work
	مینا خاری خاتم کاری	Xātam Kāri	wood inlaid mosaic marquetry
		Hanābandān (a ceremony on the eve of a	wood iniaid mosaic marquetry
	حنا بندان		

Table 1-5, translation and transliteration of organizations, urban terms and laws, and etc., own design



Chapter 2

The Citizen and Citizenship in Iran

2.1. Citizenship, Definitions and Explanations

The words Šahrvand (citizen) and Šahrvandi (citizenship) have only recently entered Persian vocabularies. Emruz Persian dictionary¹, the first Persian dictionary containing the term, has provided the following definition for the word Šahrvand: "Someone who is a resident of a city or country and enjoys the rights he is entitled to therefore." According to this definition, citizenship rights are limited to civil and state laws. It seems that the extent to which the law respects citizenship rights is not recognized in this definition. In respectable Persian dictionaries such as Dehxoda and Amid Persian Dictionary, there is no entry for the word Šahrvand. The Mo'in Persian Dictionary³ provides two definitions for the word:

> "Someone who lives in a city; Resident of a city or country. "

However in comparison, the Merriam Webster dictionary has the following definitions:

"a person who legally belongs to a country and has the rights and protection of that

a person who lives in a particular place;"

And Longman defines citizen as:

"someone who lives in a particular town, country, or state someone who legally belongs to a particular country and has rights and responsibilities there, whether they are living there or not"

In the latter two definitions, as well as reinforcing the importance of residence in a city or country, the concept that citizens are also considered to have certain rights and duties (in addition to respecting the law) has also been introduced.

In Iranian professional literature, specifically regarding urban regulations and rules, the most frequently quoted definition of the word citizen is that provided by T. H. Marshall⁴. He recognizes three types of citizenship – namely "civil", "political", and "social" citizenships – and defines them as follows:

> "The civil element is composed of the rights necessary for individual freedom-liberty of the person, freedom of speech, thought and faith, the right to own property and to conclude valid contracts, and the right to justice."5

> "By the political element I mean the right to participate in the exercise of political power, as a member of a body invested with political authority or as an elector of the members of such a body."6

> "By the social element I mean the whole range from the right to a modicum of economic welfare and security to the right to share to the full in the social heritage and to live the life of a civilized being according to the standards prevailing in the society."⁷

As I shall consequently examine, consideration of the "civil, political and social" aspects of citizenship is partly evident in laws that are executed within the country. Nevertheless, until the 4th five-yearly National Socio-economic and cultural Development Plan (2006-2010) (FNSDP), the word citizen had no place in Iran's legal doctrine. Reluctance to use this word has led to numerous words such as peasant, people, inhabitants, and so on being substituted in its place. These words have different

¹ Hekmi Nasrin and Hekmi Nastaran (1996)

² Zeinab Moghtadaii (2013).

³ Mohammad Moeen (1981)

⁴ Marshall (1950, p. 10)

⁵ Marshall (1950, p. 10)

⁶ Marshall (1950, p. 11)

⁷ Marshall (1950, p. 11)

meanings in different laws; let us highlight the word *people* as an example. The following table shows the various contexts in which this word has been used.

In the law of Islamic City Councils, in order to represent the position of individuals and members of

the local community, terms including; people, public, electors and elected, members of election area and individual have been adopted.

Public participation is limited to partaking in the election and pre-planned collaborations by Islamic City Councils⁸. In the law of Urban Renovation and Development, only the economic relation between citizens and the municipality Table 2-1, Sense of the word "people" in civil laws has been stressed and citizens are only recognized as payers of taxes⁹ (See Table 2-1)

Context	Inferred Meaning
Laws of councils	Electors
Tax payment	The deceased
Building development	Owners
Building irregularities	Violators of law
Informing	The public
Retribution organization	Citizens

, (Mesdaghi, 2013, p. 299)

There are smaller individual groups that believes citizenship has always somehow existed in Iranian cities. They believe that although the term Šahrvand is a neologism in the Persian language, terms previously used such as inhabitant, resident, dweller, national and peasant also imply that attention has been paid to urban life and civil society. If there are shortcomings in the connotation of these words today, that is the fault of the system which has hindered the adaptability of this culture.¹⁰ In general, various researchers demonstrate that the phenomenon of citizenship has not been reflected upon by Iranian sociologists as intensely as is deserved¹¹. Furthermore, the development of the values of citizenship has not received adequate attention and therefore, fundamental reforms are required in order to teach citizenship and its values¹². Citizenship in Iran is problematic not only in execution, but also in its legal and scientific framework, and as a result there is still no definition of citizenship in laws and regulations.

2.2. Citizenship and Participation Processes

Despite the non-existence of the term *citizenship*, the concept of cities and civil life has a long history in Iranian society. The first flicker of evidence of civil society and citizenship in Iran can be seen from 1907 CE onwards, around the time of the constitution revolution. The reason for the delay in the emergence of civil society and civilization in Eastern societies including Iran, is mentioned by Piran (2010) as he quotes Muhsin Mahdi¹³ (Arabic philosopher):

> The world has two dreams: "citizens who are in possession of their rights" and "just kings". The dream of just kings, who have often turned out to be power-oriented, has always been the dream of Eastern people.¹⁴

In summary, the development of citizenship in Iran has gone through the following evolutionary stages:

700-1906 CE: political, social and Islamic thought were generally oriented towards the centralization of power. Not only was there a lack of capacity for reinforcement of citizenship, but there were also barriers preventing its formation. This era demonstrated intensive ethnic biases as well as, domination over and suppression of masses of people.¹⁵

¹³ Muhsin Mahdi(1926-2007)

⁸ Sarafi and Abdollahi (2008, p. 127)

⁹ Sarafi and Abdollahi (2008, p. 128)

¹⁰ See (2013, pp. 78-83). Together with others who hold the same belief, Naghizadeh also accuses other researchers of being infatuated by western terminology and neglecting original Iranian terms.

11 Tavasouli and Nejati-Hosseyni (2002 (2004))

¹² Fathi Vajargah (2002)

¹⁴ In his research, Piran (2010) considers that Iran's geographic and climatic situation played a remarkable role in this delay.

¹⁵ Tavasouli and Nejati-Hosseyni (2002 (2004))

1907-79 CE: the constitutional revolution in 1907 was the first direct encounter of traditional Islamic-Iranian culture (clergymen, traders, land owners, militants and statesmen) with Western culture (newly-emerging intellectuals and enlightened people who were acquainted with western culture). The institutional, cultural and social structures, in terms of constitution, were in conflict with various proconstitution thinkers, and oppression by the government brought fledgling discussions of citizenship to an end. 16 The Law of the Organization of Municipalities was enacted in 1949 by the legislative assembly of Iran.¹⁷ It was only then that change and decentralization of political power and delegation of duties to citizens and other organizations began. This process had many peaks and troughs which are still evident in present day. Concurrent with these highly fluctuating processes, it wasn't until 1997 that efforts were made to decentralization power and delegate certain duties to municipalities.

From 1979 CE: during this period, the necessity of paying attention to citizenship was recognized, but only in the sense of "superficial democracy¹⁸". Hence, only the most basic grounds for "the creation of citizenship" and its reinforcement were put into place. 19

In November 1982 the "Law of the Establishment of Islamic City Councils" was enacted by the Islamic consultative assembly in order to decentralize power and endow cities and citizens with more independence²¹. According to this law, citizens could play a role in the process of electing city managers. Ultimately, fundamental reform and "attempting to form a civil society" became the agenda of Mohammad Xātami (1997-2005), president of the Islamic Republic of Iran (IRI).²² The influence of his presidential period is evident in the law of the 4th FNSDP (2006-2010). As it will be highlighted later, this law was one of the most important and successful laws, when compared to others, regarding citizenship. Since 1998, the election of the city council has taking place quadrennially.

The necessity of the existence of city councils was addressed in the constitutional law of IRI, approved 1979, chapter 7, article 100. In section 73 of the law of "organization, duties and election of Islamic city councils", and the obligations and powers of these councils are described. These duties are outlined in paragraph L and include: preparing grounds for collaboration and motivating people's participation for the establishment and development of civil institutions; libraries and cultural centers; optimization and elevation of the cultural level of different groups (especially young people and women); and planning the provision of social, economic, developmental, sanitary, cultural, educational, literacy and other services with the agreement as well as coordination and engagement of authorities.²³

Planning the participation of individuals is among the duties of city councils. The first term of Iran's city councils was accompanied by many peaks and troughs and fundamental disagreements caused the abolishment of some of the councils including that of Tehran. Even after the second term, it could be

¹⁶ Tavasouli and Nejati-Hosseyni (2002 (2004)).

¹⁷ Hekmat nia and Mousavi (2006, p. 131)

¹⁸ The term "superficial democracy" has been used by the author of the article because he believes that political orders are ostensibly superficially "bottom-up" and are based on "people's vote and participation". This concept is very close to the term "propagandic participation" which Habibi and Saeedi Rezvani (2006, p. 23) use with regard to collaborative urban projects in Iran. In this sense, "participation" is a means for justifying projects and securing interests of planners, not citizens. (According to them there are three kinds of participation: "propagandic participation", "limited participation" and "real participation", with the former involving the lowest level of collaboration.)

Tavasouli and Nejati-Hosseyni (2002 (2004)). The author emphasizes in pages 40-45 that "in order for the realization of an "absolute citizenship", we need the concrete realization of "absolute democracy".

²⁰ Including the way of their establishment and their powers and duties

²¹ Hekmat nia and Mousavi (2006)

²² Fathi Vajargah (2002)

²³ Mansour (2010). In a general overview, the most important duties of city councils are as follows: 1. Preventing bureaucratic centralization; 2. Facilitating the offering of services to people; 3. Reducing state costs; 4. Undertaking key duties such as supervising local departments; 5. Studying and recognizing social, cultural, educational, economic, welfare and other deficiencies, needs and inadequacies; 6. Electing the mayor; 7. Planning for the participation of people in services provision in different contexts with the agreement of systems engagement; 8. Supervising the execution of the council's efforts and projects approved in municipal affairs; etc. Hekmat nia and Mousavi (2006)

said that people played no role in the decision-making or urban planning process²⁴. Despite these peaks and troughs, many have considered that the execution of this law was fruitful for urban management. For example Piran (2002, p. 58) has a considered belief in cooperative and participatory affairs "an antidote to the totalitarian-bound Iranian soul"²⁵. Given this positive perception, why was the execution of the Law of City Councils accompanied by difficulties? These difficulties can be expanded and analyzed in different contexts:

- Limitation of councils' powers (councils were not competent in fulfilling their duties.)²⁶;
- Legal weaknesses in the definition of the authorities of councils²⁷;
- Councils' financial dependency²⁸;
- Weaknesses of civil society and a historical lack of social collaboration²⁹;
- Systemic problems in councils (members with a lack of administrative and executive work experience)³⁰;
- Evidence of Departments and Organizations' refraining from recognizing the councils and collaborating with them as public institutions³¹;and
- Weakness in average- and low levels organizations i.e. NGOs and CSOs, despite the necessity of collaboration at a higher level³².

After the establishment of councils, the board of ministers enacted The Executive Regulation of the Establishment and Activity of NGOs in 2002.³³ Hence, many civil institutions were formed in this period. The next presidential term, that of Mahmoud Ahmadinejad (2005-2013), witnessed no specific advance in citizenship. To study the problems of his term requires multi-faceted research which has not been expanded on here. Finally, President Hassan Rohāni, in one of his first orders to the cabinet, ordered the preparation of The Citizenship Rights Charter Bill in 2013. The bill's draft was prepared and it is now published in order to inform the public and receive an exchange of feedback. Although this charter's text and contents also has omissions and deficiencies, especially concerning women's affairs, the mere attention to citizenship rights showed promise.

2.3. Citizenship rights in Iranian Laws and Regulations

In a meeting of the mayors and heads of Islamic city councils and capitals of provinces, which was held on Monday 29 Dec. 2013, Mohammad-Bāqer-e Qālibāf, Mayor of Tehran, emphasized the necessity to reform the country's bureaucratic and executive structures and talked about the serious difficulties in this sphere. According to the Mayor, the solution to these problems was that the state only engage in governmental affairs and delegate management of executive affairs to public, and non-governmental institutions such as municipalities. Throughout this procedure, in order to avoid the municipalities turning into another agent with excessive power, they were instructed, to the extent that it was possible, to delegate their affairs to citizens.³⁴ This statement by the mayor shows that:

- 1. After more than 100 years of constitution reform (6 August 1906), the central government, generally speaking, remains in possession of power.
- 2. The necessity of entrusting civil affairs to the citizens is felt in the country's highest administrative level.

 $^{^{24}}$ Markaz-e Motāle'āti va Tahqiqāti-ye Šahrsāzi va Me'māri (2008, p. 21) Hekmat nia and Mousavi (2006)

²⁵ See also Hekmat nia and Mousavi (2006)

²⁶ Piran (2002, p. 93) and Hekmat nia and Mousavi (2006)

²⁷ Piran (2002, p. 93).

²⁸ Piran (2002, p. 93)

²⁹ Hekmat nia and Mousavi (2006) and Piran (2002)

³⁰ Hekmat nia and Mousavi (2006) and Piran (2002)

³¹ Hekmat nia and Mousavi (2006) and Piran (2002)

³² Piran (2002)

³³ Sa'idi (2003, p. 159)

³⁴ HamshahriNewspaper (2013)

In order to further clarify the domain of citizenship rights, a number of the most important national laws in Iran will be studied.

The Constitution

As the country's most fundamental law, the constitution has not directly addressed citizenship rights but has preempted civil³⁵, political³⁶ and social³⁷ citizenship. Khalili (1999) believes that the constitution conveys three main aspects of citizenship rights:

- 1. Religious emphasis on rights and freedom
- 2. The commonplace nature of the above mentioned rights
- 3. Their logical and common acceptance.

Nevertheless, lack of suitable structures in the country (in political, legal, governmental and bureaucratic areas) has caused problems around the participation of citizens from the time of the constitution revolution in 1907 until present³⁸.

Five-yearly National Socio-economic and cultural Development Plans (FNSDP)

'Citizenship' and related issues have only a minor presence in the 1st-3rd FNSDP (1991-2005). Nevertheless, consciously or not and despite certain limitations, these plans have contributed to the reinforcement of citizenship and grounds for its emergence as an important concept.³⁹ The terms "nongovernmental organizations" and "motivating the participation of civil institutions" first appeared in the planning system in the 3rd FNSDP⁴⁰.

The word *citizen* first appeared in the 4th FNSDP (2006-2010). This law was trying to situate citizenship and participation alongside its main themes and with equal importance.

Section 100 – the government is bound to prepare "The Charter of Citizenship Rights" encompassing the following pivotal points and see it enacted by the authorities engaged. This charter can transcend human rights; establish grounds for both personal and spiritual development; acknowledge the feelings of the individual; provide social security in the society; and foster the upbringing of a generation who are active, responsible, selfless, faithful, satisfied, disciplined, conscientious, have a spirit of cooperation and social adaptability; and are committed to the Islamic revolution, the success of Iran as a country, and have a sense of pride in being Iranian:

- a. General nurturing of law-oriented citizens and growing the 'culture of order' and 'respect for law' and 'citizenship ethics'.
- b. Providing for the freedom and protection of people's votes and warranting freedom in the right for electing and being elected.
- c. Guiding social and political activities towards legal processes and protecting and warranting the security of legal activities and gatherings.
- d. Providing freedom and security necessary for the growth of social organizations which are active in the field of protecting the rights of women and children.
- e. Propagation of unifying and respectful concepts towards social groups and different races in the national culture.
- f. Preservation and maintenance of individuals' privacy.

³⁵ Freedom of speech, religion and ideas for all races, groups, etc. (article 12-19) adopted from (Tavasouli and Nejati-Hosseyni 2002 (2004), pp. 50–52).

³⁶ Right to election, membership of political parties, gathering and demonstrating, etc. (article 3, 6, 26, 27, 59)) adopted from (Tavasouli and Nejati-Hosseyni 2002 (2004), pp. 50–52).

³⁷ Enjoyment of social welfare and services, housing, education, hygiene, employment, etc. (article 3, 21, 28, 31, 43)) adopted from Tavasouli and Nejati-Hosseyni (2002 (2004), pp. 50–52).

³⁸ Sa'idi (2003, p. 3)

³⁹ Tavasouli and Nejati-Hosseyni (2002 (2004), 53, 54)

⁴⁰ Bahmanpur (2006)

g. Promotion of the sense of social security in individuals and the society.

Section 119 paragraph c – it is the government's duty to take necessary measures in order to developed the participation of Iranians in all aspects according to equal citizenship rights in the decision-making system and administrative management of the country in order for the improvement of public security and social discipline.

In a comparison between the extent of attention paid to *citizens and citizenship* in the 4th and 5th development plans, and the goals and outcomes of the 5th development plan (2011-2015), a pattern of regression is evident. In this law, the term *participation* in many paragraphs refers to financial and economic participation. For example, in paragraph b of section 174, under Duties of Municipalities and Islamic Councils, it is stated that the contribution of citizens towards the costs of public and urban services, maintenance, renovation and development and also the contribution from the state in establishing infrastructure for urban development and transportation, should be determined before the end of the first year and the following should occur:

Section 211 paragraph d-2 — widespread teaching of citizenship rights regarding taxes, bureaucratic affairs, labor and social security, ecology, banking and insurance affairs and the like, utilizing systems involving radio and television.

However, some streaks of attention to social citizenship, in a very limited form, can be recognized in the following section:

Section 21, paragraph c – increasing and facilitating the participation of those who benefit vocationally and through technical education in governmental and non-governmental sectors.

Section 18, paragraph k – establishment of suitable mechanisms for increasing the participation share of scientific and elite societies in the country's decision making and management processes.

Hence, the law of the 4th development plan, in comparison to other development laws, has paid more heed to citizenship, non-governmental organizations, empowerment and increasing the participation of citizens. The ups and downs of paying heed to *citizenship* is tangible and it is evident that there are ambiguities in the way it is applied but the promising point to note is the mere necessity of taking it into account was accepted.

Urban and Architectural Laws and Development and Construction Plans

As mentioned earlier, there are approaches towards citizenship in Iran's general laws (although they are exceedingly problematic). In urban and architectural regulations and construction and development plans, the situation worsens. According to studies by Sarafi and Abdollahi (2008, p. 124), approaches towards and attention to the *citizen* is omitted from this set of laws:

- The terms *citizen* and *people* are missing from the rules and regulations; hence it can be inferred that *citizenship rights* are also absent.
- Mechanisms of the establishment of citizenship have been neglected in decision-making and election processes. (Citizens play no role in the process of enacting comprehensive and strategic plans.)⁴¹

Perhaps this is the reason why these laws have not functioned successfully in the execution phase. Manoochehri Miandoab (2011) recognizes one of the reasons for the failure of these plans to be "not taking advantage of human and local resources".⁴²

The following challenges exist in all urban laws which are related to citizenship:

- 1. A lack of accuracy in the mutual rights of citizens and urban managers;
- 2. Absence of citizens in the process of providing, reviewing and approving urban development plans;
- 3. A lack of specificity in the mutual rights, duties and tasks of citizens and urban managers;
- 4. A lack of new educational programs for educating citizens;
- 5. A lack of compiled information programs for establishing communication between citizens and urban managers; and
- 6. A lack of solutions for motivating public participation"⁴³.

It can be said that there is a list of laws which have either not yet reached the execution phase or are incoherent, unbalanced and informal. Legally considered documents are needed, with mandatory and functional objectives, in the field of citizenship⁴⁴.

Municipal Law

Based on section 5 of the "state audit law", Iranian municipalities, as local institutions, are public and non-governmental organizations which have legal independence and identity. These entities are established and active under the supervision of the city council as elected by the people and the Ministry of the Interior⁴⁵. Chart 2-1 (in Page 23) introduces the political position and hierarchy of citizens in the different departments and organizations.

Municipal laws are among the architectural and urban laws which were examined briefly in the previous section. However, in order ensure a precise study, only the position of citizenship and urban spaces has been focused on. According to section 55 of chapter 6 of the municipal law, enacted in 1955, duties of municipalities are organized under 27 paragraphs⁴⁶. This law places the main duties of municipalities in the realm of urban services and then divides them into five categories: sanitary

⁴¹ Sarafi and Abdollahi (2008)

⁴² Other reasons for the failure of these plans include: 1. Legal influences and execution guaranty: there is no effective execution guaranty for urban and local development; 2. Properties needed for urban development; 3. Lack of attention to land prices in the process of preparing urban plans; 4. Lack of attention to executive (technical) facilities; 5. Inadequacy of urban laws and regulations (repetition, ambiguity, contradiction) Manoochehri Miandoab (2011, pp. 25–28). Another problem is that urban laws are perceived as bureaucratic rules in the country's legal system, hence in the case of any conflict between them and national laws, it is the urban laws which are neglected. Sarafi and Abdollahi (2008, p. 124) cited from Ardeshiri (2000)

⁴³ Mesdaghi (2013, p. 300)

⁴⁴ Noghre kar (2013)

⁴⁵ Imani Jajarmi, Bigdeli, and Hanachi (2002, p. 36)

⁴⁶ Mansour (2010)

services, welfare and security services, public transportation, urban traffic services and construction services⁴⁷. (See Chart 2-2 in Page 24)

Studying municipal duties reveals (see appendix 2.1) that despite the fact that the level of responsibilities have become more detailed in some cases, to the level of some unimportant facts i.e. determining individual building materials, the focus remains in the wrong place. Participation has once again been glaringly omitted. In the realm of services, emphasis has only been put on the provision of physical services such as the development of streets, alleys, squares, etc. and there is no sign of proposals for the other infrastructure or the participation of citizens in design, execution, and intended use.

• The Supreme Leader

(Guardian council of the constitution, Expediency council of benefits of the regime)

- Islamic Consultant Assembly
- President
- Cabinet
- Provincial Authorities (Governor, Legate, prefect)
- Local Authorities (Islamic City Council, Municipality)

- Assembly of Experts of the Leadership (Guardian council of the constitution, Expediency council of benefits of the regime, Judicial Branch)
- President
- Cabinet
- Public Election

Decision-Making Level

Mechanism of the Selection of officials

Process of Public Participation

Assembly of Experts of the Leadership Election

- Presidential Election
- Islamic consultative assembly Election
- National Election of Islamic city Council

<u>Function of Control and Supervision</u> over Political Management

- Supreme Leader
- Assembly of Experts of the Leadership
- Guardian Council of the Constitution
- Expediency Council of Benefits of the Regime
- Islamic Consultative Assembly
- Judicial Branch

Chart 2-1, Hierarchy of citizens and different organizations, (Tavasouli & Nejati-Hosseyni, 2002 (2004), p. 48)

⁴⁷ Imani Jajarmi et al. (2002, p. 38)

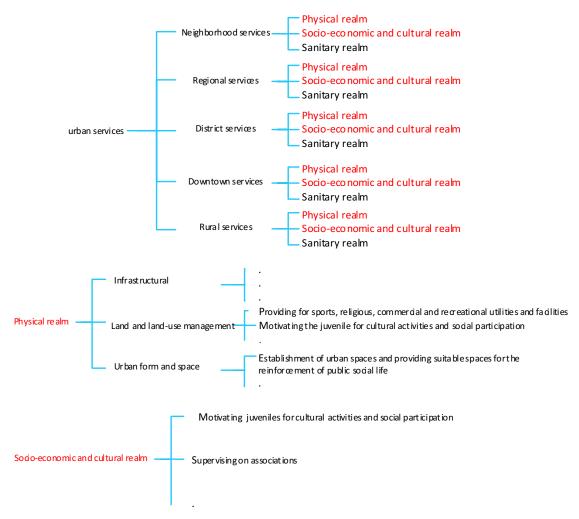


Chart 2-2, Extent of municipality urban services, own design, Adopted from (Imani Jajarmi et al., 2002, pp. 33-35)

Between the years 1997-2005 many studies and efforts were made in order to prepare for the delegation of some new duties to municipalities⁴⁸. This transfer of duties has remained largely in the realm of research and in reality has never been practiced. Among the literature are books and magazines published by Iran's Organization of Municipalities Publication Company. This company compares the levels of activity within municipalities in Iran with other cities around the world⁴⁹, on the one hand and, on the other, studies the possibilities of delegating new duties to Iranian municipalities. Meanwhile, municipal laws and duties have remained unchanged since 1955⁵⁰. According to this law, only "the left-overs of the state's duties" have been delegated to municipalities⁵¹.

24

⁴⁸ Among them are Alavitabar (2003, 2001) and Rezvani and Kazemian (2001)

⁴⁹ A comparative piece of research which focuses on urban services in Iran and a number of chosen cities around the world and shows that "the extent of the performance of Iranian municipalities in providing urban services is limited to a number of specific examples including urban sanitation or services building of graveyards and security and fire-fighting services." Imani Jajarmi et al. (2002, p. 39)

⁵⁰ Imani Jajarmi et al. (2002, p. 38)

⁵¹ Farivar Sadri (2008, p. 175)

2.4. **Problems Concerning Citizenship and Participation**

"The refrainment of people and non-governmental organizations to participate in the planning of urban development and management is one of the most important reasons for failures and fiascos, because either necessary cultural and social grounds for presence, intervention and participation of people in the abovementioned affairs have not existed, or the necessary legal tools have not been available."52

In previous sections, besides illustrating the predicament of civil society and the development process of citizenship in Iran, related problems have also been briefly addressed. Here, with a more precise point of view and through the examination of some sociological research that has been undertaken in Iran, contemporary problems and difficulties of citizenship in the country will be explained.

According to Yazdan Panah (2007), out of 880 citizens in Tehran who are older than 18, the extent of voluntary participation in non-governmental organizations is generally limited and participation mostly takes place in non-official social activities such as helping the poor, being present at panel discussions, etc [53]. This study also shows that most people observed during the study have experienced a sense of instability because of disorder as well as powerlessness and see many obstacles hindering social participation. In the conclusion of this research, it was found that 78.2% of people have extreme feelings of powerlessness and perceptions of disorder and 64.5% believe that there are many obstacles in Iranian society which hinder public participation. Consequently, social participation in an official capacity is very limited and an attempt should be made to attract people towards voluntary groups and organizations. In the conclusion of an earlier piece of research, Piran (1997a, p. 51) also states: "it is interesting how Iranians have long suffered an eye-catching contradiction in social participation. They have been eager to participate selflessly in private realms, nevertheless in public realms they have been highly selfish and reluctant to participate. The situation of traffic in Iran best demonstrates this case." This research addresses the eras just before and after one of the most successful periods of citizenship, namely 1997-2005 when aforementioned laws for citizenship expansion were approved. In reality, what this does show is that the improvement of laws alone, which did in fact take place during this period, generally do not successfully improve participation.

Further research on the citizens of Tehran in the same period shows that Iranian society is in an anomic state⁵⁴. This research demonstrates that the adverse effects of economic renewal (increase of poverty and class differences), especially the gap between political and economic renewal (inflexibility of the political structure to respond to newly-emerging political needs), have played an immense role in the emergence of this situation.

CSOs and NGOs can play an important role in the promotion of citizenship. Also these institutions were in a development phase during the period in question and have experienced many difficulties. There seem to be many ambiguities regarding obtaining licenses, registration, functionality, provision of financial resources and collaboration with governmental agencies and international organizations⁵⁵. In other words, NGOs, CSOs and public associations have always suffered from a lack of suitable

⁵² Imani Jajarmi et al. (2002, 50, 51).

⁵³ According to Helly's categorization (1997), "social collaboration, including voluntarism, may be institutional (organizations, associations and clubs) or informal (individual activities). The two forms may find expression in the actions of the same individual, and each operates in

⁵⁴ Rajab Zadeh and Kosari (2003, p. 344). The most important influential factors on political anomie in this research are: 1. Feeling that rules are unjust; 2. Weakness in political unity (weakness of the sense of political belonging and participation in political gatherings); 3. Political individualism of the officials and citizens; 4. Weakness in religious unity (weakness of the sense of religious belonging and participation in religious gatherings); 5. Secularism.

⁵⁵ Sa'idi (2003, p. 3)

structural frameworks in political, legal and bureaucratic spheres whilst developing their programs and initiatives⁵⁶.

According to documents, observations and questionnaires gathered, performed and distributed in Hamedān⁵⁷ in 2010, reasons for the decrease of a citizen's sense of belonging and interest in their environment are as follows:

- A lack of attention to public participation in urban management;
- A lack of attachment to place and alienation;
- A lack of clear and classified laws; and
- A guardianship-oriented view and, more importantly, people's lack of acquaintance with the terms *citizenship rights* and *citizen-oriented* from the point of view of responsibilities and duties.

Meanwhile, 67% of the people are strongly interested in getting acquainted with citizenship rights, while 99% have considered their role in urban management *minor* or *little*. This research shows that a lack of public participation and citizen-oriented activities resulted in a decrease of the sense belonging.

200 managers and policy makers, professionals and experts have taken part in MirSaeedGhazi's (2013) research. This study shows that Iran lacks efficient strategies in the realm of citizenship culture, and consequently citizenship lacks appropriate status. In other words, with regard to the country's historical and social structure and its underdevelopment, phenomena such as culture and citizenship rights and duties historically contradict many social and cultural aspects inherent in cities.

It is worth mentioning again that a regression was witnessed during 2005-2013 regarding citizenship rights and civil organizations as compared to previous periods.

"The basic preface for governance is that a government is elected by its citizens and that those citizens have rights. The government, once elected as the structural purveyor of citizenship, must then grant more civil rights back to individuals in the community. A lack of this type of government engagement has always been an obstacle blocking reformation of citizenship in Iran. The powerful central government, with its extended bureaucratic processes, has not been enacted as an outcome of a social decision and citizens' agreement. Additionally it has always considered itself as a commanding entity, ruling over individuals and deciding on their rights and duties. In Iranian cities during most historical periods, the public realm has predominantly been a place of government and considered part of the political realm rather than it being the dwelling-place for rightful individuals or, more precisely, for a community of citizens." ⁵⁸

Problems experienced so far are of such a nature that even those with optimistic viewpoints agree on the existence of fundamental conflicts. "The one-sided and absolute power structure and its dominance over individuals, the specific political structure and the patrimonial discourse which reign over Iranian society, an undeveloped civil society and the conceptualization humans as obedient individuals, have been among the many obstacles hindering the emergence of engaged, empowered citizens in Iran. Hence, the society has only rarely had the opportunity to experience citizenship, but constant changes have driven a shift in mentalities and viewpoints. It is only now that members of the society are beginning to experience citizenship along with all of the rights and duties that come with it."⁵⁹

⁵⁷ Daneshmand and Nazarian (2010, pp. 18–20)

⁵⁶ Sa'idi (2003, p. 3)

⁵⁸ Piran (1997a, p. 48)

⁵⁹ Olia (2013, p. 73)

One of the citizenship and participation obstacles in Iran, appendix 2.2, is a lack of public realm or formation of cumulative neighborhood connections. This problem will be described later in this chapter.

Despite the problems with the initiation of citizenship, participation and civil society are now being accepted by many people. The question that remains is; if civil society can now speak of *citizenship* and participation, can it achieve successful implementation of the concepts? The conclusion that can be drawn is that, despite all the problems, there is now cause for hope for the following reasons:

- 1. The necessity of taking citizenship into account has been felt by urban directors and managers;
- 2. An abundance of different annual lectures and conferences, articles and research are being presented and published on this subject, increasing the amount of importance being placed on the outcomes.
- 3. Citizenship laws are developing and improving, and discourse has reached a point where experts on urbanism deficiencies agree that there is a "lack of mechanisms for public participation"⁶⁰; and
- 4. Demand on governmental organizations and systems and social groups for collaboration and participation is increasing⁶¹.

2.5. Citizenship and Urban Spaces in Iran

One of the problems related to citizenship, which was addressed in the previous section, was a deficiency in the public realm and with specific spaces. In other words, a lack of accessible urban spaces, in the past and at present, is directly related to the non-realization of citizenship. This was one of the observations that motivated this research.

A number of Iranian cities will now be analyzed and the problems regarding urban spaces will be discussed.

Iranian cities, Past and Present

Iranian cities, even 100 years after the first steps towards modernization were taken, are still in a state of indecisiveness and transition. The present conditions in Urban Deteriorated Fabrics, which will be analyzed in chapter 4, are the outcome of this transition. Characteristics of Iranian cities that were slowly formed over the centuries in response to the everyday needs of the inhabitants have changed in only a couple of short decades⁶². Although this change could be interpreted as both positive and negative, the main problem is the inability to develop solutions to an ever increasing set of problems. In fact, our cities could not reach a balance between the current culture (of both citizens and managers), citizens' needs and the new concept of the city, and this imbalance was and still is a catalyst for tension. "In traditional cities, people had an individual life (family) and a public life (community), and therefore, social communication within the neighborhood was considered to be one of the necessities of civil life. The relationships between different families, children's playtime, relationships between residents of different neighborhoods, gathering spaces and, public ceremonies were important factors for the establishment of close social relationships between people in Iranian cities." But the undemocratic way that modern city management in Iran has caused citizens to feel less attached to their living environment has turned them into passive citizens. The means and ability

⁶⁰ Markaz-e Motāle'āti va Tahqiqāti-ye Šahrsāzi va Me'māri (2008, p. 87)

⁶¹ Alavitabar (2001, p. 56)

⁶² Ghanbari (2013, p. 172)

⁶³ Ghanbari (2013, p. 170)

to allow citizens to supervise urban managers has not been facilitated and guilds, unions and civil clubs are absent from our cities⁶⁴.

It is a well-known fact that Iranian cities have been the centers for political power. Ashraf (1980) emphasizes that "the urban environment has never been a space for the socialization, dialogue or political activism of citizens. Activity and individuals have played no role in political management and this has meant that the city has not been an independent and self-regulating entity, but rather, part of a system enforced by the ruling class." This does not mean that citizens do not have influence over urban spaces. Local spaces are mostly occupied and regulated by citizens, but this is only provided that no political actions are attempted.

Furthermore, Piran (1997a) divides Iranian cities, as cities governed by force, into two realms, namely private and governmental, and believes that these cities lack a public realm (that supports civic society)⁶⁶. "Alienation of Iranian citizens from the realm outside their private dwellings, i.e. public space, is an outcome of the false assumption that there is no realm for personal expression, and as a result, people feel that the society and government do not belong to them. Hence, they feel detached from the infrastructure that should be supporting them. Behavioral patterns that are common at present, such as violation of others' rights and privacy, disrespecting the law, reluctance to follow correct urban patterns, non-participation in beautifying the city, damaging urban furniture and green spaces and causing traffic jams and urban difficulties all have their foundations rooted in this psychological and theoretical dispute.⁶⁷" "Therefore, urban spaces were not considered gathering space for citizens to linger and, pathways and squares were considered unpleasant and discarded to lower socio-economic groups."⁶⁸

This opinion and perception of the decay in urban spaces is sometimes still evident, for example, when we read about "hazardous deterioration of the urban space"⁶⁹ we read: "the environment of the home is a more suitable and secure environment for our children than the street. We should never forget that our children can be insured against possible deviances by making the family environment spiritually and mentally secure."

Urban spaces, Past and Present

Mosques, bathhouses, small bazaars, Zurxānes, cafes, Tekyes and small plazas⁷⁰ were among the social spaces of neighborhoods in traditional cities.⁷¹ Today, neighborhoods are a territory that is defined by road axes and elements such as schools, shopping centers and parks and citizens are only taken into account quantitatively and statistically⁷². Transportation, access and public spaces in the cities' anatomical fabric are so disconnected so that citizens have no opportunity to establish relationships with each other⁷³. What can clearly be seen in small and big cities is that vehicles have priority of movement and those moving with other means of transportation (pedestrians or even

⁶⁴ Moghaddasi Fard (2013, p. 162)

⁶⁵ Characteristics of History-Dwelling in Islamic Iran, Journal of Social Sciences, Volume 1, Number 4, School of Sociology of the University of Tehrān Publication Co., 1352

⁶⁶ Piran (1997a, p. 50)

⁶⁷ Piran (1997a)

⁶⁸ Piran (1997a) and Piran (1997b).

⁶⁹ Zakerzadeh (2013, p. 258)

⁷⁰ Piran (1997a, p. 51) recognizes public spaces in neighborhoods as extensions of the private space and points out that most of them were roofed and had religious underpinnings.

⁷¹ Most of these spaces are abandoned, destroyed or in some cases changed into functional modern spaces. i.e. Bathhouses changed into museums, Bazaars into shopping malls and mosques into a spaces for prayer only.

⁷² Naghizadeh (2013, p. 103)

⁷³ Moghaddasi Fard (2013, p. 156)

bikers) have no priority. A lack of connection between urban spaces has reduced the possibility of citizen interaction to accidental or unavoidable encounters only⁷⁴.

Change of Approach, conclusion

Given the fact that the public realm has limited (and sometimes no) historical occurrence in these cities and that occupation of urban spaces is regarded negatively; to what extent might engagement with urban spaces encourage higher levels of occupation and lead to a more welcoming public realm?

It can be inferred from the above analysis that this theme should be engaged with extremely sensitively. In conjunction, in order to adequately address the deficiencies of these spaces, the issues needs to be examined from a multitude of viewpoints. In other words, all of the previously-mentioned points underpin the necessity of positive urban spaces, and they indicate that this subject should be followed up and implemented with more accuracy and precision. There are several reasons for this claim:

- 1. Living in a city necessitates that attention be paid to urban spaces in order to satisfy the "needs"⁷⁵ of citizens. For example conflicts and arguments between inhabitants about children are typically due to a lack of necessary spaces such as parks, green spaces and suitable sized areas for play for both children and teenagers alike⁷⁶. There are also other social needs that are vital, such as making conversation, etc. which have to be met, even in cities where "neighbors do not already know each other"⁷⁷.
- 2. Citizenship and civil society are advancing. After the evolution of mentalities in Iranian society, individuals no longer consider themselves as peasants who must follow a ruler, but rather, they view themselves as citizens with certain rights and duties. These people have now experienced citizenship and this change in attitude demonstrates the development and evolution of Iranian society. We citizens with certain rights and duties. These people have now experienced citizenship and this change in attitude demonstrates the development and evolution of Iranian society. Civil society mostly belongs to the public realm and refers to a space which is considered to belong to the citizens.
- 3. Public spaces and places are the containers (and the catalyst) of civil society and if a city lacks these, the behavior of citizens and civil institutions will not be properly formed; *Public Spaces* increase the probability of citizens' presence and the likelihood of social encounters.
- 4. Among the specifications of a civil society is its knowledge-centeredness, which itself calls for the life-long education of citizens⁸⁰. Education can be direct or indirect. Public spaces are places for the indirect teaching of citizenship⁸¹. "Open space is an essential part of urban heritage, a strong element in the architectural and aesthetic form of a town. It plays an important educational role, is ecologically significant, is important for social interaction and in fostering community development and is supportive of economic objectives and activities. ⁸²" Therefore, in addition to economic value and their educational role, it is emphasized that urban spaces cater to recreational and leisure needs and social interaction.

⁷⁴ Moghaddasi Fard (2013, pp. 157–165)

⁷⁵ 1 Physiological needs, 2 Safety needs, 3 Love and belonging, 4 Esteem, 5 Self-actualization. Wikipedia (2014). Maslow's hierarchy of needs

⁷⁶ Hedayatnezhad (2013, p. 270)

⁷⁷ Ghanbari (2013, p. 177). This is in fact a very common statement when big cities are compared to smaller ones or villages in Iran by citizens.

⁷⁸ Olia (2013, p. 73)

⁷⁹ Piran (2002, p. 79)

⁸⁰ Ashnavar (2013, p. 7)

⁸¹ Principles of Teaching Citizenship, Rabbani Khorasgani, Ghasemi, and Kianpour (2007), studies the different methods of teaching adults, adolescents and children. One of the suggested methods for teaching citizenship to adolescents is through social activity.

⁸² Council of Europe Committee of Ministers (1986)

- 5. Environmental potentials [environment here meaning that specific to urban spaces] might not be in balance with citizens' capabilities. Even if the environment offers opportunities for certain behaviors and citizens are entitled to use these environments, there is no guarantee that these behaviors take place. However, if our spaces don't at the very least provide the opportunity for interaction, then it is inevitable that certain behavioral outcomes will not occur. 83 In order to achieve *civic* behavior, existence of public spaces is required. Furthermore, according to Castells (1977), spaces do not reflect societies, but they are societies; and changes to the environment imply changes in social relationships.
- 6. There are limited successful urban and public spaces in contemporary cities that are well used by citizens. Hence, if positive urban spaces exist, citizens will use them. "Public spaces are practically ideal projects for participatory processes. They are relatively clearly delineated, citizens use them almost daily and they bring together a number of topics relating to environmental protection, safety, leisure time, etc. that make them an attractive topic for residents."84

2.6. Efforts, Prerequisites and Feasibility of Participation in Iran/Isfahan

Now that the necessity of paying attention to citizenship and urban spaces have been discussed, I will expand on ways of realizing participation in Iran and factors which have to accordingly be taken into account.

From an educational point of view, there have been efforts made in cities to introduce citizens to their rights. The municipality of Isfahan, besides introducing cultural and social activities, has enacted a committee for the Culture of Citizenship and a Cultural and Recreational Organization. This committee offers courses and publishes books and brochures in order to teach the culture of citizenship.85 Furthermore, the extent of citizens' satisfaction is measured in most development projects nowadays and in certain cases citizens have been asked for their suggestions regarding the improvement of the city and the neighborhood. For example, the Committee for the Culture of Citizenship has recently published the book called "My Right". Throughout its 33 pages, which include mostly graphical illustrations and limited text, it tries to introduce the rights of pedestrians, drivers, passengers, and bike- and motorcycle riders. For example, under urban design and planning can be read that:

- It is the citizen's right that traffic signs be installed in suitable places and urban furniture, bus stops, road lightings, bridges, runnels, buildings, green spaces, etc. be desirably designed.
- It is the citizen's right that his/her time is not wasted during inter- and intra-city trips.
- It is the citizen's right that inter-city services such as car repair shops, stores, gas stations, etc. be available to him/her with high quality and in suitable quantity. (See Figure 2-1)

In general, these efforts encourage citizens to play a supervisory role in different areas and react to adversity. However, it is not mentioned whether, in a case where the above-mentioned rights are disrespected, any solutions will be available to citizens to counteract the problem. The author's comments here do not imply negative nor positive evaluation of these rights, but are rather made in order to demonstrate that certain measures regarding citizenship are being taken.

⁸³ Lang (1987, pp. 119–120)

⁸⁴ PP03 Nadace Partnerstvi, PP02 Nadacia Ekopolis (p. 4)

⁸⁵ For more information see Rezaei Badafshani (2011)

⁸⁶ Rajabi pur and et al. (2006).

These activities are not limited to Isfahan. For example, the municipality of Shirāz has also performed similar activities such as publishing a set of booklets titled "Culture of Citizenship"⁸⁷.

According to research which, was performed in 1986 in districts of Isfahan and titled "Measuring the Extent of Citizens' Familiarity with the Meaning of the City, Citizen and Citizenship Issues", citizens' *awareness*, *vision* and *operation* were graded 70, 66 and 58 (in a scale of 100). The results were relatively good and promising and the index of operation can definitely be improved by increasing levels of awareness.

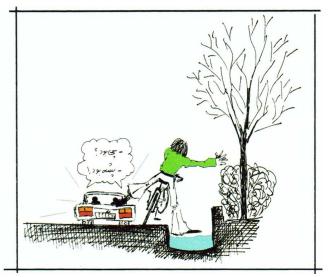


Figure 2-1, ("- What was that? - A mosquito!" Bicycle lane in the runnel), (Rajabi pur & et al., 2006, p. 21)

In further research, in spring 2009⁸⁸, the extent of citizenship in Isfahan was measured through 150 questionnaires, with three criteria, namely collaborativeness, responsibility and respecting the law. The possible responses were weighed one to five and most answers given (37.3%) were the median answer of three. The author of the article attributes these non-committal results to citizens' lack of social trust, social indifference or a lack of cultural participation. Furthermore, he finds disrespecting the law to be rooted in law-deviancy, a concept which he finds to be specific to the Iranian society.

According to other research in Isfahan⁸⁹, which was performed by distributing 700 questionnaires in Isfahan, citizens have demonstrated a high participation rate in urban affairs, relationships and with the non-material aspects of social welfare⁹⁰. An increase in trust and social and sanitary satisfaction and decrease in poverty has led to the increase of citizens' participation in urban affairs.

Evaluation of indexes of economic and political development completed by Alavitabar (2001), Isfahan has placed this province as one of the most promising. However, preparation, enactment and execution of many plans are still being carried out without informing the citizens or asking for their participation. One recent instance is the big Atiq Square project⁹¹ which many believe was carried out without active citizens' participation⁹².

⁸⁷ Culture of Citizenship, volume 19 called "Who is a Citizen?" (Social-Cultural-Organization-of-Municipality-of-Shiraz, 2009) tries to introduce the image of a good citizen. The book first defines abnormalities: "passing the red traffic light, pouring garbage on the street and blowing the horn with no specific reason are only a small fraction of abnormal and anti-social behaviors which we face in our everyday life." And then characteristics of a citizen are enumerated, for example "no group of citizens should be able to occupy urban spaces which are important for other groups as well, such as sidewalks, climate, the cyber space of information networks" or "no citizen is privileged over other citizens", etc.

⁸⁸ Hashemianfar and Ghanji (2009)

⁸⁹ Rabbani, Ghasemi, and Abbaszadeh (2009)

⁹⁰ Institutional trust, relative sense of poverty, citizens' sanitary satisfaction, social satisfaction (from vocation, life, etc.)

⁹¹ Atiq Square project is more discussed in chapter 4.

⁹² Gordesichani (p. 32).

2.7. Conclusion

The social formation of Iran shows that:

- 1. Citizenship is more political than civil or social (and, in comparison, civil citizenship is much weaker than the other types of citizenship);
- 2. It is *top-down* rather than *bottom-up*;
- 3. It is passive rather than active citizenship; and
- 4. It is *citizenship in private realms* rather than *in public realms*.⁹³

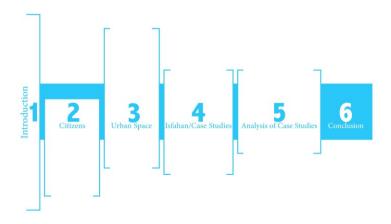
As compared to political citizenship, the role of civil and social citizenship is more significant in the everyday lives of citizens. As it can be inferred from the previous discussions, urban laws are much weaker than other national laws regarding citizenship. Therefore it is said that Iranian cities lack morphological, constructional and management democracy and a greater majority of citizens have been omitted from decision-making, consultation, planning and critical processes⁹⁴. Behind the scenes, Iranian cities are rather superficial cities but underneath there are a lack of examples that demonstrate adequate communication and awareness of rights and laws⁹⁵.

With regard to participatory experiences in Iran, it can be said that participatory projects have mostly only involved financial participation. Furthermore, citizens have never entered participatory tasks alone, with no structured guidance. There has rather always been a governmental or semigovernmental department (such as municipality) who has facilitated and influenced the involvement. The participatory projects undertaken previously have been short-term, have had no mechanism to integrate the participation, and have had no public or institutionalized support.

⁹³ Tavasouli and Nejati-Hosseyni (2002 (2004) pp. 34-57) This division is based on Turner and Hamilton's scheme (1994). In the book's first chapter, citizenship is divided into 4 sociological components: social form, social realm, social type and social content.

Moghaddasi Fard (2013, p. 153) ⁹⁵ After the 1986 (1365 in Hijri Shamsi) census of people and houses in Iran, three criterions were taken into account for differentiating cities

and villages: Population: areas with more than 5000 inhabitants are considered cities



Chapter 3

Urban Spaces, Iran
Definitions, Space Types, Social Activities, Stakeholders and Regulations (Opportunities and Limitations)

Whilst casting a more detailed survey on urban spaces in Iran, in this chapter we shall examine related issues including definitions, space types, related rules and regulations, stakeholders and last but not least, activities which take place in them. After analyzing urban spaces and how they are managed in a more detailed way, some suggested improvement strategies will be introduced.

To do so, we will first present definitions of urban space from the point of view of Iranian urbanists, in order to clarify a firm definition. Afterwards, we shall introduce different types of urban spaces and elaborate on the social activities that typically take place in them. Recognition of stakeholders and urban laws in Iran, and more specifically in Isfahan, are also included in this chapter.

3.1. Definitions of "Urban Space", "Public and semi-Public spaces" in Iran

As can be expected, despite certain commonalities, there is no consensus on the definition of *urban space* in Iran. Most architecture specialists who have studied traditional Iranian architecture and urbanism have not provided a definition of urban space and merely refer to *space types* and *buildings* in Iranian cities. Among them, Pirnia (2002, p. 3) regards the *neighborhood* as a small city within the main city, which contains a small bazār (bakery, butchery, herbs shop and fruit and vegetable shop), mosque, school and "other necessary things". In fact he is trying to show that neighborhoods in traditional Iranian cities include all spaces required in the city, but on a smaller scale. It bears mentioning that his research is not only confined to architectural and private buildings, but also includes studies of different *squares* and *bazārs*. The categorization of Ghobadian (2009) is also more or less similar to that of Pirnia (2002). He speaks of the existence of *city centers* and not of *urban spaces*. These centers are spaces where the majority of urban activities, such as commercial, political, religious and cultural affairs, are centered. On page 164 of the book¹, where Naqsh-e Jahan square in Isfahan is being discussed, he recognizes it to be enclosed from all four sides, just like "other urban spaces" in hot and dry regions of Iran. However, in other instances, such as bridges, bazārs, etc. he never mentions "urban space" and never points out "other urban spaces"

Habibi, S. Mohsen (2000, p. 31) considers urban space to be a place for the expression of social-civil behavior (which stems from economic, social and cultural relations), and defines its main role as providing for the enhancement of human relations. Here, urban spaces are divided into three groups, namely public, semi-public and private. He considers public urban spaces (including a wide range of urban spaces such as streets, squares, corners, etc.) to be the necessary elements of a civil society. At the same time, he believes that it is necessary to re-iterate concrete theoretical definitions of urban spaces in Iran.

At the beginning of the book "International Definitions, Theories, Experiences, Charters & Declarations, Urban Method and Operation", which is about theories and experiences in urban rehabilitation, Habibi, S. Mohsen and Maghsoudi (2003, pp. 10–11) introduce urban spaces as the main place for the occurrence of events that link the past, present and future. These spaces may include "fixed", "semi-fixed" and "moving" elements.

Fokouhi (2006, pp. 242–416) understands urban spaces in Iran, with regard to the existing spaces and definitions provided by Durkheim (1985 (1912)), Mircea (1965) and Jacobs (1961), in a similar way to that demonstrated in Chart 3-1, indicating that some spaces overlap and that each overlapping space can have differing functions. For example, spaces that are sometimes used for recreation can serve as a workspace for certain people at certain times. In a more general definition, he considers cities to be a

¹ Ghobadian (2009).

² Nevertheless, instances of different spaces in Iranian cities are studied in this book. For example, on page 265, it is pointed out that squares Tekyes and Hoseyniyes, spaces in neighborhoods located on the edge of the desert that are completely merged within the city's fabric and its social and cultural system, are places where local inhabitants gather and socialize.

combination of private and public spaces. In general, it can be inferred that this categorization includes all existing buildings and spaces in a city.

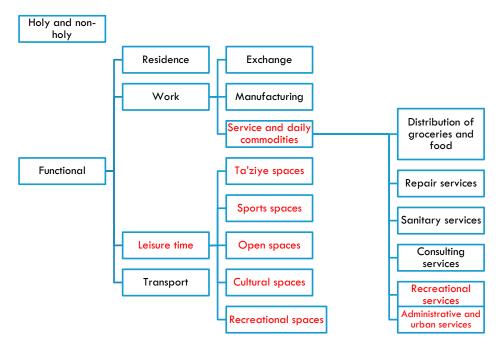


Chart 3-1, urban spaces in Iran, own design, adopted from (Fokouhi, 2006)

Emphasizing "public activities of urban life", Bahrainy (1998 (1377), p. 313) considers urban spaces to be stages for the occurrence of these activities. According to him, the main elements of the city include "vital and dynamic spaces" such as streets, squares and parks (which contain human activities), against "still and motion-less spaces" such as work and dwelling places. Here, "vitality" is one of the most definitive characteristics of urban spaces. Although this is a very general definition and encompasses many different spaces, it could, for the same reason, contain ambiguities.

Some of the most comprehensive research around urban spaces was conducted by Pakzad (2005, 2006) in Iran. Besides paying tribute to different theories and opinions, he has also defined the notion of urban space and studied its problems, weaknesses and strengths in Iran. From his point of view, urban spaces are those open and public spaces, which serve as grounds for social interaction. The specific characteristics of urban spaces include; being open (roofless), being accessible to all people and facilitating social interaction. Being aware of the opportunities of urban spaces in Iran, he immediately considered their current function to be short-sighted and weak, but does not deny that there is a function present.³ Hence, according to his definition all different roofed urban spaces such as bazārs, teahouses and the like are excluded from the list of urban spaces.

Legally, under the definition of *urban space design* which is mentioned in the resolution of 28.07.2008 of the "High Committee on Architecture & Urban Planning", one can get a glimpse of the definition of urban space and the manner in which it is regarded by legislators. In this definition *urban space design* is a design provided for organizing public realms of the city and includes axes (different recreational, commercial, traffic, roads, etc.), squares (with different scales and functions), and original, valuable and memorable urban arenas and fabrics. It has the purpose of revitalizing and enhancing environmental quality, increasing emergence of social interaction and regulating the flow of civil life based on cultural-natural and historical values. In this definition, with the exception of axes and squares, the remaining city spaces rely on being valuable or memorable to be categorized as urban

³ Pakzad (2006, pp. 80–83).

spaces at all. Here the purpose of urban design is to improve environmental quality and provide settings for social interaction.

Urban spaces have not been introduced in any way in neither Comprehensive nor Detailed Plans, and categorization of space has instead been mainly based on *land uses*. Naturally, some of these uses could affect the form, design and elements of urban spaces but in this case, with no specific reference to *urban spaces* it is not possible to include this term in the definition.

In a summary of the definition of urban space by Iranian specialists, it could be said that:

- The existence of facilities for social interaction is common among many of these definitions; and
- Such spaces are rare in Iran.

In our research, urban spaces can be open or roofed and can even include semi-public spaces (with private ownership) such as private libraries, cafes, etc. Chart 3-2. Here, urban spaces are multi-functional spaces which are not necessarily designed for a certain function, and therefore could have different uses during ceremonies, festivals, competitions, shows, etc.; the same can be said of small local squares. They are not merely passageways, but can also function as social space. (Figure 3-1)

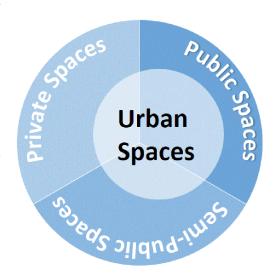


Chart 3-2, Urban Spaces sphere, own design



Figure 3-1, Pānzdah-e Xordād passageway, Tehran, 2013

The space is not merely a thoroughfare, but also a shopping, resting and meeting opportunity.



Figure 3-2, Sarā-ye Habibe Beygom, Šahšahān, Isfahan, 2013

Semi-public spaces are spaces, which can be used by the public, but are not necessarily always available. When they are, everybody has an equal right to use them. Most of the time, these spaces have private owners. Therefore, (old) bazārs and the courtyards of mosques, due to their public function that encourages social interaction, can also be regarded here as *urban spaces*⁴.

Therefore, by centralizing social interaction in our research, we will limit the focus to spaces that have the potential to transform, at various times, into urban spaces. Consequently, when the spaces studied do not necessarily have all the characteristics of urban spaces, but have the potential to turn into urban spaces, they will be included in the research. (Figure 3-2)



Figure 3-3, A public thoroughfare in Ashura Ceremony, Šahšahān, Isfahan, 2013

-

⁴ With regard to the fact that most libraries belong to the municipality and most mosques to the "Endowments and Charity Affairs Organization", and that these spaces are open and available to the public, at the very least during certain time periods of the day, they have been considered to be urban spaces, despite the fact that the social interactions which take place in them are within the framework of rules and customs and their functions are constant.

To put it precisely, urban spaces⁵ in the present research are both public and semi-public (and even private⁶) spaces in the city which provide for social interaction and collective shared experiences of events can be recreated. Hence, these spaces can be roofed or open, can have limited daily or even annual opening hours, have private, semi-private or public ownership and be permanent or impermanent, Figure 3-3, Figure 3-4 and Figure 3-5. Although public spaces such as schools or halls (for private ceremonies such as weddings, etc.) can function as urban spaces under certain circumstances, they are not regarded as urban spaces because their main function determines how the public interacts with the space under ordinary circumstances. In fact, they are spaces which belong precisely to certain age or gender groups, and are not open to all. They are therefore not considered as urban spaces.



Figure 3-4, Semi Public ownership, Timče Malek (a traditional commercial building), Isfahan, 2013



Figure 3-5, Public "traditional Singing" in Khaju Bridge, Isfahan, 2013

⁵ Urban spaces can be compared to punctuation marks which are applied in order for better understanding of the sentence (the city). These marks are in some occasions necessary, while in others they only enhance the reading of the sentence.

⁶ For example, many different religious celebrations and mourning ceremonies are annually held in private households and made available to all. In fact, a space with private ownership can also be used semi-publicly or publicly.

3.2. Types of Urban Space in Iran

Having generally introduced urban spaces in this research, we will categorize them and provide examples of such spaces in order to further clarify our discussion. Our main purpose is to achieve a list of urban spaces with the following characteristics, which support the remaining body of the research:

- 1. They should be consistent with the definition of urban spaces proposed here;
- 2. They should be consistent with the reality of urban spaces in Iran and specifically those in the case studies;
- 3. It should be possible to compare, analyze and reconcile them with existing designs. (It is worth mentioning that the categorization applied in many urban designs is that based on *Land Use.*);
- 4. They should be definable at different scales, especially at the scale of a neighborhood (because the final case studies in this research will be performed on three neighborhoods in Isfahan.)

First reviewed category: As already stated, Comprehensive and Detailed Plans refer to urban *land uses* rather than *urban spaces*. "Land Use Plans" (the *current* and proposed *land use plans*) are presented and, differentiations are recognized within these plans that relate to use and function; such as commercial, educational, green space, public-cultural services, parking, primary and secondary passageway functions. The quantity and diversity of these functions have varied over the course of time and between different cities. Since the "Last Revision of the Detailed Plan of the City of Isfahan", new uses such as small squares, open public spaces, passageways, and pedestrian axes (with limited vehicle access) have been added to the previous list (appendix 3.2). This demonstrates attention being paid to functions at a smaller scale and an increase in the humanizing of spaces. Generally speaking, the scale of spaces has not been mentioned in this categorization. In other words, these plans do not determine the type of space that should exist in the neighborhood (whether that be commercial, green, or any other category), how the spaces should evolve or at what scale the space operates at. Furthermore, many of these functions are inconsistent with the definition of urban spaces in our research. For example, schools are not considered urban spaces here, even though they are one of the urban functions.

Second reviewed category: According to Pakzad's definition (2006), which was quoted at the beginning of the present chapter, urban spaces include *entrances*, *nodes*, *passageways*, *water's edges*, and *stairs* (Table 3-1). Hence, all roofed spaces (which can be considered urban spaces according to our criteria) are excluded from urban spaces from his point of view.

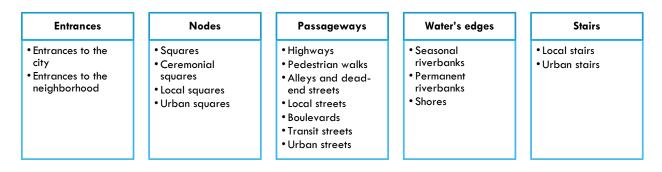


Table 3-1, Urban Spaces according to Pakzad's definition, own design, adopted from (Pakzad, 2005, 2006)

Third reviewed category: Saeednia (2004a, pp. 15–20) recognizes four categories, namely residential, work, leisure time and transportation (Table 3-2). Therefore, all social, physical and other needs are considered as subsets of leisure time activities. These needs account for a major portion of citizens' social interaction and are a part of life's necessities. According to this definition, industrial

centers and markets are considered as work because these spaces have fundamental differences in their spatial qualities.

Residential

- Residential neighborhoods
- Neighborhood units
- Residential complexes
- and functions affiliated with them such as schools, playgrounds, shops and parks

Work

- Industrial centers
- Commercial areas
- Different big administrative, military, sanitary and educational services
- Bazārs

Leisure time

- Recreational Centers
- Sports centers
- Cultural centers such as museums, theatres and movie theatres, libraries, mosques, parks, stadiums and promenades

Transportation

- Main, auxiliary and access roads
- Stairs
- Parking lots
- Stations
- Airports
- Terminals
- Warehouses

Table 3-2, Urban Spaces according to Saeednia's definition, own design, adopted from (Saeednia, 2004a)

Forth reviewed category: In a formal categorization, one can divide urban spaces to linear, spot⁷, open or roofed spaces and then impose more detailed categories such as public or semi-public, temporary or permanent, with limited or unlimited opening hours. (Table 3-3)

- Linear open spaces such as different local and urban passageways
- Open spot spaces such as squares, small squares and green spaces
- Linear roofed spaces such as bazārs, porticos, the path along certain bridges (Figure 3-6) in Isfahan



Figure 3-6, linear roofed and open Urban Space, Khaju Bridge, Isfahan, 2013

• Spot roofed spaces such as mosques, Tekyes, movie theatres and libraries
Although this categorization is all-encompassing and expresses, to some extent, spatial circumstances, it cannot be consistent with reality in a couple of instances:

- 1. A space can include lines and spots and can be open or roofed, but this formal categorization of spaces (into linear and spot ones) spoils the broad and sometimes hybrid nature of such spaces;
- 2. Inconsistency exists within the functions of urban plans (hence, they cannot be compared to statistical information which is extracted from these plans);
- 3. It fails to demonstrate the extent of its function and its scale;
- 4. Some spaces can be included in several categories. For example, commercial spaces or movie theatres can be both open and roofed.

⁷ A non-linear space that generally has a centralized focal point. A destination space, rather than a circulation space.

	Linear			Spot			
		Limited opening hours	Unlimited opening hours		Limited opening hours	Unlimited opening hours	
Open	Temporary	Public Semi-public	Public Semi-public	Temporary	Public Semi-public	Public Semi-public	
	Permanent	Public Semi-public	Public Semi-public	Permanent	Public Semi-public	Public Semi-public	
		Limited opening hours	Unlimited opening hours		Limited opening hours	Unlimited opening hours	
Roofed	Temporary	Public Semi-public	Public Semi-public	Temporary	Public Semi-public	Public Semi-public	
	Permanent	Public Semi-public	Public Semi-public	Permanent	Public Semi-public	Public Semi-public	

Table 3-3, formally categorized Urban Spaces, own design

Fifth reviewed category: Although Kayden's categorization (Marginal, Hiatus, Neighborhood, and Destination⁸) in his book "Privately-Owned Public Spaces⁹" qualitatively introduces many spaces; it is, just like many other existing categorizations. That is, inconsistent with current information in cities. Although this categorization has been employed in the present research in order to show the qualitative properties of space, our purpose is to study the adaptation of marginal spaces into destinations.

Sixth reviewed category: There is more consistency in a document that includes definitions and concepts of urban functions and the designation of capitations, enacted on 31.05.2010 by the "High Committee on Architecture & Urban Planning". The categorization, which is very similar to Comprehensive and Detailed Plans, divides spaces into four categories, namely city, district, region and neighborhood, and then provides a detailed list of spaces belonging to each category. (Table 3-4)

	Function	Scale	Definition
1	Residential	Neighborhood	Single-unit residences and multi-unit, multi-family apartment complexes and off-campus student dorms
2	Education, research and technology	City	Higher education schools, universities, university schools, colleges, seminaries, research and probation and scientific and practical centers and technology parks
3	Education	Neighborhood	Pre-school education (kindergarten, pre-school and

⁸ "Destination space is high-quality public space that attracts employees, residents, and visitors from outside, as well as from the spaces immediately adjacent in the neighborhood. Users socialize, eat, shop, view art, or attend a programmed event, although they may also visit the space for sedentary, individual activities such as reading and relaxing. The design supports a broad audience: spaces are usually sizable, well proportioned, brightly lit if indoors, aesthetically interesting, and constructed with first-class materials. Amenities are varied and frequently include some combination of food service, artwork, programmatic activities, restrooms, retail frontage, and water features, as well as seating, tables, trees, and other plantings. From time to time, a single amenity like a museum will be so compelling that it alone transforms the space into a destination space.

Neighborhood space is high-quality public space that draws residents and employees from the immediate neighborhood, including the host building and surrounding buildings within a three-block radius. Users go to neighborhood space for such activities as group socializing, taking care of children, and individual reading and relaxing. Neighborhood spaces are generally smaller that destination spaces, are strongly linked with the adjacent streets and host buildings, are oriented towards sunlight, are made from quality construction materials, and are carefully maintained. Amenities typically include seating, tables, drinking fountains, water features, planting, and trees, but with the food service and programmatic uses sometimes found at destination spaces.

Hiatus space is public space that accommodates the passing user for a brief stop, but never attracts neighborhood or destination space use. Usually next to the public sidewalk and small in size, such spaces are characterized by design attributes geared to their modest function, and include such basic functional amenities as seating. Hiatus spaces range from high to low quality in terms of design, amenities, and/or aesthetic appeal.

Circulation space is public space that materially improves the pedestrian's experience of moving through the city. Its principal purpose is to enable pedestrians to move faster from point A to point B, and/or to make the journey more comfortable by providing weather protection for a significant stretch. Circulation space is sometimes uncovered, sometimes covered, and sometimes fully enclosed. It is often one link in a multiblock chain of spaces. Size, location, and proportion all support its principal mission. Functional amenities that provide a reason to linger are not taken into account when classifying a space as a circulation space.

Marginal space is public space that, lacking satisfactory levels of design, amenities, or aesthetic appeal deters members of the public from using the space for any purpose. Such spaces usually have one or more of the following characteristics: barren expanses or strips of concrete or terrazzo, elevations above or below the public sidewalk, inhospitable microclimates characterized by shade or wind, no functional amenities, spiked railings on otherwise suitable surfaces, dead or dying landscaping, poor maintenance, drop-off driveways, and no measurable public use." Kayden (2000).

⁹ Kayden (2000).

			elementary school)
	Region		Literacy courses, primary high schools, high schools and pre
	District		university courses Industrial schools affiliated with the ministry of education and training, and technical and vocational complexes
	City		affiliated with the ministry of labor and social affairs Islamic schools, schools for diseased children, schools
			affiliated with the National Organization for the
Administrative and	Region		Development of Exceptional Talents, schools for children of war martyrs (Šāhed schools) and schools for foreign citizen Regional municipalities, dispute resolution council
disciplinary	District		Juristic complexes, offices for water and electricity, gas,
			telecommunication, education and training, traffic, social security, post, general register, documentation register and
			economic and tax affairs, police stations, criminal investigation department stations, and bases for militant forces (Basij)
	City		Ministries and independent governmental organizations,
			departments and companies affiliated with ministries and
			independent governmental organizations and public non- governmental institutions, headquarters for military and
			police forces and other disciplinary centers, embassies,
			consulates and international organizations, municipalities
			and Islamic City Councils, justice departments, prisons,
			centers for rehabilitation and reform and training and bar
	ا علم المحادد	4.7	headquarters Pricens
Commercial and service (profitable and non-	Outside the ci Commercial	Neighborhood	Prisons Daily shopping units (grocery stores, fruit shops, bakeries, butcheries, etc.)
profit)		Region	Weekly shopping units (supermarkets, city and village
J/			consumption markets, stationary shops, confectionaries, nut
			and dried fruits shops, etc.), bank branches, nonprofit loan
			funds and monetary and credit institutes, real agencies,
			small markets, shops for fabrics, plastic ware, household a
			audio and video devices, bookshops, restaurants, insurance
		City	companies, drugstores, etc. Wholesale centers, alleys dedicated to different guilds,
		City	exchange centers, bazārs, commercial companies, specific
			and long-term shopping units such as big chain stores, sofa
			shops, clothing shops, central branches of banks and
			monetary and credit institutes, commercial institutes specifi
			to import and export of goods, etc.
	Profitable services	Neighborhood	(Post, mobile subscribers' affairs, newspaper and magazir distribution) offices, hair dresser's and physician clinics
		Region	+10 police, private schools, (lawyers', engineering and topography, marriage and divorce register, contractor's, consultant and service) offices, medical and professional
			laboratories, radiology centers, small sports courts, therap and family consulting centers
		District	Provision of internet services, audit offices, MRI and similar
			centers, private ambulances, treatment of drug addiction,
			physiotherapy, job centers, centers for the technical examination of vehicles, profitable digital media, radiolog vet clinic
	Non-profit services	City	Offices of political parties, public associations, charity institutions, guilds, societies, communities and cooperative
			corporations, digital news media, sports commissions and religious schools (except seminaries)
C.,	KILTELL I	J	Consult of the consults of
Sports	Neighborhood	d	Small playgrounds Small sports fields sports halls and swimming pools
Sports	Region	d	Small sports fields, sports halls and swimming pools
Sports		d	Small sports fields, sports halls and swimming pools
Sports Medical	Region City		Small sports fields, sports halls and swimming pools Coliseums and sports complexes, Zurxāne and water sport complexes Sanitary and family control centers, clinics
·	Region City		Small sports fields, sports halls and swimming pools Coliseums and sports complexes, Zurxāne and water sport complexes
·	Region City Neighborhood Region District		Small sports fields, sports halls and swimming pools Coliseums and sports complexes, Zurxāne and water sport complexes Sanitary and family control centers, clinics Polyclinics Blood transfusion centers, hospitals with less than 64 beds and emergency centers
·	Region City Neighborhood Region		Small sports fields, sports halls and swimming pools Coliseums and sports complexes, Zurxāne and water sport complexes Sanitary and family control centers, clinics Polyclinics Blood transfusion centers, hospitals with less than 64 beds and emergency centers Main city hospitals, maternity clinics, mental hospitals,
·	Region City Neighborhood Region District		Small sports fields, sports halls and swimming pools Coliseums and sports complexes, Zurxāne and water sports complexes Sanitary and family control centers, clinics Polyclinics Blood transfusion centers, hospitals with less than 64 beds and emergency centers Main city hospitals, maternity clinics, mental hospitals, rehabilitation centers, orphanages and seniors' houses,
·	Region City Neighborhood Region District		Small sports fields, sports halls and swimming pools Coliseums and sports complexes, Zurxāne and water sports complexes Sanitary and family control centers, clinics Polyclinics Blood transfusion centers, hospitals with less than 64 beds and emergency centers Main city hospitals, maternity clinics, mental hospitals,

			theaters
		City	Central and professional libraries, galleries, houses of
			culture and cultural complexes, conference halls, movie
			theaters, theaters, concert halls, head institutions and offices
			of newspapers and magazines, broadcast centers
9	Parks	Neighborhood	Neighborhood gardens (parks)
		Region	Regional gardens (parks)
		City	The city's main gardens (parks)
10	Religious	Neighborhood	Mosques, Hoseyniyes and Fātemiyes
		City	The city's significant and grand mosques, prayer courts,
			Mahdiyes, churches, synagogues and Zarathustrian temples
11	Urban facilities	Neighborhood	Waste collection stations
		Region	Waste collection stations, fire stations, fruits and vegetable
			shopping centers, 115 emergency and gas stations
		City	Existing graveyards, permanent exhibitions and red crescen
		•	help and rescue centers
		Suburban	Graveyards, centers for the hygienic burial of garbage,
			major fruits and vegetable shopping centers, transportation
12	Urban infrastructure	Neighborhood	Gas, water and sewage pressure control stations, public
			lavatories
		District	Underground and roof-top water tanks, water purification
			and wastewater treatment systems, gas pressure control
			station posts
13	Transportation and	Neighborhood	Local roads and parking lots and subway stations
	storage	Region	Public roads and parking lots, urban bus system, terminals
		City	Roads, intercity and intra-city terminals, stations, existing
		•	airports, ports, central subway infrastructure, small intercity
			parking lots and refrigerators
		Suburban	Major storages, airports, store pits and refrigerators
14	Military	City	Garrisons and existing depots for armed forces
15	Gardens and	Neighborhood	Agricultural lands, gardens and residential garden units
	agriculture	•	
16	Historical	City	Historical places and sites, museums, memorial monuments,
		- ,	shrines of prominent figures, blessed and holy places and
			precincts belonging them
17	Natural	City	Precincts allocated to natural forests and hand-planted
		- ,	green spaces (except parks)
18	Frontage	City	Legal frontages of rivers, ponds, water courses and roads;
		,	legal frontages possessed by intercity railway system and
			infrastructure such as water, electricity, gas, oil and sewage
19	Recreational/touristic	City	Hotels, hostels, guesthouses, apartment hotels, motels, Luna
. ,		J /	parks, forest parks, touristic camps, beaches, etc.
		Suburban	Zoos
20	Industrial	-	Food, fabric and loom, leather, cellulose, metal, chemical,
20	maosimai	_	medical, cosmetic, electrical, agricultural and machine
			medical, cosmenc, electrical, agriculural and machine

Table 3-4, Urban Spaces according to "High Committee on Architecture & Urban Planning" definitions, adopted from "High Committee on Architecture & Urban Planning" laws, enacted on 31.05.2010

Result: Although all of the above categorizations can somehow be edited and used in the present research, the final categorization can answer basic conditions (Table 3-5). Hence, the topics that will be researched here are:

- 1. Local spaces in case studies which are mentioned in Table 3-4; and
- 2. Existing spaces in the case studies at any scale of activity.

Haban sans		Criteria of evaluation				
Urban space from the point of view of:	Different urban spaces	Consistency with the definition of urban spaces	Conformity with the reality of urban spaces in Iran	Conformability with existing urban plans	Definability in the scale of neighborhood	
Land Use Plan	Different urban uses	NO	YES	YES	-	
Pakzad	Entrances, nodes, passageways, water's edges, and stairs	NO	YES	NO	YES	
Saeednia	Residential, work, leisure time and transportation	NO	YES	-	-	
Formal properties	Open and roofed, linear and nodal	-	-	NO	YES	
Kayden	Neighborhood, destination, marginal, hiatus	-	-	NO	-	
High Committee on Architecture & Urban Planning	Urban uses in different scales	-	YES	YES	YES	

Table 3-5, Evaluation of Urban Spaces definitions, own design

3.3. Social Activities in Urban Spaces

This portion of the study regarding "urban activities" is less about urbanism in Iranian, and more about the morphology of cities. Often the specifics concerning the activities that take place in "Urban spaces" are not the focal point of research. However, these spaces are referred to many bodies of text and this allows the information to be to read and interpreted for the purpose of focusing on urban spaces.

What events and activities take place in Iranian urban spaces? What studies have been done in Iran so far? What activities does this study wish to write about and reinforce? These are some of the questions that will be answered in this section.

Activities and Spaces: The Past

Architectural spaces and elements in Old Iranian cities were formed over the course of time to suit the needs of inhabitants. Hence, urban spaces, which were formed as a result of citizens' efforts, supported and encouraged presence of citizens in public. This does not negate what has been mentioned previously in Chapter 2, that totalitarian regimes never allowed unrestricted social activities in Iran. In reality, the most serious limitations have been imposed on political and sometimes religious activities. With regard to less controversial economic and social activities, these limitations are at a minimum. These highly restricted activities were used to build a dynamic image of the city. The adjacency of residential, commercial, service and religious functions, "the spatial connectivity of the city" and its neighborhoods, and the existence of spaces at different scales resulted in these spaces becoming a scene for economic, social and charitable enterprise.

¹⁰ K. Habibi, Pourahmad, and Meshkini (2007, p. 172). Urban plans emerged in Iran in the early decades of 1921's and until about four decades, they were only limited to street system and building construction plans. The first comprehensive plans emerged at the beginning of 1061's which mot little guesses. Palanemy (2008, pp. 92, 108)

^{1961&#}x27;s, which met little success. Rahnama (2008, pp. 92–108).

11 Urban bazārs were mostly adjacent to the grand mosque, main plaza and royal palace. Ghobadian (2009, p. 173) Also bath houses were built near the bazār, centers of neighborhoods or main roads. Ghobadian (2009, p. 274).

¹² As pointed out in chapter two, Piran (1997a, 1997b) considers these spaces to be an extension of private spaces.

These spaces have been in no way mono-functional. For instance in ancient Iranian and Islamic cities one can pointed out including bazārs, mosques, Tekiyes, streets and squares (Figure 3-7) which, besides serving as access routes, have also served as places for passing leisure time and strolling, as well as spaces for social interaction¹³.





Figure 3-7, Multi-functional urban spaces of the past and now, Naghsh-e Jahan Square, 2013

Mosques are carefully located within the neighborhood so that they form part of a local access network. Their central courtyards have always served to contain different functions. Mosques were places for political gathering, education, eating and drinking, strolling and sometimes even execution of criminals¹⁴. (Figure 3-8)

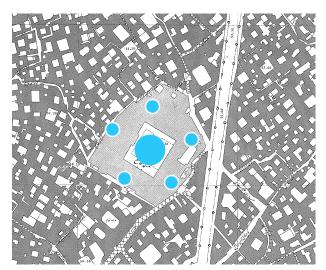


Figure 3-8, Jame Mosque in Isfahan Urban Fabric and providing access through the neighborhood with different entrances and exits, Plan 1966, own design based on Databank of IM

"Bazārs have been places for gathering and trading, sights of riots and strikes, political acts, place for distribution of information, social interaction, meeting new people. During celebrations, bazārs were lit and decorated." Being paraded around the bazār was a way to punish criminals and wrongdoers and those who tried to sell their goods that were deemed too expensive 16.

In the same way, public bathhouses were also not mono-functional. Besides their sanitary role, they were also a place for establishing social communication¹⁷. Ceremonies such as Hanābandān¹⁸, marriage bath, giving birth, etc. were all held in bathhouses.¹⁹

¹³ Fokouhi (2006, p. 394).

¹⁴ Fokouhi (2006, 383, 384). Furthermore he suggested to see Soltanzadeh (1986), Falamaki (1985), Pirnia (2002) and S. Mohsen Habibi (1999).

¹⁵ Pirnia (2002, p. 120).

¹⁶ Fokouhi (2006, p. 389) citied from Soltanzadeh (1986).

¹⁷ Rezaei-Badafshani (2008).

¹⁸ a ceremony on the eve of a wedding-day

¹⁹ Pirnia (2002, p. 201).

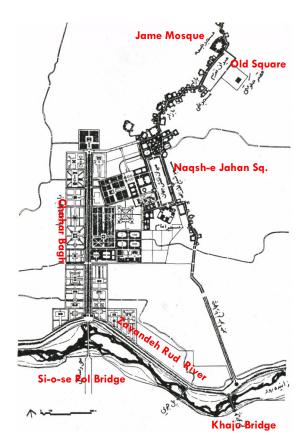


Figure 3-9, Old urban Structure of Isfahan, own design adopted from (Ghobadian, 2009, p. 175)

One of the best examples of multi-functionality is Khaju Bridge. Besides providing access, this bridge was also a place for citizens' strolling and passing leisure time and because of this, two stories grew out of the occupation. Its pillars are in fact connected to each other, providing for the passage of pedestrians on a level close to the water with a light breeze and the sound of water flowing²⁰ (Figure 3-9 and

Figure 3-10). The other historical bridge in Isfahan, Si-o-se Pol Bridge, provides a different experience of passing along a bridge with its lateral porticos²¹. It is interesting that since car traffic along these two bridges was banned, they have been, for many hours of the day, densely crowded with pedestrians and vendors.

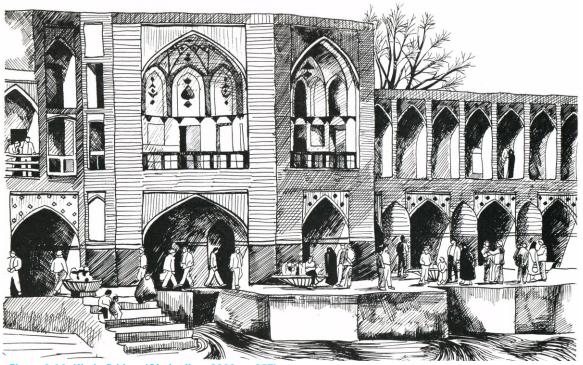


Figure 3-10, Khaju Bridge, (Ghobadian, 2009, p. 357)

²⁰ Ghobadian (2009, p. 372).

²¹ Ghobadian (2009, p. 374).



Figure 3-11, Sābāt, Naghsh-e Jahan neighborhood, Isfahan, 2009

Although the majority of commercial, political, religious and cultural urban activities were centralized in the larger city center, neighborhood centers embraced the same function at a smaller scale as well²².

These spaces were formed in harmony with the climatic properties of the region. For example, *Sābāt* was a covered gallery, which was built in hot climates and functioned as sunshade²³ (Figure 3-11). Besides squares and small squares, Zurxānes, teahouses and stamping grounds were also places to pass time for the inhabitants²⁴.

Activities and Spaces: A Change of Approach

A new approach towards urbanism and the nature of its widespread epidemic growth brought about fundamental changes. Comprehensive and Detailed

Plans entered the vocabulary of urban management and, as a result, radically changed the developing characteristics of Iranian cities in just a couple of decades. However, these plans failed to take micro spaces into account. After all, urban management had not yet reached maturity. In fact, cities that have been formed over the course of time in response to the needs of citizens, became places for trial and error in terms of urban plans and urban management. With the construction of roads and shopping centers and the propagation of mass manufacture, the bazār and the neighborhood system lost their significance²⁵. New uses such as movie theaters, teahouses, hotels, zoos, vegetation and banks were built along the side of major streets²⁶. These strategies were deployed without taking into account their economic, social, cultural and urban outcomes²⁷, which caused the presence, activity and influence of citizens to fade.²⁸

In one of the few pieces of research done on the behavioral patterns of citizens in Tehran, seven points including urban intersections and squares are considered by Bahrainy (1996). Modeling itself after White²⁹ and Appleyard³⁰, this research has divided urban spaces into still and moving elements. (Table 3-6)

²⁴ Farivar Sadri (1999, p. 624).

²² Ghobadian (2009, pp. 164-168).

²³ Pirnia (2002, p. 4).

²⁵ Habibi, K. et al. (2007, p. 173).

²⁶ Habibi, K. et al. (2007, p. 181).

²⁷ Habibi, K. et al. (2007, p. 184)

²⁸ One of the most important changes was probably the invasion of old fabrics by vehicles which disturbed the anatomic and social solidarity of fabrics. Mozayeni (2002, p. 339).

²⁹ William H. Whyte (1917-1999)

³⁰ Donald Appleyard (1928-1982)

Still elements in urba	ın spaces	Moving elements
Water dispensers	Cellar lids	Passengers waiting for the bus
Stations	Tools stands	Shopping
Telephone booths	Juice stands	Reading a newspaper
Gardens with trees	Food stands	Wanderers
Gardens	Socks stands	People who are waiting to watch a movie at a movie
		theater
Wireless towers	News Stands	Digging the street
Blocks	Locksmith stands	Beggary
Ticket sale booths	Fruits stands	Standing
Bridge pillars	Bread stands	Sitting
Flags	Stations' sunshades	Lying down
Projectors	Sunshades with benches	Walking
Steps	Trash cans	Eating
Fire hydrants	Stone benches	Saying prayers
Signs	Trenches	Children
Cement posts	Water taps	Senior citizens
Curbs	Pressure valves	Handicapped people
Traffic signal boxes	Police control stations	Vendors
Post boxes	Bus system control stations	Passengers waiting for a taxi
Water runnels	Barriers	Bicycles
Runnels	Fences	Taxis
Traffic lamps	Benches	Baby carriages
Street lamps		Hand carts
Short lamps		Wheel chairs
Holes		Minibuses
Water lids		Buses
Telephone line lids		Pickups

Table 3-6, Still and moving elements in urban spaces, (Bahrainy, 1996, 51, 52)

This book concludes that the "existing spaces" do not correspond to the "behavioral patterns of citizens". This means that the real needs of users have not been considered in designing the spaces. Hence, existing spaces are not used in the way it was foreseen. Cars violating sidewalks and parking on the curb, pedestrians walking along roadways, disorder in taxi stations, inappropriate location of newsstands along pedestrian routes, etc. are among some instances of this lack of appropriateness. To put it more precisely, firstly, the existing spaces are not used as they were designed, and secondly, behaviors do not happen as foreseen in these spaces.³¹

Numerous factors have been blamed for this lack of correspondence, namely:

- Higher density of users
- A lack of appropriateness of form, space and function to each other
- No definition of specific spaces for standing, passing (of pedestrians), watching, resting, sitting or private spaces
- Still physical barriers
 - Fixed: broken bridges, pits, eroded tiling, difference of levels
 - Movable: stands, fences, posts and signs



Figure 3-12, street crossing, (Bahrainy, 1996, p. 59)

- Moving physical barriers: parking of vehicles and motor cycles, occupation of sidewalk space by shop keepers, passage of motorcycles through sidewalks, stopping of vehicles on zebra walks, vending and beggary, garbage and useless objects
- Ambiguous definition of the relationship between pedestrians and motor vehicles, so that even on sidewalks, pedestrians are under threat by vehicles (Figure 3-12 and Figure 3-13)

³¹ Bahrainy (1996, p. 63).



Figure 3-13, Ambiguous relation of pedestrian and vehicles, Šahšahān 2009



Figure 3-14, passengers getting in and out of cars, Naqsh-e Jahan Square/ Isfahan, 2013

- Lack of a logical system for getting passengers in and out of cars and taxis (Figure 3-14)
- Impact of environmental-climatic factors

As an additional negative point for the presence of crowding, Bahrainy further states that sidewalks are also dedicated to the following uses:

- Standing and making conversation
- Standing and waiting
- Standing and watching (shop windows, ongoing events, etc.)
- Shopping (from shops and vendors)
- Selling (shops, vendors, mongers, etc.)
- Strolling
- Sitting (in order to rest, wait, watch, spend idle time, eat, etc.)
- Sleeping and taking a nap

He considers the simultaneity of these events in crowded areas inconvenient. Although this research has been done in crowded districts of Tehran with heavy traffic, theories cannot be applied to other districts of Tehran or to other cities because the scale of the traffic problems in the areas being studied are too significant. The research performed in chapter 5 demonstrates that there are many comparisons that can be drawn between infrastructure and the, types of problems and behaviors evident in the case study areas.

Conclusion

If, like Gehl (2006), we consider the three activities categorized as mandatory, voluntary and social, old cities, despite their contemporary authoritarian governments and against all odds, used to adequately provide facilities for voluntary and social activities. What we currently see in our cities is the occurrence of only mandatory activities within spaces. In fact, the split of voluntary and social activities in spaces are, as compared to mandatory activities, relatively low. Hence, the main endeavor will be to increase the instances of voluntary and social activities, therefore improving the dynamism of urban spaces and heightening the spirits of citizens.

Despite the above-mentioned opinion on the nuisances on sidewalks, I consider the existence of such activities in any urban region totally positive and I believe that the urban spaces should be a product informed by the activities occurring in them, and not vice versa. This means that we should not try to prevent such activities from happening but rather provide supportive infrastructure and elements to the spaces in order to reinforce them.

Change in cities and urban spaces is not achieved only by satisfying physical and social needs, but rather calls for an accurate understanding of stakeholders and those who can influence urban affairs on the one hand and the current laws in the city on the other. To gain this understanding, we will further study the urban management system in Iran and especially in Isfahan. We shall figure out what the role of citizens is in this system and, most importantly, how different organizations, governmental offices, cultural and religious centers and institutions of civil society communicate with each other in this system.

3.4. Getting to know stakeholders and Influential Individuals in Cities in Iran/Isfahan

Numerous ministries, organizations, offices, councils and centers are involved in the urban management of Iran. Even some legislative rules play a role in urban management. Urban management in Iran can be studied at three scales:

- Macro scale: "Ministry of Interior Affairs", "Ministry of Roads and Urban Development",
 "High Committee of Architecture & Urban Planning", "Management and Planning Organization", "Organization for Municipalities"
- Regional scale: Governor's Office, Provincial Office for Roads and Urban Development, Provincial Council for Urbanism, Section 5 Commission
- Local scale: Municipality, Islamic City Council, Governor's Office, City Security Council³²

All institutions and organizations should follow the goals of the Five-yearly National Socio-economic and Cultural Development Plans, Urban Plans and the Municipalities Law.³³

Macro (National) Scale

National management at a macro scale is responsible for the following tasks:

• "Policy making in urban development issues

-

 $^{^{\}rm 32}$ Saeednia (2004b, pp. 63–70) and Rezvani and Kazemian (2002).

³³ Saeednia (2004b, 47, 48).

- Determining architectural and urban standards and methods
- Supervising processes of planning and development control in all cities
- Trusteeship of issues concerning urban land
- Policy making regarding urban environment³⁴

One of the most important organizations at the national scale is the "High Committee of Architecture & Urban Planning", which is at the same level as the Ministry of Interior Affairs and Ministry of Roads and Urban Development. In fact, this council (as enacted on 13.03.1973³⁵) has the following figures as its members:

- 1. Minister of Housing and Development Plan
- 2. Minister of Interior Affairs
- 3. Minister of Economy
- 4. Minister of Culture and Arts
- 5. Minister of Water and Electricity
- 6. Minister of Agriculture and Natural Resources
- 7. Minister of Defense
- 8. Head of the Organization for Budget and Planning³⁶

According to section 2 of the same law, tasks of the high council include:

- 1. Considering necessary suggestions about general urban policies in order to propose these to the cabinet
- 2. Commenting on proposals and bills regarding urbanism and laws concerning Comprehensive Plans including zoning, Land Use, general infrastructure, the city's general needs, etc.
- 3. Final deliberation and enactment of Comprehensive Plans and their changes outside Detailed Plans
- 4. Enactment of urbanism criteria and regulations³⁷

Regional Scale

At a regional scale, governors' offices have a supervisory and coordinating role and play an important part in decision-making. In addition, the Provincial Office for Roads and Urban Development is the liaison and representative of the "Ministry of Roads and Urban Development" and plays an important role in decision-making and supervision of the execution of upstream plans. Any changes to these plans can only be applied with the confirmation of this organization.

³⁴ Markaz-e Motāle'āti va Tahqiqāti-ye Šahrsāzi va Me'māri (2008, 90, 91).

³⁵ In Shamsi 22.12.1351

³⁶ Mansour (2010, 402, 403). Names of some of the ministries have changed now, but the selective structure of these councils still remains, so that their number has now reached 11, including Ministries of Housing and Urban Development, Interior Affaires, Education and Training, Power, Agriculture, Budget and Planning, Intelligence, and Environmental Protection organization and, mayor of Tehran. (Markaze Motāle'āti va Tahqiqāti-ye Šahrsāzi va Me'māri (2008, 90, 91)).

³⁷ Mansour (2010, p. 402).

Local Scale

Municipalities at a local scales are directly responsible and the most effective official institutions in urban management³⁸. Municipalities, according to section 7 of the law of the "High Committee on Architecture & Urban Planning", are bound to execute enactments of the high council³⁹. Chart 3-3 demonstrates the legal position of municipalities as a subset of the "Ministry of Interior Affairs".

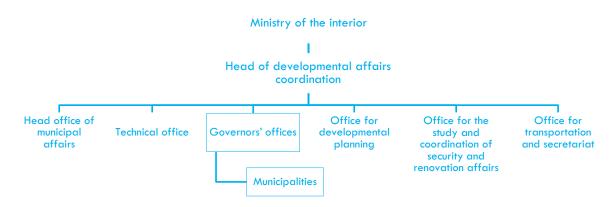


Chart 3-3, Municipalities in Iranian Administrative Structure, own design, adopted from (Rezvani & Kazemian, 2002,

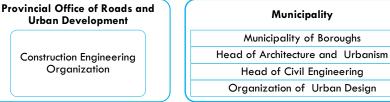
As already mentioned in section 2, unsuccessful attempts to increase the powers of municipalities in organizing urban affairs were pursued over the last few years. But these attempts have not yet become institutionalized in the national bureaucratic structure. According to section 1 of the law of urban renovation and development, enacted on 27.11.1968, one of the most fundamental tasks of municipalities is to provide fundamental and Comprehensive Plans for:

Satisfying urban needs; development, modification and extension of roads; the development of parks, parking places (stopping places) and squares; maintenance and preservation of public parks and gardens; provision of other publicly necessary infrastructures; the renovation of neighborhoods; taking care of the homogeneous and the harmonic growth of cities.

Executive representative in the City (Old and New Fabrics)

Executive representatives can be different in different regions of cities. Chart 3-4 and Chart 3-5 demonstrate executive representatives in old and new fabrics of the city of Isfahan. Old fabrics are

relatively complicated in their rules and management system. Local offices (in the case where they exist) are under the direct management of the municipal municipality projects; hence the role of public institutions is almost nonexistent.



Organization of Urban Design Chart 3-4, Official Stakeholders in New Urban Fabric, own design

Municipality

³⁸ City council, Governor's Office and the Provincial Office for Roads and Urban Development are responsible for supervising municipalities.

³⁹ Mansour (2010, p. 406).

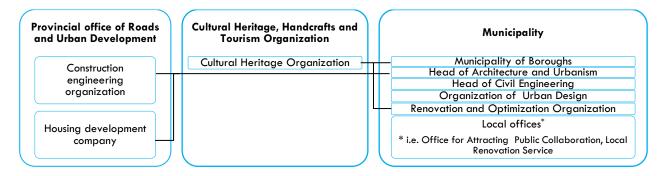


Chart 3-5, Official Stakeholders in Old Urban Fabric, own design

The role of the Police and "Regulation of Places" 40

In examining rules and regulations concerning cities and municipalities⁴¹, we come across other influential factors regarding cities. The police⁴² are responsible for internal security, but according to the "Regulation of Places", enacted on 12.06.1984 by the cabinet and with its revisions enacted on 29.01.1986, they too play a decisive role regarding public places. According to this regulation, all public places⁴³, which are subject to the regulation, should acquire an official permit for the issuance of their trade license and commencement of their activity. Hotels, hostels, restaurants, pensions and kindergartens, self-services, cafes, food shops, Tabbāxis⁴⁴, Cinema and Theater buffets, cafeterias and café-confectionaries should acquaint all members of their staff with the police. According to section 13, owners of all public spaces should always meet the requirements of police regarding their general situation and that of their guests, passengers and workers.

Informal Elements

Besides the above-mentioned elements, there are also those which are informally involved in urban management: people's representatives in the Islamic consultative assembly, Friday prayer Imams,

political, social and economic pressure groups and individuals, professional societies and groups of specialists⁴⁵. In big cities, the role of ethnic and local factors has faded to a great extent and elements influence informal organizational, governmental or religious factors. It can be seen in the Chart 3-6 how other organizations and ministries relate to the city and affiliated affairs.

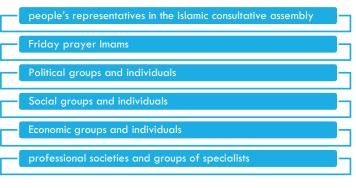


Chart 3-6, Informal management stakeholders in Iranian cities, own design, adopted from (Saeednia, 2004b)

⁴² Which is functionally under the command of the ministry of the interior.

قانون اماكن Qanun-e Amāken قانون اماكن

⁴¹ Mansour (2010).

⁴³ These places include: 1. Hotels; 2. Hostels; 3. Restaurants; 4. Pensions and kindergartens; 5. Self-services; 6. Cafes; 7. Food stores; 8. Tabbāxis; 9. Buffets in movie theaters and theaters; 10. Cafeterias; 11. Café-confectionaries; 12. Hairdresser's saloons; 13. Driving schools; 14. National newspaper and magazine shops; 15. Urban freightage organizations; 16. Repair shops for bicycles and motorcycles; 17. Photo shops; 18. Foreign newspaper and magazine shops; 19. Movie theaters and theaters; 20. Automobile stores; 21. Commercial institutes; 22. Repair shops, auto services and parking lots; 23. Touristic and car rental institutes; 24. Travel agencies; 25. Book shops; 26. Real estate agencies; 27. Car scrapping workshops; 28. Oil change, tube repair and tire sale workshops; 29. Taxi freight institutes; 30. Template and gravure manufacturing workshops; 31. Car accessories shops; 32. Car painting workshops; 33. Tea houses; 34. Ragshops and pawnshops; 35. Freightage institutes; 36. Studios; 37; Gold and jewelry stores; 38. Publication institutes; 39. Sewing, typing and hair dressing schools; and any other similar institute which the police recognizes as relevant. As it can be obviously seen, mosques are not included in this list, hence they are not controlled by the police.

⁴⁴ The Place to cook professionally for ceremonies or even restaurants

⁴⁵ Saeednia (2004b, pp. 63-70).

Citizens

Where is the role of citizens in this system? Chart 3-7 demonstrates the role of citizens from two different points of view. The box on the left shows their role in the election of members of Islamic City Councils and the associated bureaucratic relationships. The box on the right shows how citizens affect personal executive affairs, either public or private, in the municipal system. As can be interpreted from this chart, citizens do play a role in the formation of the urban management body at a macro scale. Immediately after the election, citizens are forced to step back into the role of a passive civilian. There are no intermediate institutions or organizations to supervise urban management with citizen involvement. Hence, citizens, from this point on, are unable to systematically play a role. For example, if there is a certain problem in a certain part of the city during an election, citizens vote in the hope that city council candidates will execute what they have promised but ultimately, the citizens' questions regarding how much priority their demands have among other urban problems and whether the city council even has the execution power to satisfy their needs are never answered.

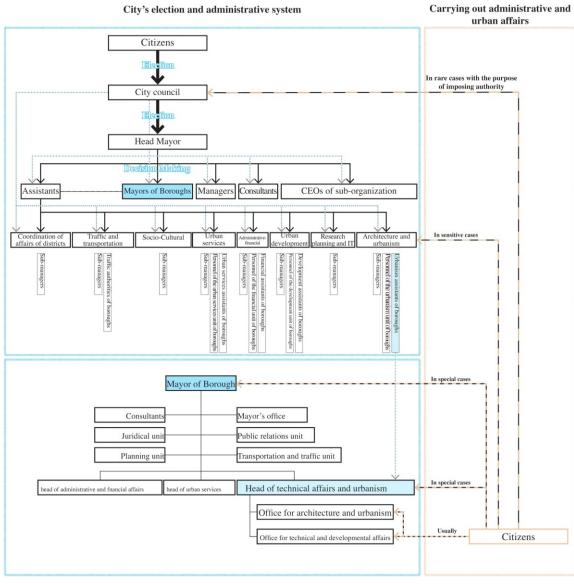


Chart 3-7, Citizens in City's election and administrative system, own design

In order to carry out their administrative affairs related to the city, citizens are usually in communication with technical and urban departments of the municipality. The more persistence and influence the citizens have for achieving their needs with higher authorities and departments in the

administrative hierarchy, the more successful the outcomes are. To put it more precisely, the role of citizens is prominent during the election and subsequently, there are no intermediate institutions to supervise the tasks of elected organizations.

Conclusion

A lack of citizen communication and supervision on city councils and municipalities somehow also exists at a macro, directorial scale. This means that, "unfortunately, there is almost no communication between policy-making and supervising institutes such as the Ministry of Roads and Urban Development, High Committee on Architecture & Urban Planning and local organizations including; Municipalities, Prefects' Offices and Legates' Offices. Strengthening of laws concerning the supervisory tasks of the Ministry of Housing and Urban Development has had no influence on the functionality of municipalities."

As well as a lack of communication and the complexity of existing communication networks; interference in tasks by organizations, a lack of appointment of responsible authorities to certain tasks, ineffective collaboration, reduced powers of councils, financial problems of municipalities and legal ambiguities are among some of the major barriers to development of citizenship.⁴⁷ "Professional Discussions and Opinions for Codifying the Comprehensive Law of Urbanism" have expressed these

Ministry, organization, etc.	Duty description	Scale of activity	Influence on urban space	Mediated or directly
Islamic consultative assembly	Legislation	National	Little	Mediated
Ministry of Interior Affairs	Legislation, decision, supervision	National	Much	Mediated
Ministry of Roads and Urban Development	Legislation, decision, decision making, planning, supervision	National and regional	Much	Directly
High council for architecture and urbanism	Legislation, decision, decision making	National and regional	Much	Mediated
Governor's Office	Decision, supervision	Regional and local	Little	Directly
Municipality	Decision, decision making, planning, execution	Local	Very much	Directly
Islamic City Council	Decision, decision making	Local	Medium	Directly
Legate's office	Decision	Regional and local	Little	Mediated
City security council	Decision	Regional and local	Little	Mediated
Agricultural jihad organization	Decision	Regional and local	None	None
Cultural Heritage, Handcrafts and Tourism Organization	Decision and execution	Local	Medium	Directly
Environment organization	Decision	National, regional and local	Little	Mediated
Informal elements	Decision, decision making, planning, execution	Regional and local	Much	Directly
The police	Supervision	Local	Much	Directly
Citizens	Election	National and local	Much	Mediated
The ministries and organizations of Water and sewage, gas, communication, power, education and training, and culture and Islamic guidance	Sometimes decision and execution	National, regional and local	None	None

Table 3-7, the role of stakeholders and their influences, own design

 46 Markaz-e Motāle'āti va Tahqiqāti-ye Šahrsāzi va Me'māri (2008, p. 86).

-

⁴⁷ Professional Discussions and Opinions, Markaz-e Motāle'āti va Tahqiqāti-ye Šahrsāzi va Me'māri (2008) is a book that is the outcome of the second workshop for prominent professionals and it has been cited earlier.

problems more precisely.

In conclusion, Table 3.7 demonstrates the role of each of these stakeholders, beneficiaries and influential individuals and the extent to which each entity has an influence over urban space.

The city's Provincial Office for Roads and Urban Development, municipalities, police and informal elements play a massive and immediate role regarding urban spaces. Although the role of citizens, as users of these spaces, is significant, their official influence on urban spaces is heavily mediated by the municipalities in the absence of NGO's and CSO's.

3.5. Urban Laws in Iran/Isfahan

The design and planning system in Iran can be tracked across four hierarchical levels, namely; national, regional, sectorial and local. Given the diversity and complexity of urban laws and regulations, it is not possible to examine all spaces against the law at a high level of detail in this research. Hence, I prefer to refer to existing opinions about laws and regulations and then undertake a more detailed examination of urban space in the Detailed Plan⁴⁸ of Isfahan.

As mentioned earlier, different ministries and organizations oversee provision, supervision and execution of development and urban plans. Table 3-8 demonstrates the hierarchy of plans and the system of spatial planning at different scales. According to this categorization, big cities have Comprehensive and Detailed Plans. Further to this, local plans are provided, specifically covering reconstruction and renovation of deteriorated fabrics. These are among the many plans that are provided and executed across specific parts of the city.

1 National Level

- Five-yearly Socio-economic and Cultural Development Plans
- National Physical Plan of Iran
- Spatial Plan of the Islamic Republic of Iran
- Acts of Parliament and Government Circulars
- Sectorial National Plans such as National Agricultural Plans, Ports, Airports and so on

2 Regional/Sub-national Level

- Sub-National Physical Plans
- Regional and Provincial Plans

3 Country/ Sub-regional Level

- Country Structure Plans
- Development Plans of Metropolitan Areas

4 Local Level

- Comprehensive (Master) Plans for large and medium cities
- Detailed Plans for large and medium cities
- Guide Plans for cities with less than 50000 population
- Rural Guide Plans
- New Towns Plans
- Provision of Site and Services Programs
- Reconstruction and Innovation Plans for Old City Fabrics

Table 3-8, Hierarchy of Spatial Planning System in Iran, adopted from (Hanachi & Moradi Masisihi, 2001)⁴⁹

Plans belonging to categories 2, 3 and 4 in the Table 3-8 are predominantly considered part of the regulations regarding development plans. These include: "Comprehensive Land Use Plans" ⁵⁰,

⁴⁸ Principles of urbanism are determined in the form of enacted Comprehensive and Detailed Plans.

⁴⁹ Cited in Mohammadi (2010, p. 42).

"National and Regional Physical Plans", "Regional, Sectorial and Urban Comprehensive Plans", "Metropolitan Region Plans"⁵¹, "Comprehensive Plans"⁵², "Detailed Plans"⁵³, "Urban Guiding Plans"⁵⁴, "Plans for New Towns", and "National Plans". These influence the development of cities with regard to "Specific Plans" and "Plans for Governmental Buildings"⁵⁵.

Evaluation of Laws Regarding Development Plans

One of the most important problems for architecture and urbanism is lack of attention to "urban design"⁵⁶. Shortcomings are easily understood when the laws and plans previously examined are taken into account. A study of existing "Service Descriptions⁵⁷" and action criteria in urban plans shows that there has been no space left for the involvement of "Urban Design". Meanwhile, a sample for the Service Description of Urban Design has been provided in Pakzad (2006) for the Ministry of Housing and Urban Development but this has never been executed.

Furthermore, for a long time, a paradigm shift in laws related to the city has been needed and this is now being discussed at a professional level. Yet after six years, studies regarding the "Comprehensive Law of Urbanism" have remained stagnant and have not reached execution phase⁵⁸.

The volume of legislation that addresses "providing land for public and service spaces", "environment" and "laws regarding the handicapped", has been very high in the last three decades⁵⁹. Despite this, numerous bureaucratic problems have caused the current dissatisfactory situation concerning urbanism. The most evident deficiency is that of a reliable and strong guidance and control systems in urbanism⁶⁰.

In summary, shortcomings of the system of urbanism laws in Iran have been enumerated in Appendix 3.1, and from this list, the following items have been compiled because they are deemed to have a more immediate influence on urban spaces:

⁵⁰ The Comprehensive Land Use Plan is a plan which determines uses of land within the framework of national and economic goals and policies through studying facilities and resources of population centers of the country's cities and villages and development limits of existing and future cities and towns, industrial and agricultural poles and touristic and service centers and coordinates and orders the execution of developmental plans for public and private sectors. (Qānun-e Taqyir-e Nām-e Vezārat-e Ābādāni va Maskan be Vezārat-e Maskan va Šaḥrsāzi [Renaming the Ministry of Housing to the Ministry of Housing and Urban Development and assigning the tasks] 1974)

Šahrsāzi [Renaming the Ministry of Housing to the Ministry of Housing and Urban Development and assigning the tasks], 1974).

51 Provision of complex plans for Iranian metropolises began in 1379. Ministry of Housing and Urban Development, Urban Planning and Architecture vice-Directorate, Secretariat of the urban Planning and architecture Higher Council of Iran (2013, p. 60).

⁵² Comprehensive city plans are long-term plans, in which land-uses and zonings regarding residential, industrial, commercial and administrative areas, urban infrastructures, facilities and general needs, general access axes and the location of terminals, airports and ports, are required for the development of general infrastructure, facilities, renovation, optimization areas and all issues related to them. The determined and rules and regulations regarding all of the abovementioned and also regarding the preservation of historical buildings and façades and natural landscapes are provided and regulated. Comprehensive city plans can be revised if necessary. (Qānun-e Taqyir-e Nām-e Vezārat-e Ābādāni va Maskan be Vezārat-e Maskan va Šahrsāzi [Renaming the Ministry of Housing to the Ministry of Housing and Urban Development and assigning the tasks], 1974).

⁵³ Detailed plans determine urban land uses in different neighborhoods, the exact location and area of each one of them, the exact and detailed situation of traffic networks, the population, density and the construction density in urban units, priorities regarding development, optimization and renovation precincts, the solution of urban problems and, the location of all urban functions based on general criteria of the comprehensive city plan. The plans and specifications regarding ownership are provided and organized based on registered documents. (Qānun-e Taqyir-e Nām-e Vezārat-e Ābādāni va Maskan be Vezārat-e Maskan va Šahrsāzi [Renaming the Ministry of Housing to the Ministry of Housing and Urban Development and assigning the tasks], 1974).

⁵⁴ Guiding plans are plans which demonstrate the direction of the city's future development and expansion and the use of urban lands for different functions in order to solve the city's critical and urgent problems. They also provide suitable, short-term solutions for cities which do not possess a comprehensive plan. (Qānun-e Taqyir-e Nām-e Vezārat-e Ābādāni va Maskan be Vezārat-e Maskan va Šahrsāzi [Renaming the Ministry of Housing to the Ministry of Housing and Urban Development and assigning the tasks], 1974).

⁵⁵ Ministry of Housing and Urban Development, Urban Planning and Architecture vice-Directorate, Secretariat of the urban Planning and architecture Higher Council of Iran (2013, pp. 4–6).

⁵⁶ Markaz-e Motāle'āti va Tahqiqāti-ye Šahrsāzi va Me'māri (2008, p. 40).

⁵⁷ Service description, (Šarh –e Xadamāt), is in fact a list of tasks which is given by the client to the provider of the plan. The provider of the plan is bound to perform studies regarding all the items in the service description and consider all of them in his final proposed plan.

⁵⁸ Akhoundi (2013).

⁵⁹ Markaz-e Motāle'āti va Tahqiqāti-ye Šahrsāzi va Me'māri (2008, p. 86).

⁶⁰ Markaz-e Motāle'āti va Tahqiqāti-ye Šahrsāzi va Me'māri (2008, p. 93). Political, economic and social situation should also not be neglected in the current situation. Mozayeni (2002, p. 340).

• A lack of legal regulations for solving conflicts between private and public interests

This is especially prominent in vacant lots in urban areas. These sites, with private ownership, become a place for the accumulation of garbage or gathering of delinquents. Behavior on these lots often causes disturbance for neighbors and no legal authority can interfere in issues occurring on private property so the problems can seldom be solved. Old abandoned buildings in deteriorated fabrics also have a similar set of issues.

• A lack of mechanisms for public participation⁶¹

This item has been discussed in detail in chapter 2.

• Inadequacy of the powers and authorities of municipalities and city councils⁶²

The position of municipalities in the country's management system is such that, although they are independent to a great extent and are elected by city councils, at the same time, they are also a suborganization of the "Ministry of Interior Affairs" and the Governor's Office, Table 3.7. Outside of this, the "Ministry of Roads and Urban Development" (and the Provincial Office for Roads and Urban Development as its subset) are responsible for providing national and regional master plans. This complex set of relationships contributes to the inadequacy of power and authority as well. The situation city councils are in and the associated problems have been explained in chapter two in detail.

A lack of professional vocational authority in architectural and urban affairs⁶³

This issue has led to the fact that professional activities in different organizations and ministries are undertaken without comprehensive goal setting and, therefore, don't have the necessary cohesion. The gap widened between academic studies and executive plans, and consequently, the current situation of urban spaces can bear witness to this claim.

• Inefficiency of definitions and planning methods⁶⁴

Urban plans are nowadays more or less provided in the same style as the earliest Comprehensive and Detailed Plans in the years between 1950-60. Inefficiency of these plans has been practically proved time and time again over the last few years. Their content includes great volumes of studies, which unfortunately, play little role in the proposed plan.

• A lack of enforcement of the plans⁶⁵

Urban plans have no financial, social or legal enforcement. They lack a timetable and division of tasks for execution.

Among development plans, Comprehensive and Detailed Plans (at an urban scale) have received more attention than others and have been prepared more frequently. In fact, these plans are the main reference for all future plans and developments in the city. Detailed Plans, following the formula of the higher priority plans above them and the Comprehensive Plan, provide executive regulations, and have immediate influence on the city, citizens and urban spaces. Documents provided in these plans include study reports from different city districts, usage and road plans and; municipal and developmental rules and regulations. Since all three of my case studies are located in Isfahan, in order

⁶¹ Markaz-e Motāle'āti va Tahqiqāti-ye Šahrsāzi va Me'māri (2008, p. 87).

⁶² Markaz-e Motāle'āti va Tahqiqāti-ye Šahrsāzi va Me'māri (2008, p. 87).

⁶³ Markaz-e Motāle'āti va Tahqiqāti-ye Šahrsāzi va Me'māri (2008, p. 87).

⁶⁴ Markaz-e Motāle'āti va Tahqiqāti-ye Šahrsāzi va Me'māri (2008, p. 87).

⁶⁵ Markaz-e Motāle'āti va Tahqiqāti-ye Šahrsāzi va Me'māri (2008, p. 87).

to better understand the regulations reigning over urban spaces, these regulations have been studied and analyzed in the following pages.

Analysis of "Urbanism and Construction Rules and Regulations" in the "Last Revision of the Detailed Plan of the City of Isfahan"

Provision of the Last Revision of Isfahan's Detailed Plan was sublet in Feb. and March 2002 by the municipality of Isfahan – Head of Architecture and Urbanism - to five consultants, namely $\bar{A}tek$, $B\bar{a}vand$, $S\bar{a}rest\bar{a}n$ and $S\bar{a}hr$ va $S\bar{a}ne$. These consultants were responsible for different districts with "Nagsh-e Jahan Pārs" appointed as the coordinating consultant.





Figure 3-15, Division of City, own design

Besides coordination, Naqsh-e Jahan Pars Consulting Engineers were also expected to provide the latest revision of "Urbanism and Construction Rules and Regulations" for the entire city of Isfahan, which was finally enacted on the 29.01.2012 in 173 pages with two appendixes. These regulations include:

- 1. Fundamental definitions and principles
- 2. Rules and regulations regarding land use and adjacency
- 3. Division rules and regulations⁶⁶
- 4. Aggregation rules and regulations⁶⁷
- 5. Rules and regulations regarding shading, building location and overlooking⁶⁸
- 6. Rules and regulations regarding lighting spaces, openings and ventilation
- 7. Rules and regulations regarding building projection⁶⁹
- 8. Rules and regulations regarding building height and construction
- 9. Rules and regulations regarding the way of calculating floor area
- 10. Rules and regulations regarding access, route-planning and Mādis
- 11. Parking rules and regulations
- 12. Rules and regulations regarding road chamfers

⁶⁶ Division means the division of a piece of land into several pieces for single or multiple uses.

⁶⁷ Aggregation means the merger of several pieces of land with different ownerships for single use or multiple uses (the opposite of division). There are incentive regulations among this set of rules to encourage aggregation of land.

مشرفیت Mošrefiyat

پیش زدگی Pišzadegi

- 13. Rules and regulations regarding frontages of historical buildings and areas
- 14. Rules and regulations regarding the development of apartment complexes
- 15. Rules and regulations regarding façades
- 16. Rules and regulations regarding building services
- 17. Rules and regulations regarding frontages (power-transfer lines, water, etc.)

And two appendixes entitled:

- Operating instructions for safety regulations of the fire department of the city of Isfahan
- Architectural and urban rules and regulations for the handicapped

Rules and regulations regarding the quality and management of public spaces are rarely seen within this set and issues regarding urbanism and urban spaces are only seldom discussed. According to the content of these regulations and also the studies performed by the author, urban spaces do not have significant or constant proctors. It can be said that the municipality is the most important proctor of urban spaces and is, itself the provider and executor of the Detailed Plan. Hence, by taking into account the variety and the number of large-scale development projects in the city such as road and subways developments, the municipality has no opportunity for prioritizing urban and public spaces. It is because of these reasons that there are no regulations regarding public and urban spaces except the rare examples outlined in sections 1, 10 and 13 and in the two appendixes. We will first generally outline these regulations and then later elaborate on the contents in sections 1, 10 and 13.

As a general overview, these rules apply to many different types of lots and land in the city and they comment on the "Occupying Area". They also outline requirements for the building including; number of stories, façade design and permitted façade building materials, and they aim to ensure that any negative impact of the building on other citizens and neighbors is minimized and that the quality of private and public realm is maintained. The set of rules is aimed at preventing violation of the public realm:

4-7- the minimum height of the projection, from the level of the passageway to beneath the first roof of the building, is 4 meters.

5-7- construct balconies is only permitted facing public squares, with the maximum width of 1.2 meters, and only if the minimum motorway width around the square is 10 meters and the width of the balcony is, under no circumstances, more than that of the side walk.

11-7- projections inside the realm of buildings, areas, streets and axes, that have historical value, are under no circumstances

The following prohibit violation of nearby private realms:

9-1-5- if, in the adjacency of a piece of property, there are several properties and roads with certain dimensions and specifications, the allowed height of the southern plaque is calculated and applied separately in each adjacency. (Figure 3-16)

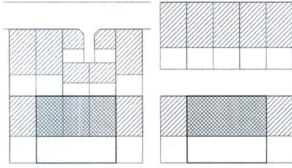


Figure 3-16, the allowed height of building when the north building contains more than one property, (Urbanism and Construction Rules and Regulations in the Detailed Plan of Isfahan, 2012)

Some of these regulations reach further to comment on internal architectural elements:

3-6- ventilation of all bathrooms should either be natural or through ducts with dimensions of at least 80×60 centimeters (only specific to ventilation). Passageways, entrances and stairs leading to the units should have natural light and ventilation.

10-6- floors of all internal open spaces (internal yards, light shafts, etc.) should have proper slope, sewage system and proper access for cleaning.

4-2-14- Construction of entrances and waiting spaces (lobbies) and gathering halls for residential complexes with more than 10 units is mandatory.

Some of these regulations cater to the façade and determine regulations for its color and building material:

> 3-1-15- the base and dominant color for building façades in the city of Isfahan is beige (the color of traditional bricks).

> 8-1-15- all surfaces facing passageways and internal and external surfaces of buildings, which are visible from public passageways, should be covered by proper materials which are approved by the municipality.

Regarding office and public buildings, the following rules are added:

17-2-5- the open space of governmental offices and public buildings should be enclosed by fences, vegetation or other means so that visibility is not blocked from adjacent passageways. (Except for certain cases and with the agreement of "Section 5 Commission")

19-16- it is visually undesirable to connect telephone and electricity cables to the building aerially and disorderly, and electricity and telecommunication companies should apply underground cabling in order to provide the building with these services in a technically proper manner.

Furthermore, we will now sum up sections 1, 10 and 13 of this set of rules in detail.

Section 1 (of "Urbanism and Construction Rules and Regulations" in the "Last Revision of the Detailed Plan of the City of Isfahan")

This section defines different uses⁷⁰ as basic services⁷¹, public services⁷², eclectic uses, gardens, trees, parking spaces, residential units, residential complexes, commercial units, commercial complexes, medical complexes, service complexes⁷³, apartment complexes, entrance and waiting spaces (lobbies)⁷⁴, gathering halls⁷⁵, storages, caretaker's residences, pre-spaces⁷⁶, mechanical service spaces, ramps, small squares and open spaces⁷⁷, passageways with historical value⁷⁸, main inter-quarter and inter-regional roads⁷⁹, pedestrian axes (with limitation of vehicle traffic)⁸⁰, service centers in scales of

⁷⁰ According to the same set of regulations, "use" is the way a piece of land or building is used or the activity which temporarily or

permanently takes place in a piece of property.

71 Includes services at the scale of neighborhood, region and district and the reclamation of these is of high priority. These services include educational, sanitary-medical and green space uses.

⁷² Includes public services, the use of which has been determined in the revision plan. This set includes green space, sports, cultural-religious, parking, tourism, gastronomy and entertainment (including recreation and passing the leisure time, development of playgrounds for different age groups, recreation and tourism services), administrative and disciplinary uses.

73 Complexes with 10 or more service or administrative office units at the same piece of property which have a common entrance or common

entrances and public spaces.

⁷⁴ Common public space for gathering on the ground floor of the apartment building, which is in direct contact with the entrance and can include a caretaker's stand, a butler's pantry and a water closet.

Multi-purpose halls for the gathering of the inhabitants of apartment complexes (maximum 7 m² per unit) with a kitchen and water closets.

⁷⁶ Dividing space at the entrance of a building and also dividing space and private entrance spaces to residential units at different stories.

⁷⁷ Open, defined spaces with limited vehicle access, which are developed for social interaction in specific places.

⁷⁸ These are passageways that are among the city's valuable physical-spatial elements from different historical eras. Their surrounding elements have historical and architectural value and, in accordance, proposals made by the revision plan must maintain their properties without widening. The priority of movement has been given to pedestrians and vehicle traffic in them is reduced to the minimum amount possible.

⁷⁹ These roads include the main and most important service-communication axes between neighborhoods which connect internal fabrics and centers of different neighborhoods and, besides creating communication between neighborhoods, also connect them to peripheral areas and

neighborhood, region and district⁸¹, buildings and precincts with historical and architectural value, frontages of buildings with historical and architectural value, protected realms of precincts and buildings in historical and architecturally valuable precincts which require renovation and optimization⁸².

As can be seen, the majority of the terminologies used here are related to private uses. The definition of some functions, which are more or less in the realm of public urban spaces [basic services, public services, small squares and open spaces, main inter-quarter and inter-regional roads, pedestrian axes (with limitation of vehicle traffic), buildings and precincts with historical and architectural value], are mentioned in the footnotes.

Section 10 (of "Urbanism and Construction Rules and Regulations" in the "Last Revision of the Detailed Plan of the City of Isfahan")

This section engages in access, roads and Mādis and, in case of land division, in the issue of "minimum road width".

5-1-10- development of U-turns at the end of dead-end roads with a length of 100 meters or more, and with the dimension of at least 12×12 meters is mandatory. (Figure 3-18)

Some public rules and regulations in this section include:



17-1-10- It is forbidden to park cars in pedestrian access axes.

Figure 3-17, Historical rules, own design based on ("Urbanism and Construction Rules and Regulations" in the "Last Revision of the Detailed Plan of the City of Isfahan", 2012) and IM Databank

⁸² These are rules concerning the existing urban fabric, which are proposed for renovation and optimization measures based on criteria for determining the anatomic strength of urban fabrics enacted on 06.06.2005 (in Shamsi 16.3.1384) by the High Council for Architecture and Urbanism in the revision plan, and approved on 15.05.2006 (in Shamsi 25.2.1385) by the same council. Buildings and precincts with historical and architectural value that are located in precincts which require renovation and optimization are subject to their own specific rules and regulations. (Figure 3-17, historical confines)

21-1-10- It is forbidden to construct any aerial motorway bridge within the confines of historical areas.

38-1-10- It is mandatory to consider and locate bus stations at the margins of the main motorway network, which conform with and are connected to the sidewalks.

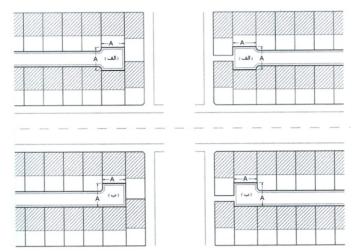


Figure 3-18, Construction of U-turns (A>12m), ("Urbanism and Construction Rules and Regulations" in the "Last Revision of the Detailed Plan of the City of Isfahan", 2012)

In paragraph 43-1-10 it is proposed that in the construction of new roads and points of access, the modification of existing

streets, spaces for the passage of pedestrians, bicycles, vegetation and the temporary parking of vehicles should be provided along access axes (i.e. Figure 3-19, Figure 3-20 and Figure 3-21). It is worth mentioning here that the plan for widening the roads is one of the most important plans in the Detailed Plan. The execution of these plans in developing areas is mandatory and in already-built areas they are executed when the owner renovates their building. In this case, land needs to be reclaimed in order to make way for the widening of the road according to the plan. This has led to a problem where, in already-built neighborhoods and due to the reclamation of some units, the roads widths have been altered creating many blind spots⁸³ along routes.

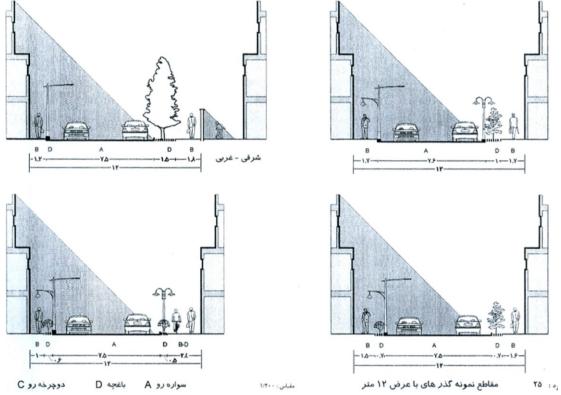


Figure 3-19, Sample plan and cross section of an access network with a width of 12 meters, vehicle route(A), Sidewalk(B), Bicycle route(C), Garden(D),all dimensions are in meters, ("Urbanism and Construction Rules and Regulations" in the "Last Revision of the Detailed Plan of the City of Isfahan", 2012)

_

 $^{^{83}}$ To see the results of field studies refer to chapter 5

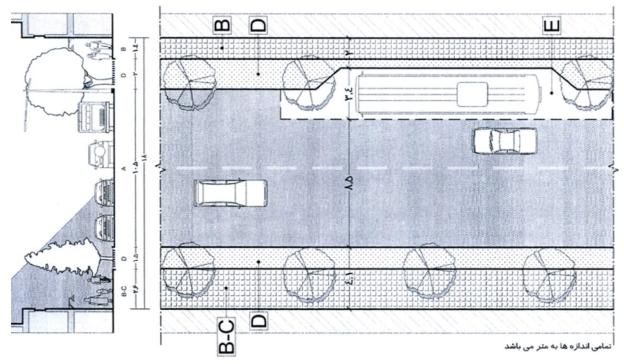


Figure 3-20, Sample cross section of an access network with a width of 18 meters, vehicle route(A), Sidewalk(B), Bicycle route(C), Garden(D), Bus Station(E), Stop(P), all dimensions are in meter, ("Urbanism and Construction Rules and Regulations" in the "Last Revision of the Detailed Plan of the City of Isfahan", 2012)

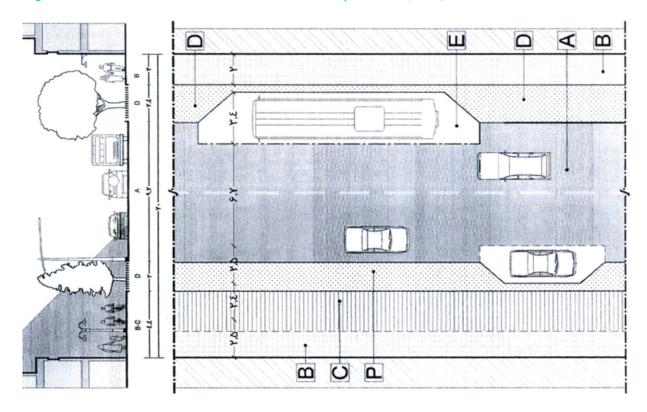


Figure 3-21, Sample plan and cross section of an access network with a width of 20 meters, vehicle route(A), Sidewalk(B), Bicycle route(C), Garden(D), Bus Station(E), Stop(P), all dimensions are in meter, ("Urbanism and Construction Rules and Regulations" in the "Last Revision of the Detailed Plan of the City of Isfahan", 2012)

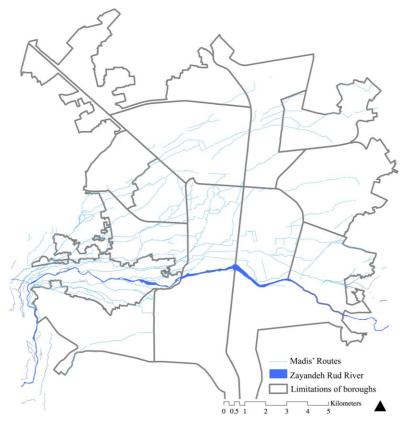


Figure 3-22, Plan of Mādis' routes in the city, own design based on IM Databank

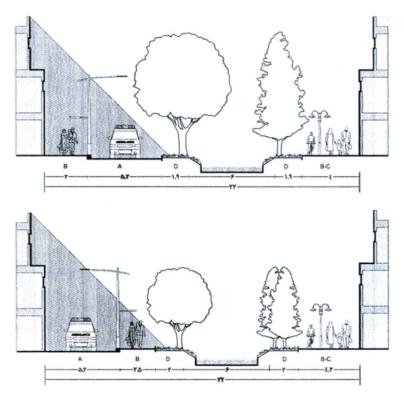


Figure 3-23, Sample cross section of Mādi with emergency access, vehicle route(A), Sidewalk(B), Bicycle route(C), Garden(D), all dimensions are in meters, (Urbanism and Construction Rules and Regulations in the Detailed Plan of Isfahan, 2012)

Section 10-3 is dedicated to sidewalks and pedestrianized roads. This is one of the sections, which is related to the quality of pedestrian life in the city. Here we mostly witness a series of general rules and some examples are mentioned below:

2-3-10- the pedestrian route should be an interconnected network, in the design of which (possibly existing) historical and natural specifications should be taken into account and criteria such as shortness of the path, beauty and safety, diversity and security and comfort are taken into account and previsioned in a way that they have the least number of crosses with motorways.

7-3-10- it is recommended that sidewalks adjacent to bus stations, public buildings and large stores be considered wider.

8-3-10- in order for the safe and secure passing and crossing of pedestrians, it is recommended that the 8-meter-wide roads or wider should have sidewalks.

11-3-10- in sloped passages, the location of entrance doors and access to adjacent pieces of property on these passages should be coordinated with the location of sidewalk steps and ramps so that they are not located in front of each other.

22-3-10- in order to conduct surface waters so that they do not enter the sidewalk network, necessary measures should be taken in designing and executing cross sections of passage networks and sidewalk networks.

4-4-10- pedestrians are prioritized to walk along the routes around Mādis and creeks, and the motor vehicle traffic in them, except for cases determined in the revision plan based on cross sections presented in the current booklet, is forbidden. The smallest width for the passage of vehicles is 5 meters.

6-4-10- pausing and sitting spots along Mādis' routes should be previsioned and suitable flooring for the passage of

pedestrians and bicycle routes should be designed and executed.

18-4-10- in order to revitalize the old spaces, it is recommended that sitting spaces and public meeting places with light-weight materials and architecture be developed on Mādis' routes in coordination with the urban furniture. Figure 3-22 and Figure 3-23

The section concerning the "Realm and Confines of Historical Buildings and Precincts" engages in how to apply changes to buildings and historical precincts and their relevant regulations⁸⁴.

Section 13 (of "Urbanism and Construction Rules and Regulations" in the "Last Revision of the Detailed Plan of the City of Isfahan")

In this section, five valuable and historical precincts in the city are allocated specific regulations:

- The realm of the historical-cultural axis of the city of Isfahan
- Jolfā historical-cultural precinct
- The realm of the historically cultural Taxt-e Pulād complex

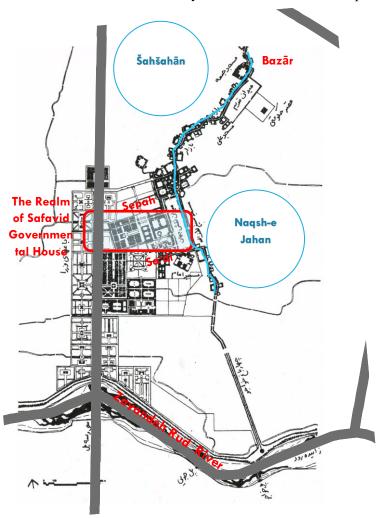


Figure 3-24, Plan Šahšahān and Naqsh-e Jahan in Historical part, own design based on (Ghobadian, 2009, p. 175) and IM Databank

- The realm of historical and cultural precincts
- Other realms of buildings and precincts with historical and architectural value

Large parts of the Šahšahān and Nagsh-e Jahan neighborhoods are under categorized the first heading. The historical-cultural axis of the city of Isfahan forms part of the border of the old city, and a plan of its elements has been prepared by the Head Office of Cultural Heritage, Handcrafts and **Tourism** Organization. located Precincts along historical-cultural axis of the city of Isfahan include the area encompassing the city's historical bazār, the precinct of Safavid Governmental House as well as precincts located to the north of Sepah Street and south of Sa'di Street. (Figure 3-24)

It is worth mentioning that intervention in the structure of these precincts should be done with the confirmation of the Cultural Heritage, Handcrafts and

Tourism Organization. They enforce stricter rules for any building development i.e. building height, materials, density, etc.

⁸⁴ Regulations regarding building material, the way of providing parking spaces and the division of tasks between Isfahan municipality and the Cultural Heritage, Handcrafts and Tourism Organization.

Conclusion

It is obvious that no short-term, mid-term or long-term strategy or implementation approach for the execution of Detailed Plans is mentioned. This is particularly surprising with regard to regulations and plans, which concern urban spaces.

Regulations involving access and road networks emphasize the technical aspects and there is no mentioned of how preparations and plans for the execution of the proposed street cross sections could be implemented. If we take into account the fact that urban and pedestrian spaces have no direct proctors or responsible authorities and the fact that no organization is responsible for supervising the improvement of urban spaces as a whole, it is easily imaginable that over the next few years (even 5-10 years) many changes will likely be made to the forms of buildings. However, urban spaces, pedestrian spaces and public and common services will either remain unchanged or be changed for the worse and to the detriment of the city and its citizens.

Regulations regarding pedestrian spaces are not executable and factors that can be recognized as significant are as follows:

- Proctors and responsible authorities for these rules are unknown;
- The presented regulations are more general than ever and no effort for making them executable is evident. No suggestion has been made for providing more exact and executable plans. No specific precincts in which to enact these regulations have been proposed and consequently these regulations resemble dreams.

When speaking of Mādis, although the rules are general and non-executable, the number of these routes around the city is relatively limited therefore they could form an effective starting point for improving the quality of pedestrian spaces. There are no specific proctors or responsible authorities with regard to Mādis either.

3.6. Conclusion of the chapter

In this research, the term urban space is allocated to the spaces in cities which have an inherent opportunity for the realization of social interaction and for the revival of the collective memories of citizens. Since spaces with these characteristics, including basic physical attributes, are rare in Iranian cities, we will study spaces, which have a potential for change and that would ultimately fit within the above definition. *Ownership* and the extent of its use will play no role in the definition of urban spaces.

Based on the scale of activity, these spaces are divided into four scales, namely those of city, Borough, region and neighborhood, and include a wide range of uses namely; commercial, profitable and non-profit services, sports, cultural and artistic, parks, religious, urban infrastructure, transportation, historical, recreational and touristic uses.

The majority of activities, which take place in these spaces, can be divided into two categories:

Activities, which take place in spaces with specific uses such as religious, cultural and artistic centers. These activities are mostly within the framework of pre-planned programs.

 Activities, which, despite pre-determined uses, can spontaneously and freely take place in urban spaces; such as activities that occur on sidewalks and streets and in commercial centers.
 Studies show that these activities are reduced to "Necessary Activities".

Regarding urban management in Iran, it was specified that different organizations, institutions and ministries, at national, regional and local scales, are involved in urban affairs. Furthermore, other authoritative official elements, individuals and institutions can also informally impose influence on processes of decision, decision-making and execution. The role of the police in supervising public activities in public and urban spaces is also worth mentioning because potential programs cannot be executed without coordination with and permission of the police. Among public and urban uses, only mosques are not included in the list of spaces, which fall under the control of the police. However, the role of citizens in urban management is confined to presidential election and election of Islamic City Councils. A lack of civil institutions which supervise the correct performance of directorial activities, on the one hand, and the lack of a supervisory role for them within the framework of organizational charts, on the other, has kept the role of citizens limited to purely during elections.

These organizations provide spatial plans for cities at four scales. Rules are relatively diverse, nevertheless, a lack of rules specific to public and urban spaces and a lack of specific proctors for public spaces, a lack of mechanisms for the participation of citizens, and a lack of enforcement of the plans are some of the major problems mentioned with regard to urban plans. Regarding architecture and urbanism regulations in Isfahan it should be acknowledged that:

- 1. These regulations involve mostly architecture;
- 2. The number of rules regarding urban spaces is limited and these rules are not enforced;
- 3. There is no time frame specified, during which their execution should occur; and
- 4. Proctors of public spaces are not specified.

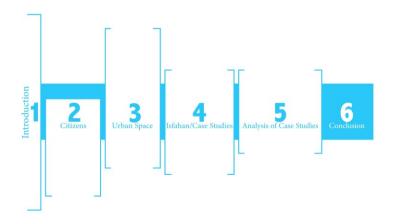
The Table 3-9 shows the influence of different laws on Urban Spaces in five categories (Little, Very little, Medium, Much, Very much). Even though the existing influences of these laws on Urban Spaces fall, for the most part, under *Medium*, the potential of their influence, even within the existing urban administrative structure, is forecast in the second column.

Set of Laws	Extent of influence on urban space (existing situation)	Extent of influence on urban spaces (proposed)
Comprehensive land plan, national physical plan, regional, sectorial and urban Comprehensive Plans	Little	Little
Metropolitan Region Plans	Very little	Much
Urban Comprehensive Plans	Little	Much
Urban Detailed Plans	Medium	Very much
Urban Guidance Plans	Little	Much
Plans for New Towns	Very little	Much
National Plans which influence the	Medium	Very much
development of cities		•
Specific Plans	Medium	Very much
Plans for Governmental Buildings	Little	Medium

Table 3-9, Extent of influence of laws on Urban Spaces, Existence and Proposed, own design

_

⁸⁵ In comparison to Voluntary and Social Activities defined by Gehl (2006, 2010).



Chapter 4

Recognition and analysis of Isfahan and three Case Studies

In this section, I shall offer a brief statistical overview of the city of Isfahan and its boroughs (with emphasis on boroughs 3 and 10, in which the Parvin, Šahšahān and Naqash-e Jahan neighborhoods are located). The main emphasis in this section is on identifying and then analyzing statistics specific to the research subject. For example, the statistics mentioned here point out an increase in the number of vehicles which received license plates in one year and the resulting air pollution. This demonstrates the difference in the cities' appearance and the extent of air pollution during recent years. Determining the impact on size, population, deteriorated fabrics, and green spaces achieved form use of the budget of boroughs 3 and 10, in comparison to the entire city of Isfahan not only demonstrates the current situation of these districts but can also offer a prediction of the future advancement or deterioration of these boroughs as compared to other districts. For example, the high number of deteriorated fabrics in these boroughs aids an argument that their allocated budget should not fall under the city's overall budget per capita and instead, should be allocated independently. The budget of both boroughs, especially borough 10, are considerably lower than the city's average allowance. On the other hand, a comparison between various cultural and social programs in the last year demonstrates a welcoming attitude towards such programs across the city by the citizens.

Further on in this chapter, we have taken a more deliberate look at the case study areas through a series of field visits. In fact, this study complements the qualitative information provided in the previous chapter and tries to cast a more detailed, quantitative and qualitative look at the neighborhoods. In this introduction, the quality of urban spaces and neighborhood and the everyday activities that take place in them are illustrated.

4.1. Isfahan

The city of Isfahan, with an area of 550 km² comprises about 0.03% of the area of the country of Iran and its population of 1,908,968 accounts for 2.54% of the country's population. (Table 4-1)

	Area(km²)	population
Iran	1,628, <i>77</i> 1	75,149,669
Isfahan Province	107,018	4,879,312
Isfahan	550	1,908,968
Share of the city in province	0.5%	39.1 %
Share of the city in Iran	0.03%	2.54%

Table 4-1, Population of Isfahan

The city of Isfahan was founded after the reign of , own design, adopted from Golestannezhad, 2013, p. 13) Seljuq dynasty (1037-1194 CE¹) and in 1597 CE, in the Safavid era, (1501-1736 CE²) the city was

established as the capital of Iran. The city's architecture and urban style was so heavily influential that it led figures such as Henry Corbin (1972)³, Seyyed Hossein Nasr (1978)⁴ and Ashtiani (1972)⁵ to call the style "the School of Isfahan". Furthermore, a book, named "Isfahan School in Urban Planning", was published by Ahari (2001). Different royal, religious and urban monuments such as Chehel Sotoun and Āli Qapu palaces, Abbasi grand mosque and Šeyx Lotfollāh mosque, Charbagh Street, Khaju and Si-o-Se Pol bridges and Naqsh-e Jahan square are among the era's masterpieces.

¹ Wikipedia (2014a)

² Wikipedia (2014b)

³ The first section of the 4th volume of his book En Islam Iranien: Aspects spirituels et philosophiques is dedicated to the school of Isfahan.

⁴ Sadr al-Din Shirazi and His Transcendent Theosophy

⁵ In A Selection of Iranian Theologists: From Mirdamad and Mirfendereski until Present, he offers an anthology of the sages of this school.

⁶ Ahari (1999, p. 64)

"With the collapse of the Safavid reign and the migration of the capital city, Isfahan gradually lost its importance and grace and most of the governmental settlements were moved to Shiraz and Tehran. A number of them, such as Haft Dast mansion and Ayene Khane palace were demolished and the Safavid House of Government and its surrounding grounds lay in ruins for many years. During the Safavid reign in Isfahan, Nagsh-e Jahan square was the center of political, cultural, religious and social activities."7

Due to the presence of urban elements which belong to different historical eras, Isfahan has become a popular destination for national and international tourists. (According to surveys on national tourism in the year 2011, Isfahan, together with Mashhad, Qom, Tehran and Shiraz, were among the five most visited cities in Iran.8)

The City's Geography

Isfahan is located in center of Iran at the western edge of the country's central desert, and therefore has a dry climate with hot summers and cold winters. The total amount of rainfall in the city is typically between 159.3-205.7 mm⁹. The most important river of Iran's central plateau, the Zāyanderūd, flows through the city of Isfahan. This river is the source of drinking and irrigation water for all surrounding cities and regions. Due to droughts and prioritizing the provision of potable drinking water, the river has often been dry over the past 10 years. (See Figure 4-1, Figure 4-2 and Figure 4-3)

General Statistics

Air pollution has been one of the city's biggest problems over the last 6-7 years. According to statistics, in the year 1388 (March 2009-March 2010) the city suffered its worst air pollution conditions yet. (Table 4-2)



Figure 4-1, The location of Isfahan in Iran



Figure 4-2, Isfahan Province and Isfahan City

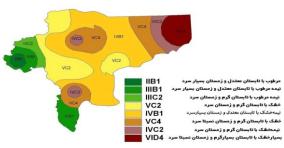


Figure 4-3, climate categories in Isfahan Province, (Golestannezhad, 2013, p. 27)



year	percentage of unhealthy days	unhealthy days	healthy days	clean days
2006	30	109	249	7
2007	25	91	260	14
2008	22	122	224	19
2009	65	239	82	44
2010	54	1 <i>97</i>	143	25
2011	30	110	245	10
2012	13	<i>1</i> 7	215	1

Table 4-2, the condition of air health in recent years, own design, adopted from (Golestannezhad, 2013, p. 30)

All-the-while, the number of personal plated vehicles from 2006 until now, despite minor fluctuations, has been steadily increasing and in 2011 it reached 244,699. Increase of private vehicles, factories, petroleum refineries and ecological and climate change are all responsible for this pollution. (Table 4-3)

⁷ Jabal Ameli (1999, pp. 551–554)

⁸ Statistical Centre of Iran (1390)

⁹ Golestannezhad (2013, p. 26)

year	passenger cars	buses	mini buses	pickups	small trucks	trucks	ambulance
2006	127,466	627	533	13,615	4,504	2,271	54
2007	196,245	1,349	3,276	44,813	7 , 858	13,294	321
2008	80,278	349	161	9,338	3,356	1,629	83
2009	65,920	553	212	8,080	2,568	1,319	10
2010	110,155	564	833	12,291	2,021	4,823	12
2011	244.699	939	1.271	29.284	1.968	6.344	204

Table 4-3, plated personal vehicles in Isfahan, own design, adopted from (Golestannezhad, 2013, p. 246)

The rate of unemployment, when compared to the same rate at a national scale, has been fluctuating, from 12% to 15.30% (2009-2011). Despite the existence of industrial settlements around Isfahan, this rate has always exceeded the average national rate, which demonstrates the need for creating employment opportunities in the city. 10 (Chart 4-1)

49.8% of the employed population work in provision of services, 38.9% in industry and 11.30% in agriculture¹¹. (Chart 4-2)

According to statistics, 75% of family costs are spent on non-culinary needs, from which only 4% are spent on entertainment, cultural and recreational activities. (Chart 4-3)



Chart 4-1, average rate of unemployment in Isfahan and Iran, own design, adopted from (Golestannezhad, 2013, p. 90)

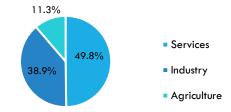


Chart 4-2, Occupation Categories in Isfahan, own design, adopted from (Golestannezhad, 2013)

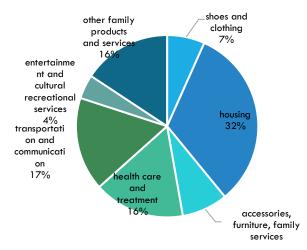


Chart 4-3, Average of non-culinary family costs in Isfahan, own design, adopted from (Golestannezhad, 2013, pp. 488-499)

¹⁰ Golestannezhad (2013, p. 89)

¹¹ Golestannezhad (2013, p. 96)

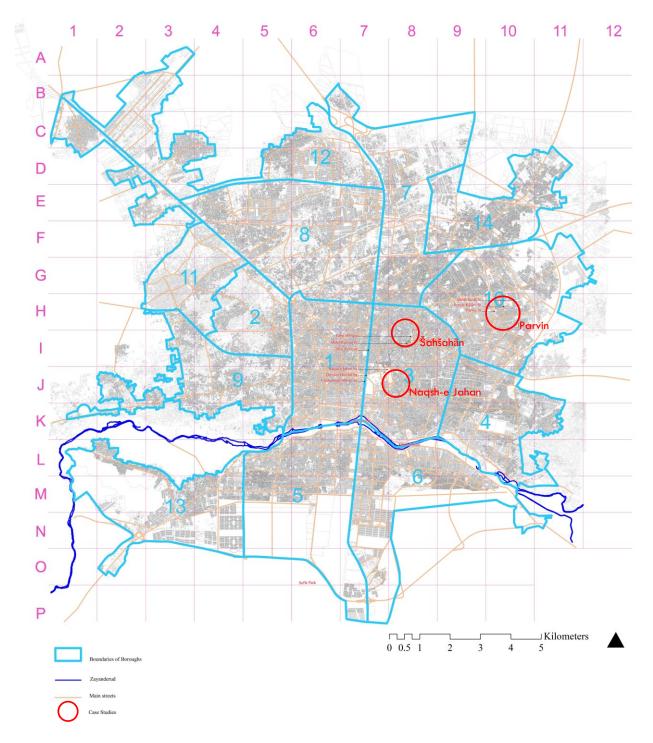


Figure 4-4, Isfahan and the borders of boroughs, own design, based on IM databank (to see in more detail, refer to appendix 4.1)

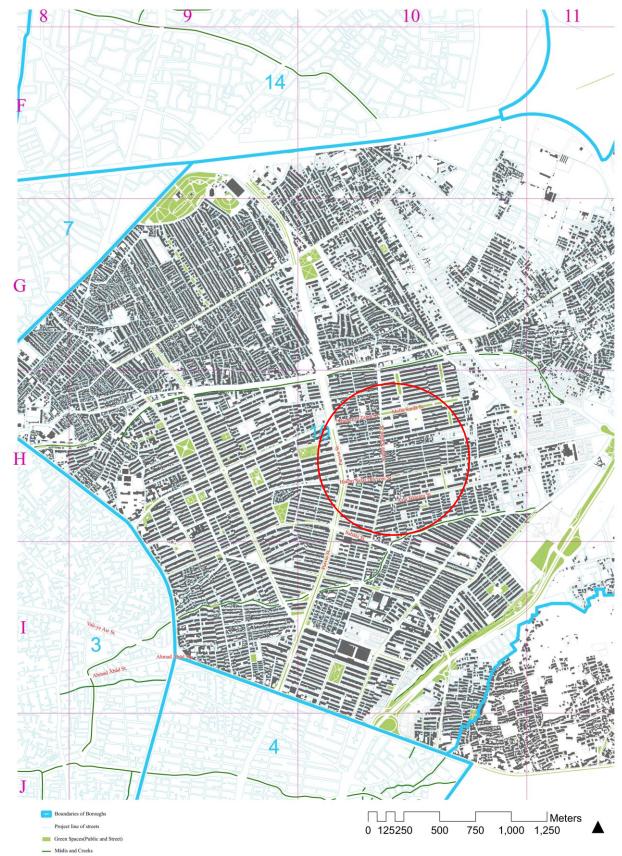


Figure 4-5, 10th district and Parvin Neighborhood, own design, based on IM databank (to see in more detail, refer to appendix 4.1)

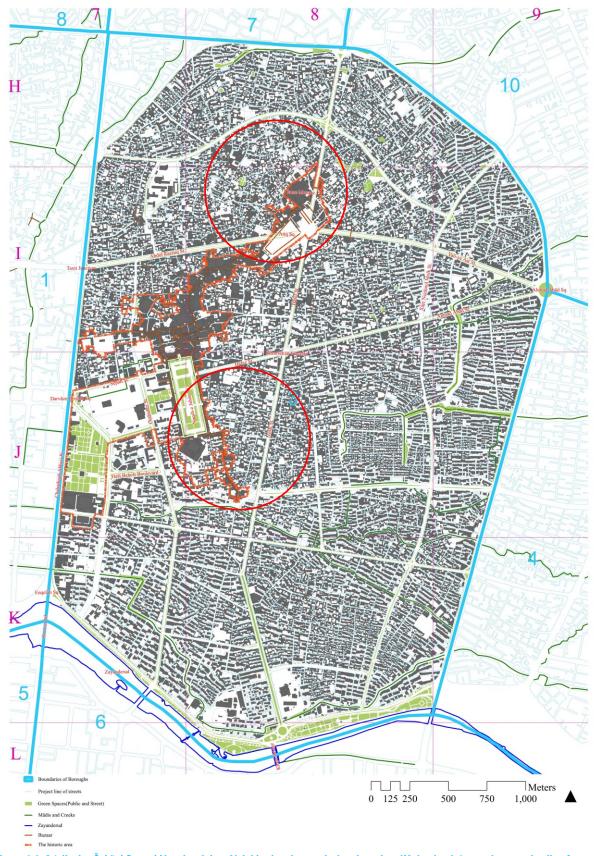


Figure 4-6, 3rd district, Šahšahān and Naqsh-e Jahan Neighborhood, own design, based on IM databank (to see in more detail, refer to appendix 4.1)

4.2. Isfahan; and the Parvin, Šahšahān and Naqsh-e Jahan Neighborhoods

Population Statistics and Analysis

5.8% of the total population of 1,908,968 in Isfahan reside in the 3rd district and 11.1% in the 10th district. While the city's rate of population growth between the years of 2006-2011 has been 1.99%, the same statistic has been lower in both the 3rd and 10th districts. In the 10th district, due to the sudden growth in land value as well as vast building developments on agricultural lands in the years preceding 2006, there are no remaining vacant lots allowing further development (See Table 4-4 and Table 4-5).

The relatively high building density of the 10th district supports this claim. However, the growth of urban services was not equal with that of population growth or the defined size of the Neighborhood. Hence, due to the high value of land and the relative scarcity of services in the Neighborhood, the district was not a popular choice for those citizens who wished to invest in building development.

In the 3rd district, despite all the advertisement and urban construction, renovation and gentrification projects, the neglect of local services and crumbling buildings were still common and abandoned buildings were commonly converted into warehouses and workshops. In 2011, a decrease in population in the 3rd district led to the ratio of heads per capita becoming equal to that of the city average. The relative population balance that these statistics show is not reflected in reality with regard to the quality of life in the Neighborhood because the environmental and physical defects, which caused the decrease in population and high immigration rates from the Neighborhood in the first place, still exist.

Districts	Legal Confines (Hectares)	District's Share of the City
3rd	1152	5,8%
10 th	1627	8,1%
Isfahan	20034	

Table 4-4, Size of districts, own design, adopted from (Golestannezhad, 2013, p. 16)

Districts	2006	Ratio of Total	2011	Ratio of Total	Growth Rate (2006-	Density (Person per
					2011)	Hectare)
3rd	111816	6,5%	109968	5,8%	-0,33%	95
1 Oth	197200	11,4%	212369	11,1%	1.49%	131
Isfahan	1730278		1908968		1 99%	95

Table 4-5, Population of districts, own design, adopted from (Golestannezhad, 2013, pp. 16-49)

The city's average¹² and median¹³ ages demonstrate that it has a young population, and that the 10th district has the younger population of the two. More than 90% of the citizens are literate and the average number of immigrants¹⁴ in both districts is lower than that of the city average, which demonstrates a longer settlement trend in these two districts.

-

¹² Average age = average of the ages of a society's population

¹³ Median age = the age at which the population is divided into two groups, each with an equal number of members

¹⁴ Immigrant is someone who, in order to live in a different place, leaves his regular living place and settles in a new village or city.(Statistical Centre of Iran (2014b))Relocation in the same city is not considered immigration. According to definitions proposed by different specialists, the immigrant will retain his status as an immigrant for ten years and must spend at least one year in the new place. (Rostamizadeh (2012))

Urban Deteriorated Fabric; Statistics and Analysis

Urban Deteriorated Fabrics (UDFs) are typically regarded in Iranian as urban planning problems, which are accompanied by physical, social and economic problems. According to the definition proposed by the "High Committee of Architecture & Urban Planning" in Iran, UDFs have at least one of the below-mentioned characteristics:

Tiny urban grains¹⁵: blocks in which more than 50% of the lots have areas less than 200 m² Instability: blocks in which more than 50% of buildings are unstable and are lacking an adequate structural system

Impenetrability: blocks in which more than 50% of the routes are narrower than 6 m. 16 , 17 Of course, other definitions have also been proposed, including:

UDFs are those fabrics, where there has been a significant decrease in the quality of the built environment. Residents of these fabrics are not satisfied or secure while their basic needs are not being satisfied. ¹⁸

With these definitions, it becomes clear that these fabrics suffer numerous physical problems regarding urban, social, cultural and sanitary infrastructure and are, consequently, very vulnerable. Most Iranian cities, regardless of whether or not they are historic, have UDFs. 19

Andalib (2008a) recognizes four categories of such fabrics:

- 1. Urban fabrics which embrace historical and cultural heritage
- 2. Urban fabrics without historical and cultural heritage
- 3. Urban-rural Deteriorated Fabrics
- 4. Marginal (wild) fabrics

_

ريزدانگى Rizdānegi

¹⁶ Statistical Centre of Iran (2014c)

¹⁷ Habibi, Pourahmad, and Meshkini (2007, pp. 67, 68)

¹⁸ Andalib (2008b, p. 37)

¹⁹ Andalib (2008b)

These fabrics from a historical point of view could be divided in two categories: those with historical value and those without.

Managerial and executive methods when dealing with historical fabrics are different from other types of urban fabric, particularly regarding key decision makers and stakeholders. One such decision maker is the "Cultural Heritage, Handcrafts and Tourism Organization". Urban activities, including restoration, rehabilitation, revitalization, renovation, and reconstruction in these fabrics are carried out with a higher level of sensitivity. (See Page 53, Chart 3-5)

Areas surrounding these historical fabrics have expanded in such a way that UDFs are currently located at the center of large contemporary cities. Therefore, their geographical situation in the city also holds economical interest for the market and they are an inseparable part of everyday urban access for citizens. UDF's are a common problem in the urban fabric of many Iranian cities. (See Figure 4-7 and Figure 4-8)



Figure 4-7, a view on UDF in an aerial photograph of Yazd, 1956 (vazdshahr.ir. 2013)

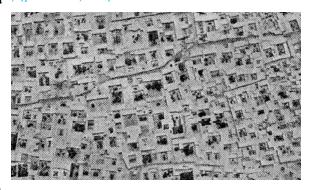


Figure 4-8, a view on UDF in an aerial photograph of Isfahan , 1956, (IM Databank)

Different factors have triggered the formation of UDFs:

Economic factors: stagnation of activities and presence of low-income class residences has led to the decrease of available land and housing values and a hiatus of building construction in these districts.

Socio-cultural factors: social and cultural problems and abnormalities

Physical factors: instability of buildings and inefficiency of infrastructure

Ecological factors: different kinds of pollution (air, water, noise and visual pollution) and lack of vegetation and natural elements

Legal and administrative factors: managerial inefficiency and deficiency of plans, programs, and administrative methods as well as weak, inefficient laws²⁰

59.5% of the total historical deteriorated fabric of Isfahan is located in the 3rd district, which comprises 27.22% of the district's total area. Hence, the conditions of such a vast amount of UDF can be indicative of the inappropriate, inferior quality of spaces and buildings more generally in the 3rd district. (See Table 4-6 and Chart 4-4)

The UDF in the 10th district includes urban-rural and marginal fabrics which are mostly located in the northern and north-eastern regions of the district. Although legal challenges in these fabrics are more minor than in historical Deteriorated Fabrics, their physical and social problems are as persistently as

Districts	number of areas	area of historical Deteriorated Fabric	percentage of historical fabric in the entire city	area of non- historical Deteriorated Fabric	area of district's Deteriorated Fabric	percentage of Deteriorated Fabrics in the entire city	area to district ratio
3rd	8	292,78	%59,5	20,82	313,6	%13,8	%27,22
1 O th	5	0	%0,0	231,55	231,55	%10,2	%14,23
Isfahan	69	492,15		1788,06	2280,21	%100	%11.38

Table 4-6, Urban Deteriorated Fabric (Hectares), own design, adopted from (Golestannezhad, 2013, p. 171)

²⁰ Andalib (2008a)

they are in historical fabrics. 14.23% of the area of 10th district is composed of UDFs with no historical value. (See Table 4-6 and Chart 4-4)

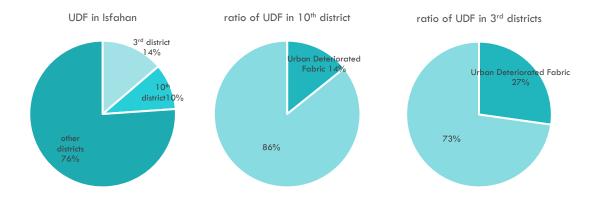


Chart 4-4, Urban Deteriorated Fabric, own design, adopted from (Golestannezhad, 2013)

In accordance with the vast area of UDFs in these two districts, it is expected that the budget considered for these two districts would be more than the average budget of the city. However, with a glance at table 10 one can see that the budget, especially in the 10th district, is much lower than the city's average. Considering the 2013 budget and 2011 population, the average budget per capita was 5.8 million Rials for the city of Isfahan, while it was only 1.8 million Rials in the 10th district. If this continues, it is expected that spatial quality in these two districts, especially in the 10th district, could dramatically degrade in the coming years. (Table 4-7)

Districts	Enacted Bu	ıdget (Millioı	n Rials)		Share of 1392 Budget from Total	Per Capita
	1389	1390	1391	1392	Budget	
3rd	300000	340000	400000	570000	5,1%	5,2
1 Oth	210000	230000	260000	385000	3,5%	1,8
Isfahan	4240000	5556000	5986000	11082500		5,8

Table 4-7, Enacted Budget, own design, adopted from (Golestannezhad, 2013, pp. 476, 477)

Public Utilities²¹

Utilities considered in this section include services, cultural, religious, recreational and sport — utilities including mosques, roads, libraries, open — and enclosed cultural and sport facilities, public — parking lots, parks and green spaces.

district	number of	percentage of
	mosques	mosques
3rd	210	18,8%
10 th	93	8,3%
Isfahan	1117	

Table 4-8, number of mosques, own design, adopted from (Golestannezhad, 2013, p. 370)

According to Table 4-8 more than 18% of the city's mosques are located in the 3rd district, where the density of mosques is generally high. Density of mosques in the 10th district is closer to the city's average.

Applying changes to existing roads or establishing new roads in Iranian cities is one of the popular solutions for solving traffic problems in all urban areas, especially in UDFs. Street maps have always been included in detailed plans. These plans mainly demonstrate changes which need to be applied to streets. (Figure 4-9)

-

²¹ Kārbarihā-ye Šahri کاربری های شهری

As mentioned previously, the narrowness of streets is a decisive factors in the identification of UDFs. The studies demonstrate that streets in the 3rd and 10th districts play a smaller role when compared to other areas of the city. In other words, these two districts have fewer streets. Two different reasons account for degradation in each district:

- The relatively high density in the 10th district (refer to table 4-5, "population of districts")
- The high rate of land occupancy and office buildings in the 3rd district and its central geographical location. The ratio of public parking lots in the 3rd district distinctly demonstrates the district's attributes. It's evident that more than 23% of the city's public parking lots are situated in this

district. This rate is only 2% of that in the 10^{th} district.²²

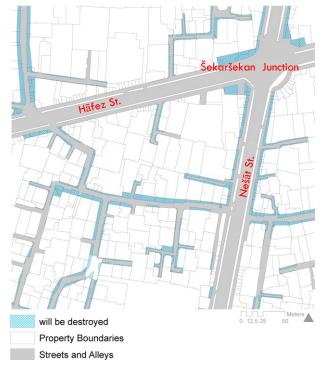


Figure 4-9, a crop of the street widening plan, detailed plan in the 3rd district

Active cultural centers in the city can be divided into two categories, based on their density and intensity of activities:

- 1. Centers affiliated with organizations such as the Red Crescent, the Arts Department of the Islamic Propaganda Organization (ADIPO)²³ and Ministry of Culture and Islamic Guidance
- 2. Centers affiliated with the municipality

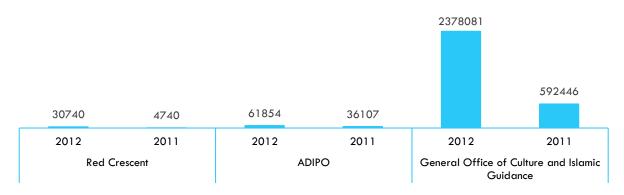


Chart 4-5, Number of Participants of "Red Crescent", "ADIPO" and "Head Office of culture and Islamic guidance" programs, own design, adopted from (Golestannezhad, 2013, pp. 279–347)

-

²² Golestannezhad (2013, p. 399)

²³ The organization's provincial centers aim at artistic development, growth and progress based on the teachings of Islam and commitment to revolutionary values. Isfahan ADIPO (2014)

		number of members	number of annual courses	number of participants	Scope of activity				
ţ	2012	12800	321	30740	 educational activities including Technical and vocational, sport, artistic, literary and humanitarian 				
Red Crescent	2011	3963	34	4740	 Different programs including various education projects (combatting AIDS, etc.), different fest ceremonies and conferences, different culture artistic and sport classes and courses, differencemping programs and competitions 				
	2012	-	171	61854	 Educational courses including: art and music, professional theatre, caricature, screenplay writing, 				
АБІРО	2011	-	136	36107	gilding and miniature ²⁴ , photography, drawing and painting - Artistic activities including film production and screenplay provision, play reading, caricature, photography, graphic design and visual arts exhibitions and holding professional meetings				
and and Ce	2012	-	-	2378081	- Cinema				
ad Offic ulture a slamic uidance	2011	-	-	592446	-				
Head Office of Culture and Islamic Guidance	2012	-	-	296090	- Theatre, music, exhibition				
ა წ. ე_ ი	2011	-	-	-	-				

Table 4-9, cultural and recreational activities of "Red Crescent", "ADIPO" and "Head Office of culture and Islamic guidance", own design, adopted from (Golestannezhad, 2013)

and centers affiliated with the Red Crescent and the ADIPO. The general activities of these can be split into two categories; educational courses and extracurricular artistic including literary, exhibition and sport activities and programs. Plays endorsed and funded by the ADIPO have expressed themes concerning the Iran-Iraq war as well as religious and social themes. In 1391 five street performances and other activities aimed at children and adolescents appeared for the first time in ADIPO's calendar and received a warm welcome from the audience (Table 4-9). In 2011, 633,293 people attended the organization's programs. In 2012, following the relative increase of activities and programs, this number increased to 2,766,765, which is about four times the previous audience size. (Chart 4-5)

Centers affiliated with the municipality, due to the high density of libraries and cultural and sports centers in the 3rd district, have a better statistical situation.²⁵ In the 10th district, the ratio of such centers to the city's average is more equal. On average, 61.5% of these centers are owned and run by the municipality. In the 3rd district, the percentage is only 34.5% because many of the centers in this district belong to private or governmental sectors. (Table 4-10)

District	libraries and study halls	cultural centers	enclosed sports centers	roofless sports centers	recreation centers	ratio to the entire city	municipality's share
3rd	14	10	4	1	0	7,7%	%34,5
10 th	10	6	10	7	1	9,0%	%70 , 6
Isfahan	103	<i>7</i> 5	94	94	13		%61,5

Table 4-10, cultural, sport and recreational centers in districts, own design, adopted from (Golestannezhad, 2013, pp. 249, 350)

In 2012 more than 2 million people have used these programs and services. This number, in comparison to the attendees in 2011, has increased by more than 300%, while the number of offered programs has only had a 60% increase. (See Table 4-11 and Chart 4-6)

_

²⁴ Traditional handicrafts and paintings that follow a style specific to the region.

²⁵ The opinions of the district's citizens and adolescents about the availability of these services, gathered through interviews and survey forms, has been presented in section

	Number of	Libraries and study halls	cultural centers	sports centers	recreation centers	sum total
2012	members	160340	0	0	0	160340
	programs	467	11492	3789	2244	17992
	participants	77726	664647	487519	802448	2032340
2011	members	131047	0	0	0	131047
	programs	111 <i>54</i>				11154
	participants	639893				639893

Table 4-11, number of members, programs and participants in municipalities' center, own design, adopted from (Golestannezhad, 2013, pp. 460, 461)

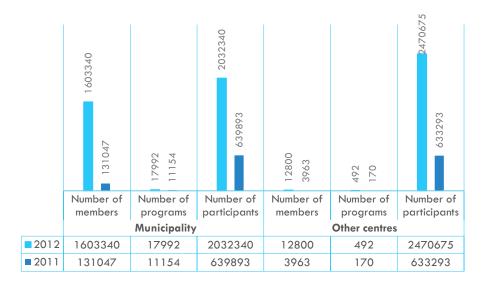


Chart 4-6, conclusion of cultural, sport and Recreational activities in Isfahan, own design, adopted from (Golestannezhad, 2013)

- The library's calendar includes: competitions, exhibitions and educational sessions
- The calendar of cultural centers includes: exhibitions, courses, educational sessions, holding different ceremonies, etc.
- Recreational programs include: exhibitions, educational courses, festivals and celebrations, etc.
- Sports activities include: courses, educational sessions, festivals and celebrations, etc.

(The number of participants in public work-out stations has not been introduced into this statistic.)

Citizens have positively welcomed artistic and cultural programs and the gradual increase of courses has led to the increase of participants to the point where the number of participants has doubled. Naturally, if the number, quality and diversity of programs increase, even more dramatic participation can be expected.²⁶

Green Space

According to 2012 Statistic Documents, green spaces are: all the areas that are covered with grass or trees and are somehow green. According to this definition, green spaces include different parks, traffic islands and squares, green city belts (surrounding highways and freeways which run along the city's beltway), half-governmental and private gardens, governmental spaces and graveyards.

Saeednia (2004) has divided urban green spaces²⁷ into three categories: public (social), half-public and street green spaces.

In this definition, public green spaces need to provide a social contribution. These spaces are designed and outfitted for activities such as spending leisure time, recreation, meeting friends and social and cultural gatherings (and provide benches, lighting, potable water, public bathrooms and suitable flooring). Half-public green spaces include the open spaces of hospitals, garrisons, governmental

²⁶ Given that statistics regarding theater, music and exhibition audiences are not at hand, they have not been taken into account in the statistical comparison.

²⁷ Saeednia (2004)

offices, etc. and these have ecological payoff. The final category is street green spaces including trees at the verge of streets, small spaces of squares and land alongside highways.²⁸

In this research, green spaces are divided into two categories: effective and lateral green space.

- Effective green space: sporadic pieces of green space, Neighborhood parks²⁹, local parks³⁰, urban parks³¹ and forest parks, which is very close in definition to the public (social) green space mentioned above. (The only difference is that forest parks are included here. These parks have been visited more and more frequently in the last few years by Isfahan citizens);
- Lateral green spaces: rivers, traffic islands and squares, street refuges, green belts, green roofs, walls and balconies, half-private and half-governmental spaces and gardens, graveyards, and private and governmental spaces and gardens

District		effective	green space		lateral	percentage	percentage of	effective
S	Number	percentage	area	percentage	green space		effective to total green space	green space per capita
3 rd	34	%4,3	275306	%2,5	524871	2,20%	%34,4	2,50
10 th	108	%13,8	885073	%8,1	849807	4,77%	%51,0	4,17
Isfahan	782		10891111		25479478		%29.9	5,71

Table 4-12, green spaces, own design, adopted from (Golestannezhad, 2013, pp. 426-428)

According to studies performed by the Ministry of Housing and Urbanism, green space per capita in Iran should be 7-12 m² for each person, a figure which applies to public (social) green space only.³² (See Chart 4-7)

In general, 29.9% of the city's green space is effective green space, but the percentage of effective green space reaches only 34.4% in the 3rd district and 51% in the 10th district. Hence, the percentage of ineffective green space in these two districts is less than that of the entire city. On the other hand, effective green space per capita in the entire city is 5.71 m² and is higher than the effective green space per capita in these two localised districts. In other words, the green space in these two districts is much lower than the city's average. (Only 2.2% and 4.77% of the city's green space resides in these districts.) In the 3rd district, due to the existence of governmental offices, the share of green space is lower than in the 10th district. Therefore the effective green space per capita in this district is 2.5m²

while the same figure is 4.17m² in the 10th district and 5.71m² across the city's average (Table 4-12). To get a better understanding it is worth mentioning that effective green space per capita in the city of Isfahan is lower than the approved figure in Iran.

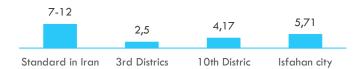


Chart 4-7, effective Green Space per Capita (m²) Own design, adopted from (Saeednia, 2004, p. 70)

²⁹ An urban park at the scale of a Neighborhood unit is a park with an area of less than half a hectare per Neighborhood unit. Such parks should be accessible by children younger than 9 years of age on foot without having to cross high-speed streets and highways. Saeednia

(2004, p. 46)
³⁰ Its area is twice as much as the Neighborhood park and it should be accessible from the furthest unit in the Neighborhood, by crossing only low-speed streets and through local access networks. Saeednia (2004, p. 46)

²⁸ Saeednia (2004, pp. 23, 24)

³¹ Includes urban parks at a regional scale (with an area 2 to 4 times larger than local parks and approximately 4 hectares, accessible by the residents on foot in less than half an hour) and urban parks at the scale of a district (with an area of approximately 8 hectares which are accessible by vehicles in about 15 minutes). Saeednia (2004, pp. 46, 47)

³² Saeednia (2004, p. 70)

4.3. Report of Field Observations in Three Districts

In order to better introduce and understand urban spaces in the three case studies, I have visited the districts several times. What follows is a report of my observations of the Parvin, Šahšahān and Naqsh-e Jahan Neighborhoods.

The observation route was chosen so that the highest amount of information about daily behaviour in the Neighborhoods could be gathered whilst walking. In the previous section, comprehensive information has been provided regarding the city's overall condition, districts in which these three Neighborhoods are located and their statistical information. Here, the focus lies on the quality of existing spaces and everyday life that occurs within them. Due to my comprehensive knowledge of these Neighborhoods, I have added explanations about present and past projects that have been executed within them in order to clarify the discussion. The duration of each observation was about 2.5 hours and each time, a distance of 1.5-2 km was covered.

Two control measures influenced the duration of observations:

- Performing the observation at the same time and on the same weekday in all Neighborhoods;
- Performing the observation and having specific regard for the condition of each Neighborhood.

Here, because the main challenge was to document the quality of urban spaces in these Neighborhoods and not to compare them with each other, the second method was given priority. It should also be noted that the nature and role of these Neighborhoods in the city varies. As an example, Parvin Neighborhood has a local texture, while Naqsh-e Jahan and Šahšahān provide utilities, to some extent, at an urban scale. Activity types and rush hours are different in each of these districts. Therefore I chose times during which the resultant and average of activities in each Neighborhood were most manifest. The conditions of each district were studied during the interviews and the course of filling out of the questionnaires, and Table 4-13 shows the regulated times each district was visited.

Parvin	Wednesday at 1/:00 (November 2013)			
Šahšahān	Monday at 16:00 (November 2013)			
Naqsh-e Jahan	Thursday at 11:00 (November 2013)			

Table 4-13, observation and survey of Neighborhoods

Obviously, this report does not reflect all Neighborhood problems and potentials³³, but rather, it offers general information about spatial quality, social relationships, urban facilities and equipment and other influential factors on space such as sound, etc.

The main concern of this report is the quality of urban and public spaces in Neighborhoods. Whilst addressing this aim, the following questions will be answered:

- Activities: what activities are carried out every day in public and urban spaces?
- Facilities: what facilities (including lighting, flooring, sidewalks, etc.) do public and urban spaces provide?
- Spatial diversity: Which kind of urban space types play a tangible role in everyday life?
- Other influential factors: what role do factors such as sound, smell, view and landscape play in defining spatial quality?

_

³³ For more comprehensive information see the Chapter 5

Parvin

Wednesday 6 November 2013 at 17:00 (Figure 4-10)

Despite its narrowness (a width of 8.5-9 m), Sepide Kāšāni street is emerging as the Neighborhood's shopping center. I searched along the street for a place to sit and document events and happenings in the Neighborhood.

(A) For some time, the street's eastern portion, where Hakim Šafāhi St. enters towards north, has been a shopping corner for herbal medicine. A swath of herbal medicine shops litter the sidewalk, and the shop keepers appropriate the sidewalk by putting some of their wares in the public domain. Bread from a nearby bakery and food from the restaurant and Tabbāxi³⁴ can be smelt. There is a 1-meter-wide sidewalk on the street's western side where the shops and their wares leave no space for pedestrians to walk (Figure 4-11). The sidewalk on the eastern side is 2.5m wide and can be used for walking, but there are also cars parked along it. (See Figure 4-12)

Life is occurring in the street. Shops, sidewalks, and the existing liveliness and vibrancy give you a sense of being in a space that is immersed in its community, at a Neighborhood scale. On the other hand, citizens are only on the street to perform necessary actions such as shopping and walking towards a destination, and there is no sign of recreational activities, sociability, etc.

Sometimes shop keepers gather in small groups and socialize when there are few customers, and they all share the Neighborhood's latest news. The month of Muharram³⁵ has begun and groups of people are heading towards mourning tents in various places in Neighborhood. Among the Neighborhood's shops, the one which sells

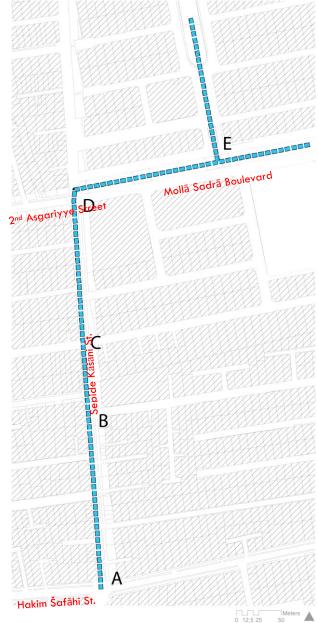


Figure 4-10, Field visit route of Sepide Kashani , own design, based on IM databank

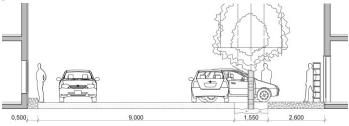


Figure 4-11, The Section of Sepide Kashani street , own design

. .

 $^{^{\}rm 34}$. Where traditional food is prepared and served

³⁵ Muharram is the first month in Hijri-Qamari calendar. The 3rd Shiite imam and his followers were martyred in this month. Every year, the Shiites mourn in this month, especially in the first 10 days, and numerous ceremonies are held all across the city. The size of each ceremony depends on its holder. One of the ceremonies' manifest features is that they are frequently held by normal citizens and those who hold and attend this ceremony believe that in doing so, they can receive rewards in the next life. These ceremonies completely change the city's image in Muharram.

sewing accessories is the most popular. This is evident because more than 15 ladies are shopping simultaneously in a room which is not more than 25 m². This could be explained by the abundance of house wives in the Neighborhood.



Figure 4-12, Lightness of Shops and Parked Cars

(B) Traffic in Sepide Kāšāni Street (as the main street at a local scale) is mainly made up of private vehicles belonging the Neighborhood's residents. After cars, motorcycles are the most frequent and the next is bicycles. These modes of transport occur while the weather is good enough for



Figure 4-13, The Street's Recess in Sepide Kāšāni Street

transportation without a private vehicle or by bicycle. I keep on walking north. Between the years 1989-1997, agricultural land towards the street's eastern side has been divided and changed into residential lots. Among these are lots which remain empty. This division of land has led to recesses in the street's eastern façade. These recesses create a temporary widening of the sidewalk, but because

the street's eastern body is residential and consists of houses. with commercial utilities, it is dark and still during the night (Figure 4-13). Some sidewalks recesses in become places for setting tents to perform mourning ceremonies during the first ten days of Muharram every year.

Passing by alleys on both sides of the street, one easily recognizes that all

stores, and hence all the Figure 4-14, Stagnant Body and Alleys own design, based on IM Databanl

movement and dynamism,

are only located on the main street. Alleys are lit by tall street lights installed by the municipality and their character is distinctly residential (Figure 4-14). Ten years previous, before Sepide Kāšāni Street had experienced a boom, only a couple of local shops existed in each alley.

(C) From this part of the street towards the north, due to new residential building developments, the street's eastern section is socially empty. Nevertheless, there are shops on the western side. In another recess, located on the street's eastern side, trees have been planted. It is not possible to make use of this space and its floor is uneven and lacks proper flooring (it is bare earth). According to



Figure 4-15, Photo of the Mollā Sadrā Boulevard

observations and queries, no one ever enters this area for rest or entertainment. On my way through, I observe cars which have parked on the sidewalk or in alleys and then arrive at Al-Zahrā Mosque intersection. The street's western side and also 2nd Asgariyye Street are brightly lit and full of local shops towards the end of the alley this light source suppresses the street lights. Hence, despite unsuitably narrow sidewalks, vehicle and pedestrian traffic continues here until late into the night without hesitation. If one wants to shop for something specific, there is only one way to find the intended shop: ask other shop keepers for directions. Way finding is nonexistent.

The sound of cars, motorcycles and sometimes dialogue between people can be heard. The type of encounters and the spatial qualities of shops again give you the feeling that you are in a space of a local scale. Pedestrians are mostly men and women who are shopping or attending different ceremonies, and few adolescents and children can be seen. In fact, for some time, there has been no space or presence of children. Instead, all urban spaces have been allocated to daily shopping. The sound of playing children and adolescents has no place in this space. The few young people who come into view are moving from their work or study place towards home. All children below 13 years old are accompanied by their parents. On the eastern side of the intersection, I enter a boulevard which, as already mentioned has come into existence as a result of the division of agricultural lands (Figure 4-15). The boulevard is 36m wide and encloses a green space with a width of 14m (Figure 4-16).

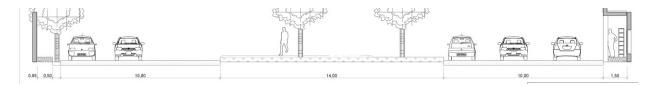


Figure 4-16, The Section of Mollā Sadrā Boulevard , own design

(D) This is the first place where one can sit and this seat is located inside the boulevard's green space. This green space has been designed and located in a way that suggests it is not meant for pedestrians. It is surrounded by cars and is no fit place for taking a pause. Furthermore, there are no facilities inside this space. Few pedestrians are walking along the central section. Mollā Sadrā residential complex is located to the right and its façade is adjacent to the boulevard houses, a bank and a couple of local stores. The portico in front of this row of stores offers the opportunity to shop and maneuver undercover in problematic weather conditions. A change exists in the floor height of these stores in

comparison to the street level. The consequence is that shopping from these stores is less popular than from other similar stores in the area.

The smell of vehicle smoke tangible along the boulevard. On the left (towards the north) a local park can be seen in the distance, but before arriving there I go towards a park at the verge of the boulevard which lies directly adjacent to Mollā Sadrā complex (Figure 4-17). On the park's

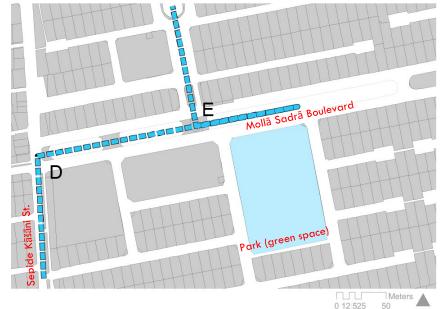


Figure 4-17, Plan of Mollā Sadrā Boulevard and Residential Complex, own design, based on IM Databank

western edge (the passage between the Mollā Sadrā complex and the park) there is a mourning ceremony and few pedestrians are moving inside the park. During the hours when the weather is fine, children from adjacent residences come to play on the park's lawn. It has become completely dark and a mother who is carrying her son's bicycle, with her 6-7 year-old son who is eating an ice cream, pass by the bench on which I am sitting. The park's internal space is quiet and cozy and it is surrounded by

access routes to residential units located around the park. The park's surrounding façades are dark and inside the park there are no cafes or specific play places for children. The park is composed of green islands (grass, trees and bushes) in the midst of pathways with asphalt or stone-tile flooring, which are on a level that is about 15-20 cm higher than the green islands abutting them. Children are playing around the mourning tent and it seems that they prefer to play there rather than inside the park, because the park is darker than the space where the tent is set up. In the middle of the park the sound of fountains can be heard. The park has no blind spots and the leisurely and worriless movement of the (although few) women and children signals a sense of security. The park is lit by street lights at a height of 3m as well as 5 flood lights adjacent to the boulevard. In the park's north-eastern corner there are young people who seem to be coming home from work and they are discussing work on their way.

(E) I cross the street and return towards the other green space in the Neighborhood. The buildings are all residential and there is only just enough light to recognize the path. This park too is an island between streets which is lit by 8 tall flood lights. It seems that, due to the limited width of the space and the fragmented pieces of green space, its available usage has decreased to a minimum. Perhaps a couple of benches, trash cans and shadows on sunny days are the only facilities offered by this space. Here, there is no sign of the liveliness on surrounding streets and or in stores. Sidewalks around this green space witness the passage of few pedestrians, most of whom prefer to either get home quickly or go to the edge of Sepide Kāšāni Street. This is while direct car access to many of these streets from Sepide Kāšāni street is blocked³⁶.

_

³⁶ In fact, in the primary plan, it was intended that by blocking direct car access, it would funnel both car traffic towards the Main Street and pedestrianize the Neighborhood.

Šahšahān

Monday 18 November 2013 at 16:00



Figure 4-18, Atia Square

(A) If you want to come from Parvin district to Šahšahān, it is best to take a taxi. It is difficult to find a parking space in this Neighborhood and in order to catch the bus you have to change vehicles in order to optimize your journey.³⁷ Many of the people of Isfahan have chosen this Neighborhood and district for bulk buying of food, household products and clothing, and they have no other transportation choice apart from driving their private cars. Since the execution of the Atiq square (known as Imam Ali square, Figure 4-18) project has begun³⁸, it is not easy to judge the accessibility or inaccessibility of routes since, due to the traffic of heavy vehicles, and the fact that some alleys and routes have been temporarily or permanently blocked. As a result of

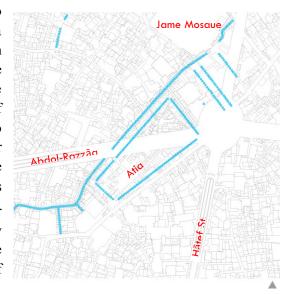


Figure 4-19, Plan of Atiq Square Area (with schematically approved plan) , own design, based on IM Databank

³⁷ Riding a bike in the city is accompanied by numerous dangers. Not only are there no bike routes, but additionally, other vehicles do not recognize legal or common-law rights for bike riders.

³⁸ Atiq square, which was a remnant of the first time Isfahan was a capital city in the Seljuq era, was divided during the reign of Qajar and building developments were carried out in it. The square's 32-hectare area is located in a district which was approved as deteriorated Fabric in 2006. The new complex includes open spaces, commercial units, underpassages, parking, green spaces, religious and cultural spaces, residential units, pedestrian and vehicle passages and porticos. The cost of building this complex was demolishing 300000 m² of built area which housed different utilities. The project's design and execution has had strong opponents and numerous adherents. In order to study their opinions see Koupai (2010, pp. 4–50). (See Figure 4-19 and Figure 4-20)

the execution of this initiative, many well-known places, daily and weekly bazaars and stores have either been demolished or now function erratically. (See Figure 4-19 and Figure 4-20)

During the last week, at all times of day, sounds of religious mourning³⁹ can be heard in the alleys. This atmosphere can be experienced twice a year in the Neighborhood: on Muharram days and on the 15th of Sha'ban⁴⁰. The first time I studied these Neighborhoods closely was more than 10 years ago for a university project. Afterwards, because of my personal interest, I followed the changes occurring in these Neighborhoods and therefore have a high level of familiarity with the area. I wanted to get to Dardasht bazaar and walk across the Jamāle Neighborhood. The Jamāle Neighborhood urban project was executed about 15 years ago. 41 (See Figure 4-21 and Figure 4-22)

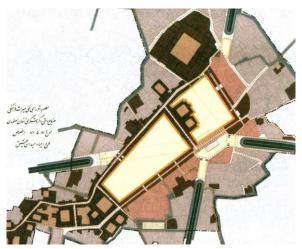


Figure 4-20, Approved plan of Atiq square , (Koupai, 2010)

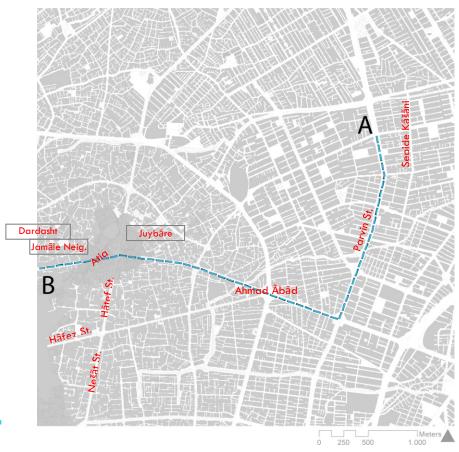


Figure 4-21, Location of the 10th District and Its Access Route, own design, based on IM Databank

روضه خوانی Rowzexāni

⁴⁰ One of the religious festivals which is held annually on the 15th of Sha'ban (Hijri-Qamari calendar). On this day, people in the entire city distribute candies, juice, syrup and the colorful lights completely transforming the city.

⁴¹ One of the first projects executed in Isfahan's Neighborhoods was the façade-building project with the participation of the inhabitants. In this project, many of the external walls of old and new houses were renovated with traditional methods and materials. This Neighborhood, which is as old as the Safavid dynasty, has a mosque, a bath house and several small bazaars. Furthermore, in order to revitalize the old traditions, customs and culture and to preserve the historical fabric's identity, the development of a cultural-touristic Neighborhood and prioritizing pedestrian walks was proposed to develop suitable access axes, providing locally-needed utilities whilst also providing enough parking spaces, an injection of cultural utilities and preserving a minimum width for vehicle traffic (Kardavani and Mored Gaffari (2011)). Many of these projects were never executed. One of these propositions was to transform the oil extraction Factory (where historically oil was extracted from plant seeds for food or burning) to a museum, but instead the factory has now been demolished.

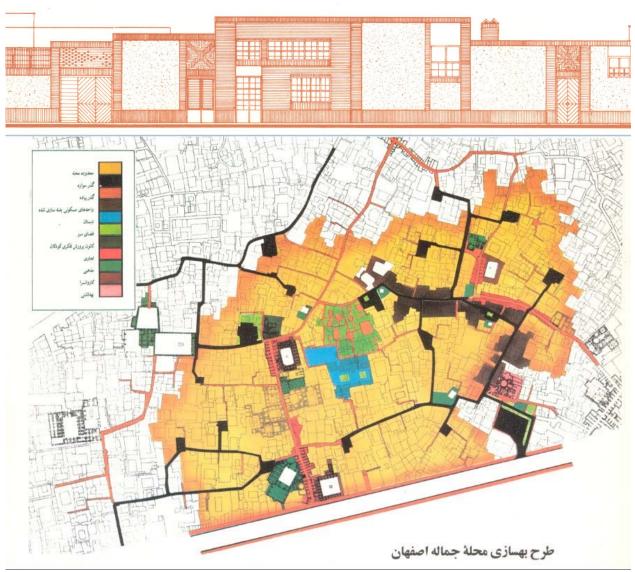


Figure 4-22, Jamāle Plan and a sample Façade, (Sāzmān-e Nowsāzi va Behsāzi-ye Šahrdāri-ye Esfahān, 2013)

(B) There are a lot of bulk-buy stores on Abdol-Razzāq Street (Figure 4-23). These stores sell kitchenware, porcelain, food, baking accessories, vegetables and fruits, children accessories, etc. 15 years ago, before Isfahan had developed to the city it is today, this was a shopping hub for Isfahanis, especially for people who visited the



Figure 4-23, Šahšahān Neighborhood, Abdol-Razzāq street

city from nearby villages. Today, due to the existence of shopping centers, this area has lost its significance. Traffic has been an ongoing and longstanding problem on this street. There has always been an intention, in scholarly and urban conversations, towards reducing the volume of traffic on this

street and Taxti-Charbagh intersection by utilizing auxiliary streets. Although many new streets have been built, traffic jams on this street have remained in the same volume as before. (Figure 4-24)

Abd-al-Razzaq street was one of the first streets that was developed in 1971 as part of demolition of residential fabric in historical Neighborhoods. After more than 40 years of the development of this street, some of the internal walls of demolished historical buildings are still intact. This street crosses Isfahan's grand bazaar (which branches from Naqsh-e Jahan square) (See Figure 4-25,

Figure 4-26 and Figure 4-28). There are shops on the both sides of the street and then a sidewalk, the creek, a row of trees and then another lane of traffic. (See Figure 4-27 and Figure 4-29)



Figure 4-24, An Example of Newly-Developed Streets and the Widening of

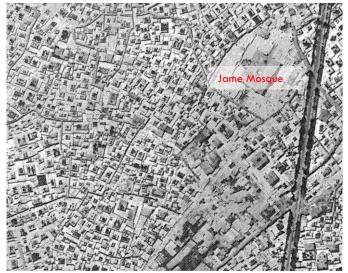


Figure 4-25, Aerial Photo of Abdol-Razzāg in 1956, (IM Databank)

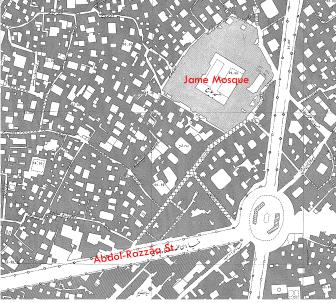


Figure 4-26, Aerial Photo of Abdol-Razzāq in 1966, (IM Databank)

⁴² Demolishing some parts of old, dense fabrics and development of streets is a still a popular solution for improving the quality of life in such fabrics in urban management in Iran and Isfahan. Imitating urban planning methods after 1300 Hijri-Shamsi (1951) led to the evolution of urbanism and urban development [in Iran], so that with the introduction of automobiles many roads were developed. (Habibi et al. (2007)p. 173) After the codification of the earliest urban development and façade development laws, the first road developments began in the city's central, old fabrics and in 1312 the law of the widening and development of roads was enacted. (Habibi et al. (2007)p. 186)

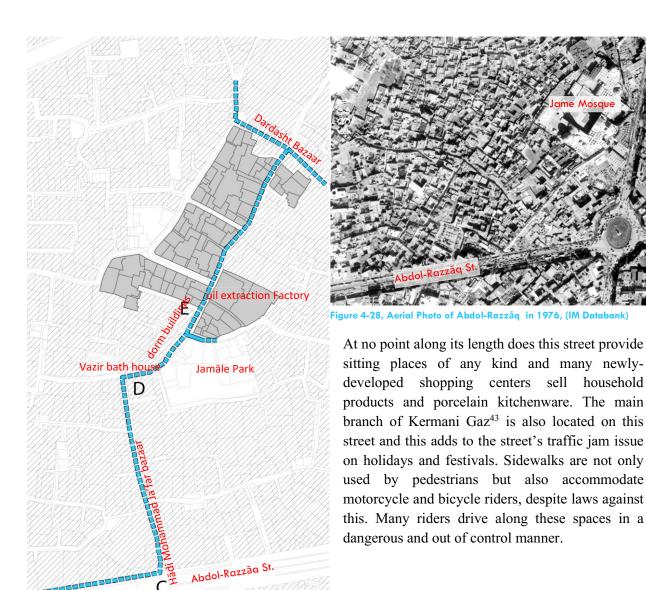


Figure 4-27, Field visit Route, own design, based on IM Databank

(C) As you near Hādj Mohammad Ja'far bazār, you can easily recognize that Tasou'a and Ashura⁴⁴ took place only a couple of days before.

While it is still light outside, the bazār's interior

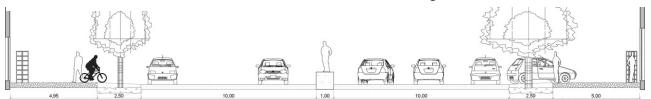


Figure 4-29, the Section of Abd-al-Razzaq Street, own design

has become dark (due to it being roofed) and it is only lit by the electric lights shining from some of the stores (Figure 4-30 and Figure 4-31). As I was writing while entering the bazaar and the Neighborhood, an old lady who was coming out of the bazaar asked me the name of the Neighborhood and its bazaar and mosque! After I perplexedly answered her questions, I figured out that she herself, as well as her ancestors, had lived in the neighborhood and that she already knew the place better than I did. Tired as she was, and without wanting to sit down, she began complaining about how an

_

В

⁴³ Gaz is one of Isfahan's specific pastries which is served during all holidays and private ceremonies that take place in the city. Kermani is one of the oldest, most prominent patisseries which produce Gaz.

⁴⁴ Muharram Ceremony



Figure 4-30, Hādj Mohammad Ja'far bazaar

inheritance had been divided among her family members. I do not know why she felt she could talk with me about her private family problems without knowing me. Her father had owned a shop in the bazaar, close to Šeyx bath house⁴⁵ and Dālān-e Xarband⁴⁶, but now one of the grandchildren, through hiring a lawyer and bribery, had succeeded in possessing this shop while the direct heirs of her father had not received any share in the property. The son of one of her brothers, since he had to take care of his aging father, is affected by low back pain, cannot work anymore and is in a bad financial situation.

The sales assistant from their previous shop had also been awarded part of the inheritance, and now drives an expensive car and works in a Kebab restaurant inside Hāj Mohammad Ja'far bazaar. As we were standing there, many cars, motorcycles and bicycles forced us to move in order to make space for them to pass. As you enter the bazaar, you suddenly Figure 4-31, Hādi Mohammad Ja'far Mosque and Dardasht Bazaar encounter shops with a vernacular appearance and , (Jabal Ameli, 1999, p. 562)

even the faces and clothing look different. Like other old bazaars, car traffic is still present inside the bazaar and cars and pedestrians pass with difficulty. In the last ten years, the bazaar itself had not changed a lot, but since this time some shops and houses had been abandoned. Here, as compared to Parvin Neighborhood, there is no sidewalk, not even a narrow sidewalk, on which to walk. Deteriorated and diverse building materials give the Neighborhood an unpleasant appearance. In these Neighborhoods, it is only old mosques and shrines with their large yards that have a positive atmosphere as you enter them.⁴⁷

^{45 .} a public bath house

⁴⁶. Dālān, Sarā, Tim and Timče are some elements of Iranian historical Bazaar.

⁴⁷ Because mosques are public property (Vaqf), changing or demolishing them can only take place under certain circumstances and perhaps that is the reason why many have remained untouched. Mosques and shrines, besides having a share from the governmental budget, receive

The original, native inhabitants and those who have been wealthy enough to move, have left the Neighborhood. Despite renovation to the small bazaar in front of the Vazir bath house⁴⁸, surprisingly, in the last 10 years many of the small bazaar's stores had closed or been abandoned 4-32). Derelict (Figure and abandoned buildings are a common phenomenon in such Neighborhoods; old houses are either abandoned or turned into workshops warehouses. or Although the Jamāle project has Neighborhood's improved the image in the short term, it is evident today that it has not been able to lessen the Neighborhood's inclination towards demolition.

(D) From the forefront of Vazir bathhouse, I enter Jamāle Neighborhood. The old and beautiful abandoned house which was located on the corner of Jamāle dead-end in 2007 and had gradually crumbled⁴⁹, has now been cleared away and leveled. The lot has been asphalted so it can be used as a parking space (Figure 4-33 and

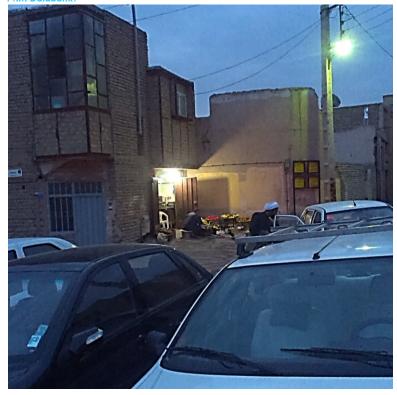
Figure 4-34). What you most frequently hear in such Neighborhoods is either the sound







Figure 4-32, Vazir Public Bath . (IM Databank)



 $most \quad \hbox{Figure 4-33, the parking lot after demolishing the house} \\$

of Azan from mosques or cars and motorcycles blowing their horns in order to clear the way and pass through faster without causing any harm.

care and support from the people with the hope of winning rewards in the afterlife. Hadj Mohammad Ja'far mosque, named after the person who built it, was built in Qajar dynasty and is integrated in the built fabric at a local scale. The mosque's entrance is located besides the bazaar and the yard can be entered from the western side. (Jabal Ameli (1999, p. 560))

⁴⁸ Vazir bath house belongs to the Safavid era. It has been renovated and revitalized in the Jamale Renovation Project and now houses the Center for the Intellectual Development of Children and Adolescents. (Kardavani and Mored Gaffari (2011))

⁴⁹ According to the criteria of the Organization of Cultural Heritage and Tourism, demolition of old houses and development of contemporary houses in their place is not allowed. However, owners to demolish these houses gradually. Those living in the adjacent buildings also demolish their houses for different reasons. These houses, which are common in the Neighborhood, become gathering places for hoodlums and animals and people dump their garbage inside. Hence, for sanitary and security reasons, the inhabitants prefer that these houses be demolished quickly so that traffic ways become wider and other problems are eliminated as quickly as possible.

Perhaps the most important change, which has taken place over the last ten years, is the increase in the number religious schools.

As a consequence, people from Asian and African countries can be seen regularly in the area. 8-9 years ago, the University of Arts built two new dorm buildings in this Neighborhood. They were primarily meant for female students, but this was protested by

that the Neighborhood was not safe enough for women. Eventually, male students inhabited the buildings. Besides the renovated facades and the few buildings I was already familiar with, the changes applied in this area were so great that the Neighborhood could hardly be recognized. The design and construction of a wide area of Jamāle Park was drawn out due to disagreement between the

authorities involved.

4-35)

It has been revised many times before its final execution and has been allocated to one of the religious schools. The park's surrounding area has been a location for mourning until a few days ago. At the moment, when I am in the park, it seems quiet and deserted, although there playground equipment for children. Answering my perplexed question, the old lady in Figure 4-35, Jamāle Park in the Alley Darb-Zanjir



the students' parents who believed Figure 4-34, The House on the Corner of Jamale Dead-End alley , (IM Databank)

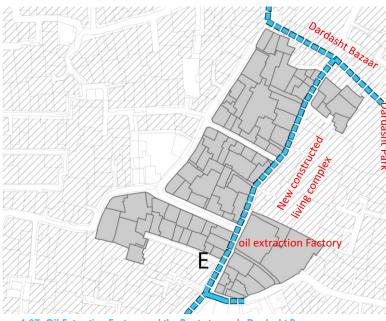


Figure 4-36, Jamāle Park in the Alley Darb-Zanjir



the park said that the park is very frequently visited by the locals and children, and it is only quiet because mourning ceremonies had been held there on preceding days. (See Figure 4-36 and Figure

(E) I pass by the dorm and Jazi alley in the twilight. These are narrow alleys with cars parked along both sides. Their other characteristics, as stated above, are abandoned buildings, vacant lots or buildings with inhabitants who, judging by a lack of renovation to their houses, are not wealthy. I arrive at an arch which I definitely know. 10 years ago this building was in a much better condition and only needed minor repairs. Now all that remains of it is just the arch. The last time I was here, I could see the remnants of a historical oil extraction Factory⁵⁰ (Figure 4-37). Between the shop and the bazaar there was a row of 4-storey living complexes built on top of old buildings Figure 4-37, Oil Extraction Factory and the Route towards Dardasht Bazaar which were not harmonious with the Neighborhood's old fabric.



(the alley has been called Assar-Khaneh Alley in 1966 plans), own design, based on IM Databank

Many shops within Dardasht bazaar are also abandoned. The nearer you are to the main street (here Ibn-e Sina street), the higher the number of active and profitable shops present. Despite the existence of a sidewalk, which runs through the Neighborhood and the bazaar, pedestrians and vehicles are walking on the edge of the street. I return inside Dardasht Neighborhood and bazaar and stand at the corner of Dardasht park which is quiet and dull (See Figure 4-38). It seems that, as darkness falls, everything stops and becomes motionless here.





Figure 4-38, Dardasht Park

⁵⁰ Oil from plant seeds was extracted for food or burning in Historical oil extraction Factories, Assar-Khaneh.

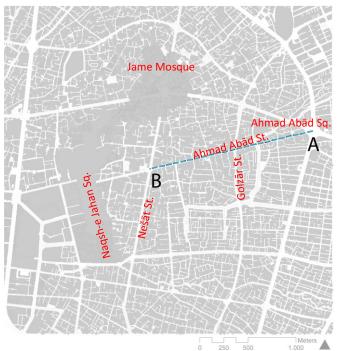
Nagsh-e Jahan

Thursday 7 November 2013 at 11:00

(A) The best way to get to Nagsh-e Jahan area is by taking a taxi or using the bus system (of course if the buses come regularly and there is enough space onboard). The entrance of Ahmad Abad Street towards Naqsh-e Jahan is full of vehicles and the street seems to be blocked by a traffic jam towards the far end. Traffic seems to have gotten blocked at the Golzār intersection. Xāje Nezām Street has been developed towards Golzār Street over the past 2-3 years and this has inadvertently caused a new traffic problem on Ahmad Abad Street. A distance which could be covered in less than

10 minutes, now takes 35 minutes. It is worth Figure 4-39, the Routes from Ahmad Abad Square to Nagshmentioning that walking this distance takes 20-25 minutes (Figure 4-39).

(B) As you enter Nešāt Street from Šekaršekan junction towards the south, there are many stores on both sides of the street (Figure 4-40 and Figure 4-41). Typically, large scale urban trades are operated out in these stores. These are among the most frequently visited in the shopping district for industrial and domestic electrical wiring together with the central branch of Isfahan post office. On both sides of the street there are suitable sidewalks with a width of 3.5m. These are separated from the street by a green space with a width of 1.8m and raised curbs. This is also one of the first streets to be developed by demolishing the historical fabric built before 1956 (Figure 4-42). After the development of this street, a series of façade developments were carried out on some, but not all, of the surrounding buildings.



own design, based on IM databank

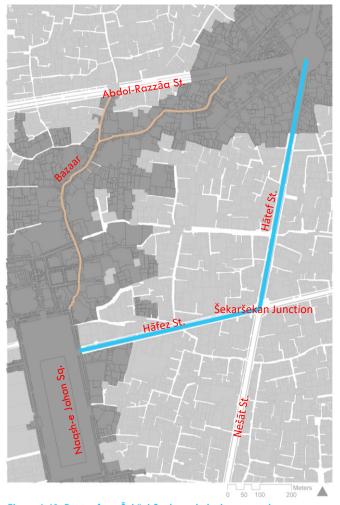


Figure 4-40, Routes from Šahšahān through the bazaar and along the street

, own design, based on IM Databank

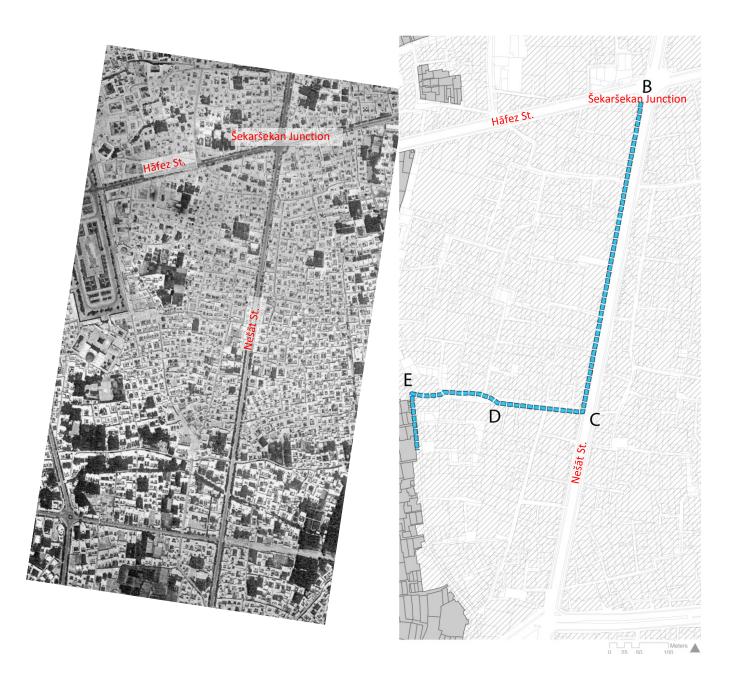


Figure 4-41, Field visit of Naqshe Jahan , (Above right), own design, based on IM databank

Figure 4-42, Aerial Photo of Naqshe-e Jahan in 1956 and Nešāt Street , (Above left), (IM Databank)

Figure 4-43, Neshat Street , (right)



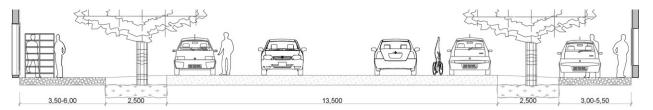
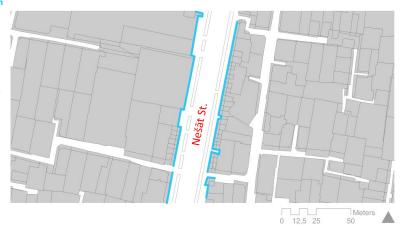


Figure 4-44, the Section of Nešāt Street, own design

Although schools are closed Thursdays, many families send their children adolescents and supplementary courses. It is around closing time and there are a lot of young people and teenagers everywhere, including on the sidewalks and at bus stops. Since there are many schools in this area, usually the number of students is greater during these hours. The stores seem quiet and have few customers. Figure 4-45, the Plan of the Alternating width of Sidewalk If you intend to rest here, you can go to Bidmešk tea house. The house is underground and although you miss the vibrancy of the street from there, you can avoid the smoke from vehicles. A clothing, cell phone service, grocery and vegetable store are among stores which operate along the street and are specific to the local scale. Sidewalks are again used as parking spaces (See Figure 4-43, Figure 4-44 and Figure 4-45).

The number of motorcycle and bicycle riders is greater than in the Parvin Neighborhood. From Nešāt Street towards the west I enter the odd-even traffic rationing zone⁵¹. Only the main streets (Hāfez and Felestin) are under the control of the police, so many drivers use alleys in order to penetrate the zone's confines. Buildings facing the street have one, two or three stories and these have often been

built at different times. This results is that the street's façade is not always



own design, based on IM Databank



Figure 4-46, destroyed building at the alley's beginning



Figure 4-47, The Alley's beginning

⁵¹ According to the traffic rationing, private vehicles are allowed to drive and park in certain areas on alternating days, according to whether the last digit in their license plate is even or odd, in order to decrease traffic jams within the zone.



Figure 4-49, Utility Wires on the Façade

aligned and the sidewalk has alternating widths along the street (Figure 4-45). You can penetrate the urban fabric from an alley adjacent towards Hāj Kāzem mosque. There is no name plate at the alley's entrance. I ask the salespeople and am told that it ends at Nagsh-e Jahan square.



Figure 4-48, 30% slop in a dead-end alley, located at the alley's entrance

(C) It is high noon and the call of Azan can be heard from the mosque. A number of people and salespeople are going to the mosque. Now, there is no sign of the crowd of students. The 5 meter wide alley is asphalted and since there is no sidewalk, pedestrians and vehicles narrowly pass each other on the street. The alley's

buildings are composed of a couple of abandoned shops and houses of



buildings are composed of a couple Figure 4-50, The House's Former Internal Wall, The Non-Linear Façade of the Street

different ages. This difference can be detected in the buildings' forms and the quality of their façade materials. (Figure 4-47)

Two residential units at the alley's entrance are demolished and now used as parking lots for commercial and residential units in the Neighborhood. It is only after you pass these buildings that you can see the plate with the street's name (Figure 4-46 and Figure 4-48). As I am simultaneously writing and walking, cars pass by me and blow their horns and I feel the heavy gaze of curious passers-by. The shopkeepers think that I am a tax officer and pedestrians try to read my writings as they walk by.

The mass of wires, cables and other utility pipes and wires have ruined the street's appearance, but also allow it to be properly lit during the night (Figure 4-49).⁵²

The movement of motorcycles and bicycles is felt more within the alley. Three salespeople are conversing outside their shops at the entrance of the alley. The asphalt is uneven and there are also dead end spaces which branch off from the main alley and have an approximately 30% slope. Newlybuilt buildings are recessed back from the street edge, in accordance with the detailed plan's regulations. These recesses now function as parking spaces. The alley continues with twists and turns with a non-linear line of façades. On top of one of the walls, which has remained erect in a pile of ruins, is tiling which must have belonged to the bathroom or kitchen of the house which once stood here (Figure 4-50).

(D) Car traffic mostly stems from the shop owners and those who have chosen this alley to get to their destination. Due to the alleys' and twists turns, the constantly blow their horns in order to announce their presence and inform other drivers who are from coming the opposite direction. As the route of Nagsh-e Jahan Bazaar connects along the alley, you can see single cooper and handcraft shops along its path. Bāq-e Xolafā dead end is the first spot where the dome of Shevkh Lotf-Allah mosque comes into view (Figure 4-51).

Before getting to the bazaar I enter one of the handcraft shops and converse with the master who is working there (Figure 4-52). He has been involved in this occupation for about 38 years. He was born in the Neighborhood and had spent his childhood and adolescence there, but now lives in eastern Hašt Behešt in the East of Isfahan. His son is a civil engineer and works in Canada, while his



Figure 4-51, Photo of Sheykh Lotf-Allah Mosque



Figure 4-52, the Shop next to Naqsh-e Jahan Square

daughter has newly immigrated to the USA. His shop was located 50 meters behind Naqsh-e Jahan bazaar and square, but apparently it is rarely visited by tourists. He believes that tourists, for several reasons, do not dare leave the bazaar, unless the tour leader guides them there.

_

⁵² Which was not confirmed through questionnaires and night visits.

I asked him about building developments on the southern side of Hafez Street, which previously belonged to the religious school, and he said that they force the inhabitants to sell their properties for 600,000 Tomans per square meter, and with this sum they are only able to afford a house 50km from the city. He believes that 40-50 years ago people of this area lived less luxuriously but with a higher quality of life. One of the vacant lots (which are abundant in such Neighborhoods) was located directly in front of the shop. Nevertheless, this part of the street was the narrowest. As I asked for a reason why, he said that this lot has had subsidence up until last year and there was also a public restroom somewhere on it. One owner had used legal documents and his power and influence to take over the entire lot. He then built walls around the space and demolished everything inside of these walls last year. Afterwards, the owner had failed to take any further actions. The lot had been left unattended and the wall around it has made it a secure place for hoodlums. Follow-ups by the neighbors and tradesmen have remained inconclusive and even the district's mayor had stated that this lot was donated⁵³ for building a school and no legal actions could be taken. He finds the legal following-up of the Neighborhood's problems useless, not because the citizens are not interested in participating, but because urban authorities are unwilling to take action accordingly. There are also trade unions, but the unions' only beneficial activity is limited to the distribution of oil (for heating in winter). Although craftsmen pay the union annual charges, very few beneficial trade activities are provided to them.

(E) Passing by piles of ruins and vast parking lots (read "former ruins which have been asphalted later") I get to Naqsh-e Jahan square, but return and continue my route towards the south and Hassan-Abād gate. The western section is a combination of ruined buildings and new buildings but they are without active façades. On the eastern side I arrive at a small square, which currently acts as a parking space. It is roofed during Muharram for mourning ceremonies, and this is its only alternate usage besides being a parking lot (See Figure 4-53 and Figure 4-54). From here on, the number of workshops and warehouses increases and these are accompanied by residential buildings.



Figure 4-53, Parking lot panorama



Figure 4-54, Parking lot panorama, Imam Mosque in background

⁵³ Vaqf or donation is an Islamic juridical term. According to the civil law of the Islamic Republic of Iran, article 55: "Vaqf is an property, of which all values, investments and profits are donated." According to article 58 of the same law, in Vaqf the original property should remain untouched and its profits should be donated for the sake of God and the facilitation of citizens' lives.(Mansour (2012/13)) Therefore Vaqf is possible with properties and buildings, but not with consumable goods such as food. One of the problems in Urban Deteriorated Fabrics are the buildings and lots which are included in Vaqf (Andalib and Haji Ali Akbari, Kaveh (2008, p. 19)). With the exception of religious buildings, these buildings receive inadequate maintenance, and accelerate the wearing out of the fabric. Due to their legal limitations, they are a barrier to improvement projects in Urban Deteriorated Fabrics.

4.4. Conclusion

In previous sections, qualitative and quantitative information about the city of Isfahan and its 3rd and 10th districts have been presented in order to convey a general comprehension of case studies Neighborhoods. In the present section I shall analyze what has already been said and sum up the gathered information in a SWOT table of each Neighborhood.

Isfahan

The location of the city of Isfahan in central Iran and its cultural and historical opportunities have made it one of Iran's most prominent cities, after the capital of Tehran. Although the city's dry climate, over the last few years, has caused Zāyanderud (the largest river in Iran's central plateau which runs through the city of Isfahan) to dry up, it still has the Mādis' water courses⁵⁴ which run throughout the city and form green routes.

An increase in the number of private vehicles in the last few years across the city (due to the insufficiency of the public transportation system, lack of subway system and cultural problems) and the existence of industrial plants at the city's periphery has led to the increase in the number of days per year with unacceptable air pollution. The fact that about 50% of the citizens are involved in service occupations can be a explained (to some extent) by the province's and city's high industrial and agricultural production.

Social green space per capita in the city (5.7 m²) is substantially below Iran's average figure (7-12 m²). According to evaluations performed by Qoreyshi (2006), major parts of detailed plans proposed for Isfahan and other cities of Iran have not been executed (only 14.9% of service utilities per capita have been realized.⁵⁵). Hence, executable planning for overcoming this problem is required.

It is the municipality's responsibility to set out cultural, artistic and social activities and other organizations and institutions such as the Red Crescent, ADIPO and the Culture and Islamic Guidance Organization play a less important role. In general, citizens of Isfahan have had a positive reaction to the increased of the number of such programs and the number of participants since 2012 has risen by approximately 4 times in the past year. This increase could be indicative of the young population of the city and their need for an even greater increase in such programs. Meanwhile, the low portion of costs of families dedicated to recreation and leisure is cause for concern.

1.4% of the city's population with disabilities are demanding a higher level of funding in addition to children and elderly citizens.

2300 hectares (more than 11%) of the city's area consists of UDFs, which raises concerns regarding a better life quality in the city. These fabrics not only suffer problems and difficulties within their boundaries, but also cause issues for the neighboring city fabric. (Table 4-14)

⁵⁴ According to Jamshidi (2010) Madis are water courses which branch from Zayandeh Rud and have performed different functions at different times and in different places. These include irrigation, spending the free time, settlement of leisure palaces, holding of cultural and national ceremonies such as Nowruz, serving as a gathering space, connecting Neighborhoods, formation of urban structures, excretion of surface waters, ventilation, etc. The high point of the planning and execution of these Mādis was in the Safavid era. According to this research, from a total of 154 creeks and Mādis which branch from Zayandeh Rud, 10 Madis pass through Isfahan and its Neighborhoods. Irrigation of fruit orchards and farms within the city has also been achieved through Mādis. They were both an economical resource for the city and providers of a green environment and mild weather condition for the life and leisure of citizens.(Bāvand Consultants Architects & Planners (2003)).

⁵⁵ Shafie Dastjerdy (2013)

	Helpful	Harmful
Internal	Strengths: City's location Citizens' interest in cultural activities Trade followed by flow of money Historical background Population growth Young population Centralization of activities in the city center Network of Madis Historical buildings and areas with architectural and urban value	Weaknesses: Abundant UDFs No separation of vehicle and pedestrian zones Shortage of public transportation facilities Little rain and drought Increase of private vehicles Traffic jams Low share of agriculture in employment Centralization of activities in the city center Population growth Inappropriate distribution of utilities such as mosques, green spaces, etc. Shortage of effective green space Shortage of information panels No allocation of tourism income to qualitative improvement of the area
External	Opportunities: Availability of capital Industrial centers in the periphery for employment National and international attention due to historical background Ability to absorb national and governmental credit National economic and Industrial importance Tourism Possibility of absorbing tourism income for the area	Threats: Abandonment of old residences Gentrification Water and air pollution from industrial centers in the periphery Imbalanced investments Lack of reciprocity in design and investment No formation of practical and operational plans for heightening life quality in the city Destroying the fabric with the excuse of repair and improvement Rejection of changes by citizens

Table 4-14, SWOT Isfahan

Parvin Case study

The 10th district is one of the relatively new districts among Isfahan's 15 districts. It includes Neighborhoods which, in the recent past, have belonged to agricultural regions and in certain cases, slums. Currently there are many service and repair workshops in the region's northern and northeastern parts and citizens of other districts use them. For cultural, artistic and social utilities, citizens usually have to travel to other districts in the city.

The relatively high density of young people in this district are among its positive attributes. The district's inhabitants belong mostly to the middle class and are either workers or employees.

A lack of non-profit organizations and institutions has resulted in the fact that, despite the participating of citizens in public activities such as religious celebrations and mourning, such activities can only be performed a few times in a year and have no continuity. No specific examples of communal and collaborative activities, as in other Neighborhoods, have been observed or reported.

In a research paper entitled *Spatial Analysis of Factors of Intelligence Growth in Isfahan*^{Δr}, urban utilities per capita in the city's different municipal districts have been quantitatively compared. According to this research, the 10th district has the poorest statistics in terms of physical structures and land usage per capita.⁵⁷

The vitality and dynamism of the Parvin Neighborhood's is only due to a mixed of land uses, and in particular commercial and residential uses. On the other hand, a lack of separation between pedestrian and vehicle zones and the colocation of all service utilities on the same street has resulted in more traffic than the street and area can accommodate. Citizens are only present in public spaces for

⁵⁶ Zarrabi, Saberi, Mohammadi, and Varesi (2011)

⁵⁷ This research generally evaluates the unequal distribution of facilities and services in the city.

shopping and performing "necessary activities". In fact, the city's physical space does not provide the opportunity for recreational and entertaining activities and these activities are either carried out indoors or in another city quarter. The presence of children and elderly citizens in the Neighborhood's spaces was very limited, specifically during the hours after the sun had gone down. (Table 4-15)

	Helpful	Harmful
Internal	Strengths: Young population Mixed-use utilities Vacant lots in the Neighborhood Residual space for the execution of local projects	Weaknesses: UDF High density Workshop and service utilities Shortage of non-profit organizations and institutions (NGOs and CSOs etc.) Shortage of effective green space Shortage of cultural and recreational utilities The overt presence of vehicles in the Neighborhood A lack of urban facilities and equipment Existence of vacant lots in the Neighborhood Indecisiveness regarding residual spaces for the execution of local projects Citizens' reluctance to ride bicycles Physical shortcomings leading to a lack of bicycle use Shortage of side walks
External	Opportunities: Proximity to the city center Optimal access Possibility of growth for neighboring districts which facilitate local economic growth Attractiveness for investment and trading due to relatively high population density	Threats: A lack of comprehensive plans for districts A lack of comprehensive plans for Neighborhoods A lack of public transportation Municipality's relatively low budget as compared with other city districts The district's role as a pass-through route to other districts (newly-developed marginal districts)

Table 4-15, SWOT Parvin

Šahšahān Case study

The fact that a vast part of the city's UDF is located in this district and specifically in this Neighborhood, as well as the residents' financial weaknesses are among the evident characteristics noted in this study. The number of historical and famous monuments in this Neighborhood is lower than in the Naqsh-e Jahan Neighborhood and this has led to mixed results. On the one hand, because less frequent visitors and less attention are received, the fabric's main backbone, including the structure of alleys⁵⁸, has remained unchanged. On the other hand, this has caused an increase in the volume of abandoned and almost-ruined buildings. In other words, abandoned houses and vacant lots, which either have or will become parking lots, is one of the fabric's physical characteristics. Building forms and structures in this Neighborhood can be categorized as follows:

- High-quality new developments
- Old buildings which are still being used
- Old buildings which are worn-out and abandoned
- New developments which have been half abandoned in the development process due to the investor's financial shortcomings, but are nevertheless occupied
- Ruined buildings (mostly old)
- Vacant lots

In comparison to the Naqsh-e Jahan Neighborhood, here, the number of buildings from the first two categories is less important than that of the last four. Shortage of green spaces and local services are common problems in all Neighborhoods, but commercial urban services in this Neighborhood not only

⁵⁸ The alley structure has remained as it was, but the alley widths had changes or will change according to proposed projects by the detailed plan.

fail to help eliminate these problems, but they have also widened the scope of problems such as traffic jams and the conversion of abandoned houses into workshop spaces. Necessary services for children and adolescents, at a Neighborhood scale, have not been detected or reported and shortcomings in urban services and facilities are evident.

Despite the city's other quarters, that have positive population growth, this growth is negative in this Neighborhood and district. The vast area of occupied land (lack of circulation areas) and low building density, as well as fluctuations and changes in population, and ruined buildings contribute to and demonstrate the condition and appearance of such Neighborhoods'.⁵⁹

Housing a number of historical buildings, office and service buildings that are operating at an urban scale, the central section of the Neighborhood can be considered to have many opportunities for improvement and development.

At a managerial level, a lack of comprehensive plans for Neighborhoods with UDFs, despite the many performed studies and, most importantly, a lack of long-term executive (economic, social and cultural) strategies are some of the difficulties which remain in the short-term despite the execution of construction projects at a number of different scales.

Nagsh-e Jahan Case study

The structure of the Naqsh-e Jahan Neighborhood is under the influence of traditional architecture and urbanism in Iran and is currently a combination of residential and service fabrics (where the service fabrics are more active in city scale). Since UDFs exist in this Neighborhood, it has become more urgent than ever before to consider the following two points:

- 1. Factors and problems which have led to the formation of UDFs (aiding the existence and expansion of these fabrics); such as a deteriorated infrastructure and structure, inadequate urban services per capita and shortage of urban infrastructure, a lack of a sense of belonging to place⁶⁰, and a lack of comprehensive plans and strong directorship, etc.
- 2. Numerous factors and problems resulting from UDFs, such as immigration of native citizens, prevalence of social and cultural abnormalities, and low land values.⁶¹

The location of these same UDFs in the city and the existence of valuable historical and touristic spaces can be considered as opportunities. For example, many ceremonies are annually held at Naqshe Jahan square and Shah (Imam) mosque.

Demolishing historical buildings belonging to individuals and legal entities is against the law. Since many individuals who reside in UDFs cannot afford the renovation of their residence, the fabric will inevitably continue to deteriorate as shown in the Figure 4-55. It is obvious that each demolition phase takes place over a different time frame. Hence the fabric's appearance is subject to change, mostly inappropriate change, over the long term.

٠

⁵⁹ More description about Urban Deteriorated Fabrics is provided in the next section, "Naqsh-e Jahan Case study".

⁶⁰ In the first section of the final report, Parviz Piran recognizes a lack of belonging to place and a lack of attention as the two of the most important reasons for deterioration in old Neighborhoods. (p. 51)

⁶¹ For more precise information see Andalib (2008a), (2008b), (2007b); (2007a), Andalib and Haji Ali Akbari, Kaveh (2008), Habibi et al. (2007).

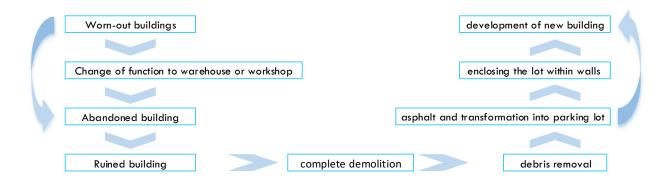


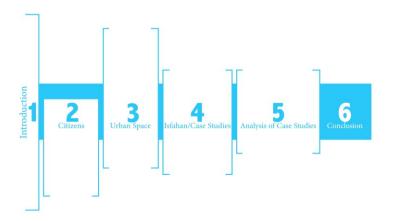
Figure 4-55, Diagram of the destruction of historical buildings in the UDF, own design

The average age in this Neighborhood is higher than the average age in the city. The commercial utilities surrounding the square and the bazaars are responsible for service-provision for all citizens of Isfahan, guests and tourists. Furthermore, cultural, sport and religious service utilities are common in this Neighborhood due to the abundance of governmental and non-governmental offices, but their service-provision plays no role in optimizing the quality of life for citizens living in these Neighborhoods. Despite the many parking spaces across the Neighborhood, local citizens have problems parking their cars and driving along alleys. Due to a shortage of urban lighting equipment and pedestrian security, traffic conditions decreases dramatically. This is only limited to vehicle transportation (on route to another destination) as it gets dark.

Central branches of banks and the university have caused these districts to become full of visitors during working hours. Nevertheless, these Neighborhoods are not popular for dwelling due to a shortage of public facilities, traffic jams and air, water and noise pollutions. Hence, because of low land values, warehouse and workshop utilities have become abundant in the area. The main approach towards revitalizing the fabric so far has been to increase the number of streets, to widen the existing streets and alleys, and to increase parking opportunities. Although this approach solves traffic problems to a certain degree in short term, it is also expensive (since the municipality needs to buy the lots located on the street) and does not address the fabric's more general problems in the long term. Neither local projects nor the passage of time have helped with regard to eliminating the problems of in these areas and the most valuable historical fabric remains in a rapid form of deterioration. (Table 4-16)

	Helpful	Harmful
Internal	Strengths:	Weaknesses:
	Historical-cultural values of land	Ineffective structure
	Good, central urban location	UDF
	Trade followed by flow of money	No separation of vehicle and pedestrian zones
	Historical buildings	Limited local services
	Ultra-local utilities	The high amount of occupied land
	Employment opportunities near place of residence	Illegibility of fabric
	Buildings and areas with architectural and urban	Collision and disturbance of visitors with and for local residents
	values	Traffic jams
		Negative population growth
		Noise pollution
		change of population demographic
		lack of green space
		Unbalanced social context due to change of population in the
		fabric
		Flimsy buildings
		Narrow routs and streets
		Bad access within the fabric
		Limited number of non-profit organizations and institution
		Not spending the capital earned from tourism for qualitative
	2	improvement of the area
	Opportunities:	Threats:
External	National and international attention due to historical	More abandonment of old houses
	background	Change of residents' population
	Possibility to absorb tourism income for the area	A lack of public transportation Legal restrictions
	Opportunity of absorbing more tourism services Use of bicycles	Unbalanced investment
	Presence of historical and identity-related values	A lack of priorities in design, investment and execution
	Possibility for absorbing construction and cultural	Insufficiency of capital earned from tourism for qualitative
	credit	improvement of the area
	Possibility of developing mixed-use area	A lack of executive strategies and comprehensive and multi-
	1 0331511117 Of developing fillined-use died	dimensional economic, cultural and physical plans
	 	a

Table 4-16, SWOT Naqsh-e Jahan and Šahšahān



Chapter 5

Analysis of Case Studies

By performing Questionnaires and observing Urban Spaces

In previous chapters, studies regarding citizenship and urban spaces in Iran and the general qualities of the city of Isfahan, within three specific case studies zones, were performed. To study the subject of urban space in the case study areas more closely, in this chapter we will focus on the role and expectations of citizens, on the one hand and analysis of the spaces, on the other. Case studies in this chapter have been performed using two methods:

- Distribution of questionnaires in order to understand and recognize the opinions of citizens and their practical role in urban spaces; and
- Field visits with the purpose of analyzing urban spaces. In this section, spaces are evaluated against certain criteria and opportunities that become apparent as a result of this comparison are presented. This section also introduces two successful urban spaces in Isfahan and compares them to those in the case studies.

In conclusion, opportunities and limitations are presented in a SWOT table.

5.1. Interviews and Questionnaires

Purpose

The purpose of interviews and distributing questionnaires was to evaluate the extent of citizens' awareness of and relationship to urban spaces. The aim was to answer the following questions:

- How familiar are the citizens with their role in urban spaces in their neighborhood?
- What are citizens expecting from urban spaces?
- What activities take place in the city?
- To what extent are citizens willing to change and improve spaces?

Citizens had both positive and negative opinions with regards to their neighborhood and these were evaluated. Furthermore, open questions were included in order to elicit responses pertaining to specific and pertinent problems. The aim was to recognize solutions proposed by the citizens.

Another objective of the studies was to identify the qualitative and quantitative shortcomings of public and urban spaces in neighborhoods, which hinder collective and collaborative activities. Hence questions have been phrased to focus on major administrative issues and sensory factors influencing spatial quality such as smell, sound, etc. The questions are broad whilst allowing individual input to enable participants to be specific.

Research type

The research in this chapter is a cross-sectional survey and it has been performed with the purpose of gathering opinions of citizens who live or work in the case study neighborhoods, within a certain time period. Hence, each citizen is considered as an analysis unit.

Reliability and validity

The questionnaire was evaluated using two methods prior to its final distribution. In the preliminary early tests, it was sent to a number of specialists and academics, who were asked to comment on the questions with regard to research objectives and their knowledge of the situation in Iran. After applying revisions based on their input to the questionnaire, it reached the formal pilot stage. In this phase, with

the purpose of the preliminary evaluation of the questions, the questionnaire was executed as a pilot and any problems were resolved. 1

Execution method

To avoid personal biases and also in order to communicate concepts², data was collected through "standardized open-ended" interviews. The researcher, with the purpose of executing the survey, explained the contents of the questionnaire to two masters of psychology students (Fateme Rezaei and Negar Arab). These students became interviewers for the project and were trained in the method of its execution. Thanks to the interviewers' educational background and their experience facilitating surveys, possible biases were reduced to a minimum. In doing the survey, priority was given to verbal interviews, because it provided the opportunity to clarify incomplete answers. My previous personal experience in these neighborhoods assisted in developing the methodology for the questionnaire process. With the aim of increasing the interviewees' trust and eliciting frank experiences and opinions, interviews were made anonymously. At the beginning of each interview, interviewees were informed about the general subject of the questionnaire and the approximate duration of the interview. Then, upon their agreement, the interview would take place. (It is worth mentioning that very few people refused to take part in the interview and those who did stated that this was because of their tight schedule.) The final questionnaire was then executed, and at each interview, both interviewers were present.

Question types

Questions were designed in open-ended and close-ended format. Hence, there was the opportunity for interviewees to express their personal opinions within the framework of the questionnaire. Doing face-to-face interviews helped us control the length of answers to open-ended questions. Nevertheless, these clarifications also lengthened the duration of interviews. The items which were studied and questioned were the following:

Question Categories	Question Order
1. General info and the sense of belonging	1,2,3,4,5,47,48
2. Their familiarity with the neighborhood and urban spaces	6,7,8,9
3. Urban space activities	41,42
4. Neighborhood safety and security	32,33
5. Neighborhood facilities (walking, standing, sitting, seeing, hearing, playing)	15,16,17,18,36,37,38
6. Participation, communication and collaboration interest	22,23,24,25,26,27,28,29,30,31
7. General problems with urban spaces and their suggestions	10,11,12,35,43,44,45,13,14
8. Analysis of the previous changes in the neighborhood (positive and negative)	19,20,21,34,39,40,46
9. Their suggestions and solutions for their own neighborhood	13,14

Table 5-1, Categories of the subjects in the Questionnaire

In question categories 5, 6, 7 and 8 of Table 5-1, contingency questions were also inserted in order to elicit the most accurate opinions of citizens about neighborhood opportunities, problems, and their own participation. Hence the interviews were, in general, both exploratory and structural. The questionnaire is attached in appendix 5.1 and Figure 5-1 shows a sample of performed questionnaire.

² Since some respondents found certain questions ambiguous, some answers were neutral.

¹ The main reference for preparing the questionnaire was the book "An Introduction to Qualitative Research by Flick (2006).

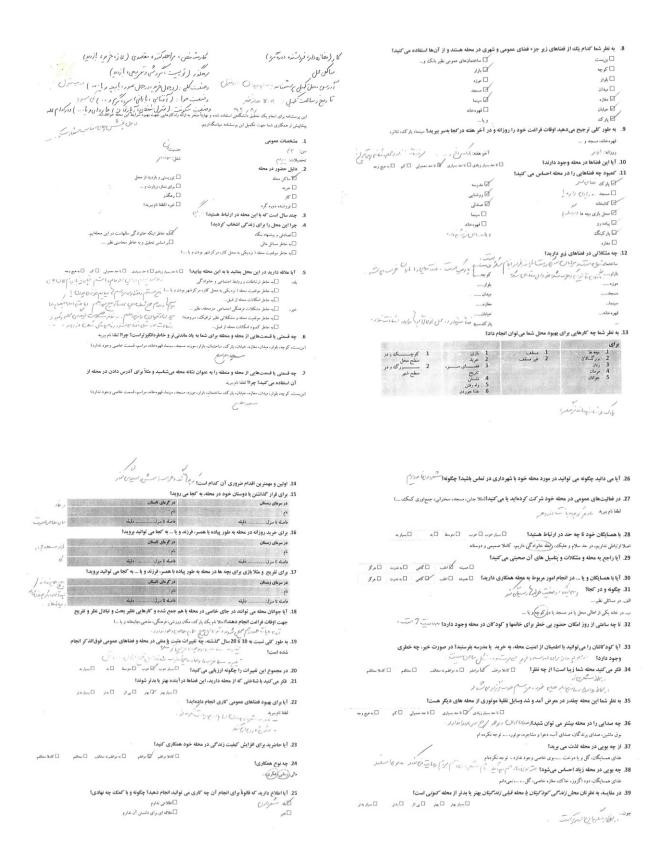


Figure 5-1, Pages 1-4 of completed questionnaire number 26.

Target respondents (groups)

The subjects of the interviews were approached whilst in three residential neighborhoods in Isfahan, namely Parvin, Šahšahān and Naqsh-e Jahan. The interviewees were selected randomly. In order to have a more comprehensive example at our disposal, we tried to interview all different age and gender groups with many different vocational and educational backgrounds in accordance with the city's demographic chart (Chart 5-1).

Interviews were performed in different spaces of various neighborhoods with pedestrians and people who were working. Interviewees were either inhabitants of the respective neighborhoods or worked there (Chart 5-2). People who were only passing through the neighborhood were not interviewed, because they have only partially familiarity with the neighborhood and may not be aware of subtleties in the social and societal framework. Passersby (tourists, strollers shoppers) were also not interviewed. Due to a lack of sufficient places to sit in these neighborhoods, finding adequate locations for interviewing senior citizens was very problematic. In order to determine the number of subjects in each neighborhood, the questionnaires were repeated until the same answers were given a number of times. If answers were repeated, no new findings were evident and the interviews were terminated.

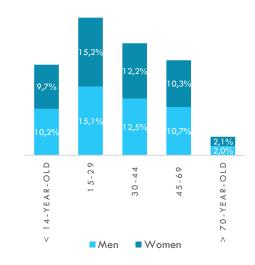


Chart 5-1, Age and Gender of Target Groups, own design, adopted from (Golestannezhad, 2013)

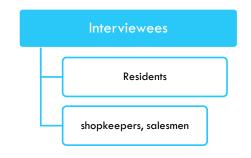


Chart 5-2, Target Groups in Questionnaires, own design

Timing of interviews

Interviews were completed at different times of the day and on different days of the week. Hence, they covered a more varied group of individuals and embraced a more comprehensive spectrum of opinions. The duration of each interview was approximately 25-30 minutes and a total of 65 questionnaires were answered.

Analyzing and drawing a conclusion from the questionnaires

In order to analyze the questionnaires, having read them all, we first categorized the questions based on the primary goals of the research. Then, in the case of qualitative questions, the answers were coded. The codes have been entered into Access Program. The final analysis was executed using Excel.

5.1.1. Parvin

All of the respondents (even sales people) reside within the neighborhood. In summary, more than 63% of the respondents have been connected to the neighborhood for more than 11 years and 42% want to remain there. More than 45% of the respondents like their place of residence. However, a considerable number of them (more than 40%) are indifferent toward their neighborhood. Only a small number of the respondents (about 12%) are totally disinterested in their neighborhood. (Chart 5-3)

- Reasons for interest in the neighborhood: Social and family relationships within the neighborhood, good friends and neighbors, the area's quiet streets, convenient location, proximity to their work places and access to the highway and the city center.
- Reasons for disinterest in the neighborhood: A lack of suitable public transportation systems, long travel distance to main streets, cultural and social problems, and a lack of facilities.

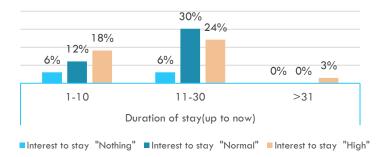


Chart 5-3, Duration of residence and interest in remaining in the Parvin Neighborhood, own design

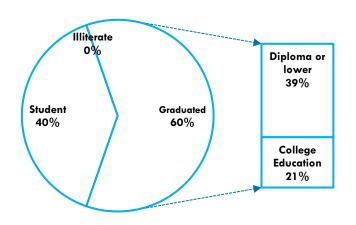


Chart 5-4, Education in Parvin Neighborhood, own design

As is evident, there are contradicting reasons (suitable access to the highway and city center as opposed to long travel distance to main streets) for people's interest and disinterest in the neighborhood. The reason for this is, that due to the vastness of the neighborhood, facilities are not uniformly or fairly distributed across it, and many problems, which have been stated previously in this research are evident in certain parts of the neighborhood.

The respondents were composed of a range of pupils, students, sales people, employees, housewives and retired people. None of the interviewees were illiterate and among them were those with a high school diploma, and 35% had a higher academic education. (Chart 5-4)

Recognizing the neighborhood's characteristics

Responses to the question about memorable spaces within the neighborhood are diverse. Most of the respondents (80%) have named parks and streets. When asked for directions, 60% of the respondents use the names of streets and alleys and the rest referred to urban elements such as mosques, parks and stores. Although the respondents were relatively well acquainted with different elements in the neighborhood, the lack of a main characteristic space or building is strongly evident in the answers.

According to the residents of this neighborhood, the park (97%), the mosque (70%) and the shops and the bazaar (49%) are the most significant elements to be noted among the urban spaces. Chart 5-5 shows the share of each of the abovementioned spaces.

42% of daily leisure time is spent in parks or doing shopping within the neighborhood. The rest of the respondents either believe that there are no recreational possibilities within the neighborhood, i.e. going strolling, swimming or to cultural centers outside the neighborhood, or they spend their free time at home or with their relatives. The neighborhood has a weak offering of weekend leisure time activities. Hence, more than 57% of the respondents spend their weekends outside the neighborhood. (Chart 5-6)

Security

The sense of security is reduced to minimum in the quiet hours³ of the day, and consequently, it is better that women and children stay home during these hours. There is no significant difference between the opinions of men and women in this regard. People feel totally secure from kidnapping and bullying, and their fear of insecurity relates more to facing a risk of having accidents (33%) or being robbed on the street (24%). The quietness alone is one of the reasons for the sense of insecurity.

Neighborhood facilities

60% of the inhabitants believe that the neighborhood does not provide any space where friends can meet and spend time together, and therefore people prefer to meet their friends at home.

According to 97% of the citizens, existing shops can cater to daily needs, although a lack of necessary tenancies for the shops has caused their concentration in a few locations and the formation of traffic jams and crowds around these locations.

More than 80% believe that the neighborhood has no space for strolling with children and the remaining 20% have referred to local parks for this purpose. In fact, existing parks are regarded as unsuitable by the majority of respondents, and meanwhile, as mentioned above, most of the respondents consider them characteristic urban spaces.

53% of the respondents believe that youth have no urban space where they can talk and exchange opinions, and the rest of the respondents have referred to parks, mosques and Hoseyniyes for such

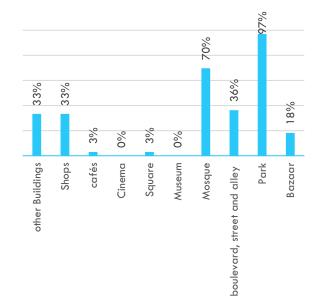


Chart 5-5, Well known urban spaces of Parvin Neighborhood, own design

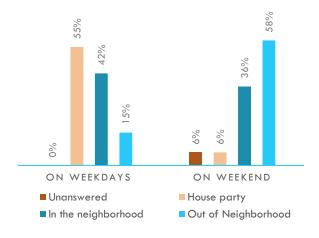


Chart 5-6, leisure time and weekend activities in Parvin Neighborhood, own design

³ The quiet hours include afternoons, ca. between 14-16 o'clock (when the shops are closed), and after the sunset, especially after shops close for the night.

activities⁴. One of the respondents states that ironically, youth are not generally inclined to gather and exchange opinions. Rather than this, it is thieves and drug addicts who like to do so, and that is why parks are occupied by the latter! (He/she is referring to the undesirable social situation in parks, and protesting why there are no facilities for the social activities of youth.)

Predominant sounds in the neighborhood are the noise of cars and motorcycles, and noise from construction sites. 78% believe that the neighborhood does not have any pleasant smells (the remaining 22% have noticed the scent of flowers, the smell of neighbors' cooking and restaurants kitchens as good smells) and 40% think that the neighborhood has a foul odor.

- Fragrance: flower scent, neighbors' cooking and restaurants' kitchens
- Odors: garbage, smoke, dust and sewer odor

Ongoing activities in urban spaces

The major activities that the citizens think can take place in urban space are meeting friends and shopping. Strolling, travelling in vehicles and playing are some other activities which have been mentioned but the respondents themselves prefer strolling and meeting friends. (Chart 5-7)

Cooperation and collaboration

Only 21% of the respondents have managed to do something to promote life quality in their neighborhood, and 79% have never or rarely collaborated with their neighbors. Instead, 78% of the latter group are willing to collaborate in the future. (Chart 5-8)

Types of input suggested by the citizens are intellectual, financial time-based and contributions. Despite Citizens having expressed willingness to contribute their time and thoughts to such initiatives, one of the respondents states that they municipality) do not welcome citizens' collaboration ("they do not accept our intellectual contributions"). (Chart 5-9)

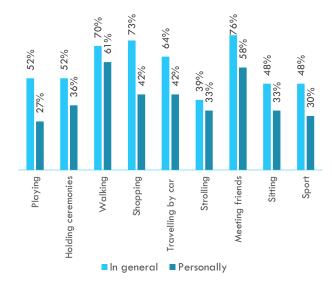


Chart 5-7, Ongoing activities in Parvin neighborhood, 'In general' and 'personally', own design

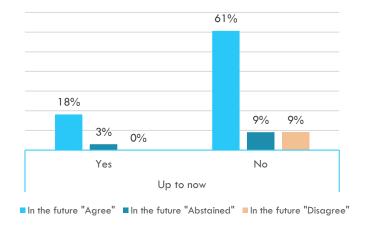


Chart 5-8, Cooperation and collaboration, Up to now and in Future, own design



Chart 5-9, Types of cooperation in Parvin Neighborhood, own design

⁴ We saw in chapter 4 that the city of Isfahan in general and this specific neighborhood in particular is very poor in green spaces.

66% of the respondents have either no relationship at all with their neighbors or they merely greet each other. Hence, as Chart 5-10 shows, citizens do not have any opportunities to discuss problems. The situation is worse still when it comes to finding examples where collaboration has been demonstrated in the past, so much so that more than 63% have never experienced collaboration with urban affairs.

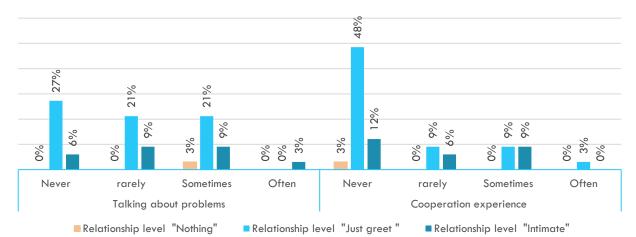


Chart 5-10, Problems and relationships between citizens in Parvin Neighborhood, own design

Neighborhood problems

Quantitatively, 39% of the respondents find that there are few or too few urban spaces and 36% think that there is a normal number. The remaining 25%, although they evaluate the existing situation as "good", have provided a list of omitted spaces just like the previous two groups. Adding to their answers about the lack of cafés, some respondents immediately stated "it is better that we do not have cafés." (Chart 5-11)

Besides quantitative problems, existing spaces also have different qualitative problems. They are as follows:

- There is tiling and asphalt along both sidewalks and roads are uneven.
- o Streets and alleys are narrow.
- o Buildings are not homogeneous.
- o The neighborhood does not have a council.
- The neighborhood does not have a council.
 There are vacant lots within the neighborhood
- o The intersection does not have traffic lights.
- o Pedestrians are not safe.

which cause insecurity.

- o There are lots of construction sites in the neighborhood, which also occupy existing sidewalks.
- o Public transport is bad.
- o Edges of alleys are disorderly and not aligned.
- o Parks do not have toilets.
- o There are no suitable squares in the neighborhood.
- o No parking spaces are allocated to shops.
- o There is too much car traffic.

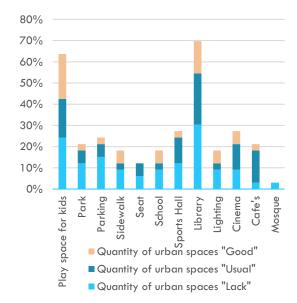


Chart 5-11, Quantity of Urban Spaces, own design

45% of the respondents prefer to walk across the neighborhood and 24% prefer to ride their bikes. (Chart 5-12) While women (due to religious and cultural restrictions) rarely ride bikes, there are some cases where women do ride their bikes through the neighborhood. One of the women interviewed was very supportive of bike riding being socially acceptable for women. Despite the fact that no cultural or social restrictions apply to men, only 50% of men ride their bikes.

63% believe that there are too many vehicles belonging to people who don't live in the area passing through the neighborhood, and using the access structure of the neighborhood.

Evaluation of changes

Although 42% of the interviewees (who make up the largest group) are optimistic about changes applied to the neighborhood in recent years and are hopeful about the future, 27% of the citizens in the group had neither an opinion about the past nor an image of the future and this highlights the sense of indifference of this group of people towards the neighborhood. (Chart 5-13)

42% of the respondents find their neighborhood beautiful and 33% think it is unremarkable. The last thing to mention is that 85% of the respondents are satisfied with their residence. The main reasons for this satisfaction are displayed in Chart 5-14 These reasons demonstrate that the location of the neighborhood within the city and family and social relationships of citizens within the neighborhood create the social groundwork

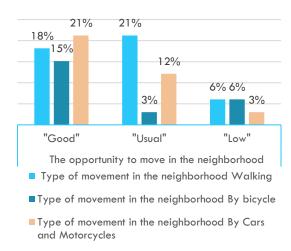


Chart 5-12, Attitude towards opportunities to walk and types of movement in Parvin Neighborhood, own design

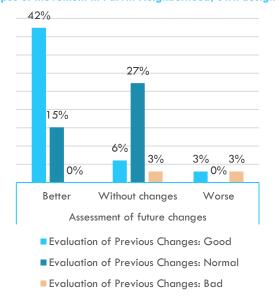


Chart 5-13, Evaluation of previous changes, thus far and in Future, own design

(qualitative and quantitative) from which initiatives such as improving facilities in the neighborhood can grow and in turn, improve the quality of life.

Conclusion

The neighborhood lacks memorable and indicative elements and urban spaces and it has qualitative and quantitative shortcomings. These shortcomings could be one of the reasons why only 35% of the residents think that the neighborhood offers sufficient facilities for weekend activities. A lack of sufficient and high-quality urban spaces has meant that needs for many basic events and activities such as meeting friends and strolling around are not met and that the youth have no place to dwell within the urban spaces. Therefore, traveling outside the neighborhood or staying home are among suggested solutions by the respondents and generally, they prefer to meet their friends at home. The residents' statements demonstrate that they are inclined to use urban spaces for mundane activities. Due to these deficiencies, existing spaces cannot satisfy inherent needs and hence they are increasingly quieter and less used by residents. That is why these spaces invoke a sense of insecurity.⁵

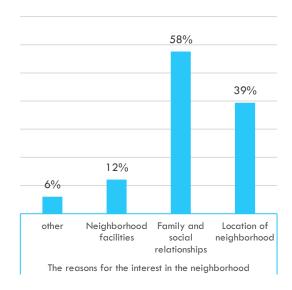


Chart 5-14, Why are citizens interested in the Parvin neighborhood?, own design

The major urban spaces required by neighborhoods are playgrounds, libraries, movie theaters and parks. A lack of sufficient light, necessary facilities such as traffic lights, seats and security for pedestrians are among other deficiencies and shortcomings.

Residents have not shown a history of communicating with each other and only 21% have taken measures to expand or leave their private realm thus far. Nevertheless, 78% are willing to offer their intellectual, and financial collaboration and even contribution of their time in the future in order to aid in improving the situation. 85% of the respondents are generally satisfied with their neighborhood for various reasons including social and family relationships and the location of the neighborhood within the city. In fact, despite the existing physical problems within the neighborhood, these reasons have meant that interest in the neighborhood be preserved and in general, 57% foresee a better future for the neighborhood.

⁵ Despite the fact that the neighborhood is safe during the daytime and the feeling of insecurity is only aroused during the quiet, dark hours of the night.

5.1.2. Šahšahān

Due to the highly traditional and religious attitude of the neighborhood, it was less possible to interview women because they were less inclined to be interviewed.

65% of the interviewees were residents of the neighborhood and the rest were in the area because of their vocation. Although the people who work there (mostly shop keepers) said that because they find the neighborhood suitable for work, they would never choose it to live there for reasons stated in point b) below. Additionally, existing residents said they were less willing to stay there. One of the respondents stated that, although he/she himself is willing to reside there for the sake of maintaining family relationships and due to his familiarity with the neighborhood and its residents, his/her children were not satisfied with the neighborhood at all. Despite his/her

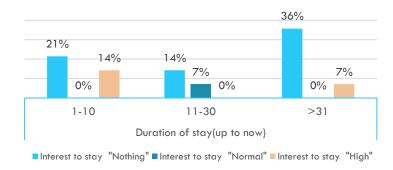


Chart 5-15, Duration of residence and interest in remaining in the Šahšahān Neighborhood, own design

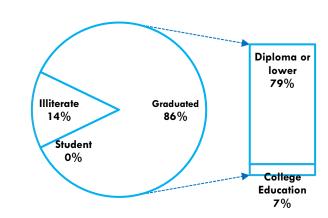


Chart 5-16, Education in S.N., own design

opinion that some of the older houses in the neighborhood are really beautiful, another respondent is generally not willing to live there. (Chart 5-15)

- a) Reasons for interest: Family relationships and familiarity with the neighborhood, closeness to work place
- b) Reasons for disinterest: Age and lack of maintenance, cultural problems, lack of cultural and leisure time facilities, traffic jam and noise, obstruction of pathways, etc.

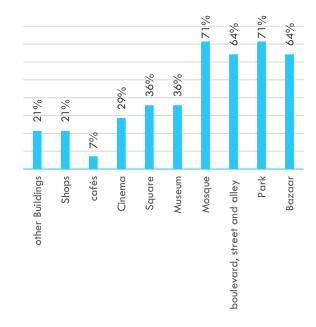
The majority of respondents were sales people that provide construction services (piping, etc.), housewives and employees. Few interviewees had academic education (about 7%) and most of them had only a high school diploma. (Chart 5-16)

Recognizing the neighborhood's characteristics

85% of the respondents have mentioned historical buildings as characteristic of the neighborhood. Existence of these historical buildings was are recognized by citizens and this recognition has enabled 85% to reference these buildings as landmarks when giving directions.

According to residents, the park and mosque (71% each), the bazaar (64%) and boulevards, streets and alleys (64%) had the highest number of people recognize them as urban spaces. Chart 5-17 demonstrates the share of each one of the above-mentioned spaces.

About 50% of people either did not answer the questions about daily leisure activities, or said that they carry out these activities outside the neighborhood. The important point to remember is that the neighborhood's facilities are limited, and while religious ceremonies and the bazaar are also recognized as the neighborhood's facilities for leisure time activities, only 35% (21%+14%) of people stay within the neighborhood during their free time. (Chart 5-18) Additionally, only 36% stay within the neighborhood on weekends and observations show that these people are often those from low socio-economic backgrounds. Given the chance and the means, they would not choose to stay in the neighborhood either. One example given by one interviewee stated that he/she spends his leisure time with his family on the grass in the Chart 5-17, Well known Urban Spaces in S.N., own design middle of the neighborhood's boulevard!



Security

If security is defined as 'safety from kidnapping and bullying', the neighborhood is secure but in the quiet hours⁶ of the day, there is the possibility of mugging and theft. The feeling of insecurity during these hours of the day is mostly due to the quietness of the streets. For example, one of the respondents states that the rate of theft has risen because of the drug addicts who dwell in abandoned houses around the neighborhood, but also acknowledges that no one has ever been kidnapped there. 29% consider the neighborhood unsafe for children due to the existence of unsavory people and the high speeds of cars and motorcycles.

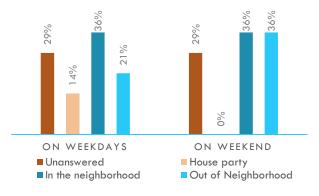


Chart 5-18, leisure time and weekend in S.N., own design

Neighborhood facilities

57% of the respondents believe that the neighborhood does not provide spaces where friends can spend time together, and due to this scarcity of existing facilities, they prefer to meet their friends at home or in shops. 28% meet their friends at the mosque.

According to 71% of the citizens, the neighborhood's bazaar and shops can cater to daily needs, although 29% believe that the goods offered by the shops are too limited and that there is a need for supermarkets. This is why they leave the neighborhood to shop.

More than 71% believe that the neighborhood does not provide a space for strolling alone or with children, and the remaining interviewees have referred to neighborhood parks when speaking about spaces that cater to these needs.

⁶ The quiet hours include noon (where shops are closed between 14:00 and 16:00) and after the sunset, especially after shops close for the night.

According to 64%, youth have no dedicated spaces for talking and discussing their issues in public and the only existing places for such activities are mosques, Hoseyniyes (21%) and parks (14%).

Dominant sounds in the neighborhood are, first and foremost, the noise of car and motorcycle horns and secondly, the sound of Azan⁷ and religious ceremonies. According to 79%, the neighborhood lacks any pleasant smells (the remaining 21% have mentioned the smell of neighbors' food as a scent), while 50% think that the neighborhood stinks of garbage, smoke, and the odor of handcraft workshops.

Ongoing activities within urban spaces

The most fundamental activities which citizens think can take place in urban space are; the holding of different ceremonies, shopping, walking and travelling by car. Each of these categories are supported by copious numbers of residents in agreement, 93%, 85%, 78% and 78% respectively. There are stark differences between activities that the citizens themselves carry out and those which they have observed occurring in the space. In general, 72% of people do fewer activities than they observe occurring around them. Besides, 42% of the respondents have provided no answer at all regarding their own activities, or they have answered with the word 'nothing'. Presence of a low-income social class, a lack of facilities and the eclectic fabric of the neighborhood are among the various reasons for this enormous difference in opinion on the extent of urban activities mentioned vs. what the citizens themselves carry out. (Chart 5-19)

Cooperation and collaboration

More than 64% of the respondents have so far taken measures towards increasing the quality of life in the neighborhood by improving the condition of alleys and abandoned houses, and 36% have had no interaction or collaboration at all with their neighbors. In sum, 72% of the interviewees were willing to cooperate, and the 28% who were opposed to collaboration and cooperation or who were uncertain about it, all had had negative past experiences. (Chart 5-20)

Contributions can be intellectual, financial or time based respectively (Chart 5-21). People

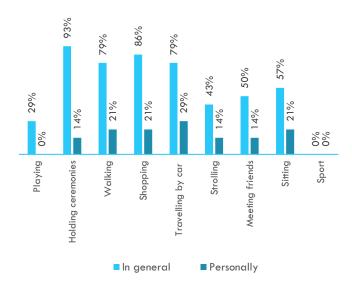


Chart 5-19, Ongoing activities in S.N., 'In general' and 'personally', own design

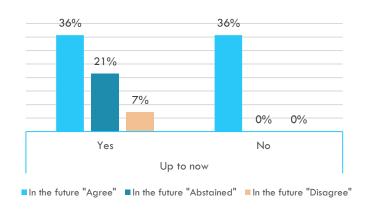


Chart 5-20, Cooperation and collaboration, thus far and in future, own design

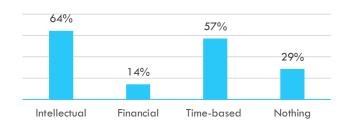


Chart 5-21, Types of cooperation in S.N., own design

⁷ It can be heard daily, three times from the mosques.

who were not willing to make any contributions at all, justified their unwillingness with statements such as 'we are tired of having made so many contributions alone', or 'no one has ever done anything for us and no one ever will', and the like. Public activities which have been initiated thus far are mostly limited to the holding of religious ceremonies (celebrations and speeches).

42% of the respondents greet their neighbors, whereas 42% have very intimate relationships with their neighbors and their families. Here the relationship between neighbors demonstrates that the closer their relationships are, the more they can talk about problems and the more they are willing to cooperate with each other. (Chart 5-22)

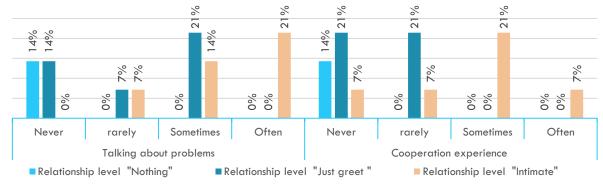


Chart 5-22, Problems and relationships between citizens in S.N., own design

Neighborhood problems

Quantitatively speaking, more than 78% of the respondents think that there are few or too few urban spaces. Although the rest of the respondents acknowledged the same point of view, they also evaluated the situation as generally acceptable. (Chart 5-23)

Besides quantity, existing urban spaces also have different qualitative problems.

Pathways are very narrow, there are too many old, deteriorated buildings in the neighborhood, shops are not busy, the social atmosphere of the parks is inadequate (because they are mostly used by hoodlums at present), there is too much vehicle traffic in streets and alleys, and there are no facilities for children in the parks.

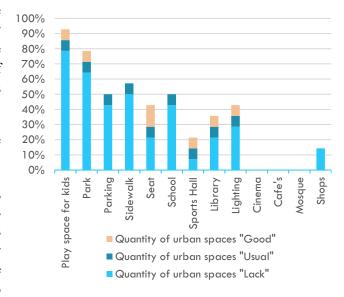


Chart 5-23, Quantity of Urban Spaces, own design

50% of citizens prefer to walk across the neighborhood and 14% prefer to ride their bikes. Whilst women, due to cultural, and religious limitations, rarely ride a bike, only 22% of men ride their bikes. 57% believe that there are too many vehicles passing through the neighborhood. (Chart 5-25)

One of the interviewees mentions the possibility of getting lost in winding alleys and another thinks that only the municipality has the authority to apply changes to the neighborhood.

Evaluation of changes

42% of the interviewees evaluate changes, which have taken place in recent years as positive. It is worth noting that 79% are hopeful that the situation will improve in the future.

Only 28% of the respondents find their neighborhood beautiful (and among them, only 50% are generally satisfied with the neighborhood) and 42% do not recognize their neighborhood as beautiful. Finally, only 28% of the respondents are satisfied with their living environment. (Chart 5-24) One of the respondents, although she/he is satisfied with the neighborhood, states that none of her/his friends and relatives like this neighborhood. It is interesting to see that the social relationships among the neighbors, which are considered to be a positive factor, have not been able to raise the level of general satisfaction either. Although 30% of the respondents are satisfied with these relationships, they are nevertheless not satisfied with the neighborhood. The major reasons for the level of disinterest and dissatisfaction are demonstrated in Chart 5-26 that shows a lack of local facilities, traffic jams and cultural problems which have been caused by the changes in the social fabric. There is agreement between satisfied and dissatisfied groups around the fact that the neighborhood's location and the current social relations between its residents positive are characteristics. Furthermore, many religious ceremonies are held in the neighborhood which are often

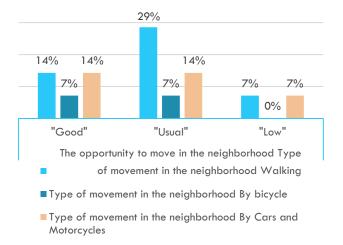


Chart 5-25, Attitude towards opportunities to walk and types of movement in S.N., own design

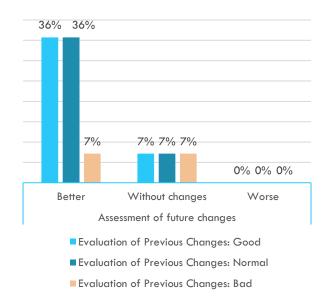


Chart 5-24, Evaluation of previous changes, thus far and in Future, own design

spoken about as positive factors. Nevertheless, these same ceremonies also have negative outcomes such as traffic jams, crowdedness, etc.

Conclusion

The level of education in the neighborhood is low. 64% of the respondents have been residing or working there for more than 11 years and 77% of them (which constitute 72% of the respondents) have no interest at all in staying there. Although these citizens are satisfied with the social relationships among their own community and with religious ceremonies which are held in the neighborhood, there are numerous problems such as a lack of urban facilities, cultural problems, traffic jams and noise pollution and this has led to a general lack

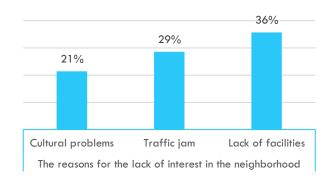


Chart 5-26, Why citizens are not interested in the S.N.?, own design

of interest in the neighborhood. The roots of this disinterest can also be seen in the previous failed efforts of the residents in improving the neighborhood. More than half of those who have previously made efforts to improve the neighborhood and spaces outside their own private realm, have expressed their uncertainty about future collaboration and contribution.

The role that historical and architectural buildings play in the neighborhood is undeniable. Only 35% of the respondents have referenced the neighborhood's facilities with regard to pastime and weekend activities. In fact, the rest of the respondents (65%), either do not have the financial power to carry out any activity outside the neighborhood, or they leave the neighborhood to take part in family gatherings.

The high number of strangers and abandoned and ruined houses has fueled a general view that security has been diminished, especially during quiet night hours. In addition to this, passing cars and motorcycles threaten the safety of pedestrians.

Due to qualitative and quantitative problems, even normal, everyday activities such as meeting friends and strolling have no place in urban spaces and youth have no place within these spaces either. Although the respondents are aware that there is an opportunity to carry out numerous activities inside urban spaces, they themselves are very rarely active in these spaces. In other words, they have become conservative regarding participation in any activity at all in urban spaces due to many different reasons, including qualitative and quantitative deficiencies.

The main spaces, which are required by the neighborhood, are playgrounds for children, green spaces, sidewalks and parking spaces. A lack of lighting or necessary facilities for sitting, playing, etc. as well as traffic jams and deteriorated buildings are among the major problems in the neighborhood.

In summary, more than 70% of the respondents are ready to contribute intellectually, time-based and even financially to the improvement of the neighborhood, despite the fact that fruitless experiences and the exacerbation of problems have disappointed them in the past. The answers show that the intimacy of the neighbors has a direct and positive affect on their indicated collaboration levels.

The general level of satisfaction in the neighborhood is low, with only 30% of the citizens satisfied. Nevertheless, even with this small amount of data, the results still emphasized that subjects as well as their families, are not satisfied with the neighborhood.

5.1.3. Naqsh-e Jahan

77% of the respondents have been closely connected to the neighborhood (they have either lived or worked there) for more than 11 years. What is interesting is that the 44% of people who are willing to stay within this neighborhood all belong to this group. None of the people who had been connected to the neighborhood for less than 10 years were interested in staying or living there longer term.

77% of the interviewees were currently dwelling there and the rest were there due to their vocation (shop-keepers and salesmanship). (Chart 5-27)

- Reasons for interest: location of the neighborhood, shopping opportunities, closeness to work place, family and social relations
- Reasons for disinterest: cultural and social problems in the neighborhood, disturbances by neighbors, crowds resulting from an abundance of ceremonies in the neighborhood, traffic jams, noise

and the old and deteriorated fabric of the neighborhood

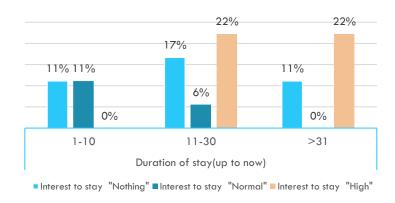


Chart 5-27, Duration of residence and interest in remaining in the Naqsh-e Jahan Neighborhood, own design

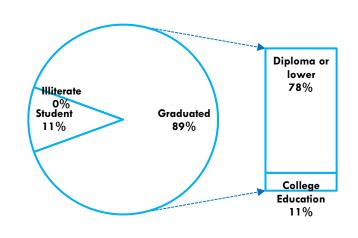


Chart 5-28, Education in N.J.N., own design

It is worth mentioning that, even those who are interested in the neighborhood, complain about problems such as traffic jams and a lack of sufficient parking spaces. Respondents were composed of a range of people, from sales people and housewives to employees, pupils and students. The rate of academic education among respondents was low (about 11%) and most of them only had high school diplomas. (Chart 5-28)

Recognizing the neighborhood's characteristics

Historical buildings play an influential role within the neighborhood, such that 88% of the interviewees mentioned them as memorable and characteristic spaces. In the same way, 77% of the citizens prefer to use these same historical buildings for way finding and providing directions. Not only are the spaces and buildings referenced when citizens recall memories, but they are also inherent in everyday conversations and life. Some of these historical buildings have been demolished and do not exist anymore, but they are still referred to in many conversations [such as Zereh Sāzhā⁸ garden and Solh-o-

-

⁸ It means "shield-maker's" garden

Āšti (wrath and peace) alley; the latter was so named by the citizens because it was a very narrow alley and the citizens believed that it was impossible for two people to pass by in this alley without smiling and getting extremely close to each other.]

According to citizens, the park (50%), the bazaar (44%), the square (44%) and the mosque (44%) have the highest rankings as listed urban spaces. Chart 5-29 demonstrates the allocation of each of the abovementioned spaces according to the opinion of citizens.

55% of the respondents spend their free time within the neighborhood thanks to the existence of Naqshe Jahan square and various ceremonies. 16% have left this question unanswered and 22% prefer to spend their free time at home. Only 16% of the respondents spend the weekend within the neighborhood and the rest either stayed home or left the neighborhood (66%). Spending time in nature, private gardens, and parks and family reunions are among popular weekend activities. (Chart 5-30)

Security

44% of men did not recognize the neighborhood's general atmosphere as suitable for the presence of

Shops cafés 6%

Cinema 0%

Square

Museum 0%

Mosque

Park

Bazaar

Shops 44%

44%

A44%

Chart 5-29, Well known Urban Spaces in N.J.N., own design

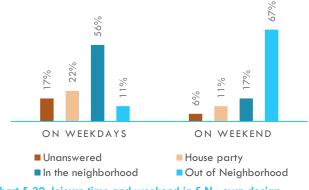


Chart 5-30, leisure time and weekend in S.N., own design

children (going to school or shopping) for various reasons, one being theft. According to them, the risk of having accidents during day time is high for everyone, especially for children, and there is no sense of security allowing the presence of women during the quiet hours of the day. There is no fear of kidnapping or bullying in the neighborhood. Rather, the feeling of insecurity mostly resulted from the quietness of the spaces, darkness and a lack of sidewalks.

Neighborhood facilities

The influence of Naqsh-e Jahan square can be appreciated when examining the answers provided to many of the questions. It is evident that this square caters to all the activities for which there is no space provided within the neighborhood. For instance, this square has been mentioned first in reference to "making appointments/dating" within the neighborhood, and other squares, Hoseyniyes, Emāmzādes and shops are secondary. In another example, although the lack of playgrounds for children in the neighborhood is felt (according to personal observations and the admission of 55% of the respondents), the remaining 45% considered that Naqsh-e Jahan square is a suitable space for children to play (although they were aware that the square does not offer any formal facilities for play).

Primary needs are met within the neighborhood, such that local shops and markets provide for all needs of the respondents.

According to 61%, the youth have no space for occupation, discussion and exchange of opinions within urban space and the only available spaces to them are mosques (22%), Naqsh-e Jahan square (16%) and private homes. Some of the respondents believe that cafés and tea houses do not constitute healthy spaces for young people.

The dominant sound in the neighborhood is the loud noise of car horns, fights and arguments, the mosque's loud speakers and the cawing of the crows. More than 66% believe that there are no good scents in the neighborhood, and that the odor of sewer, garbage and tar are the dominant smells. In fact, administrative problems in garbage collection and infrastructural problems in the drainage system have caused these issues. Pleasant smells identified in the neighborhood include the scent of the apothecaries' bazaar, straw and mud and the smell of neighbors' food cooking.

It is obvious that, disregarding Naqsh-e Jahan square, the neighborhood is facing many different spatial and infrastructural deficiencies and shortcomings which negatively influence the quality of urban spaces.

Ongoing activities in urban spaces

The major of activities which citizens think can occur in urban spaces are walking, shopping, travelling by car and holding ceremonies and the supporting numbers are high; 83%, 83%, 72% and 67% respectively. There are stark differences between activities that the citizens themselves carry out and those which they have observed occurring in the space. In general, 42% of people do fewer activities than they observe occurring around them. Furthermore, 22% have either provided no answer regarding their leisure time activities or they have answered with the word 'nothing'. (Chart 5-31)

| Playing | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% | 67% |

Chart 5-31, Ongoing activities in N.J.N., In general and Personally, own design

Cooperation and collaboration

More than 66% of the respondents have already taken measures towards improving their neighborhood. (Chart 5-32) These measures include a range of activities, from holding ceremonies in the neighborhood to attempting to establish communication with the municipality with the aim of improving the quality of the ground surface (asphalt) of alleys and streets, widening the alleys and streets and optimizing the method of garbage collection.

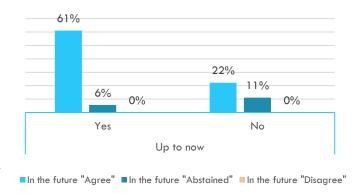


Chart 5-32, Cooperation and collaboration, Up to now and in Future, own design

88% of the respondents are willing and ready to contribute intellectually as well as contribute their time as a first step and financially as a future measure, in order to promote public activities and to increase the quality of life in their neighborhood. (Chart 5-33) Ways of establishing connections with the municipality were known to 66% of the citizens, but their past experiences, in this



Chart 5-33, Types of Cooperation in N.J.N., own design

regard, were not satisfactory. For example, one person, said, "above all else, it is no use!"

With regard to the fact that most of the neighborhood's residents are those with a long history in the area, it was expected that social relationships within the neighborhood would be very strong. Nevertheless, more than 72% of the citizens had either no relationship with their neighbors or their interactions were limited to very formal greetings. Hence it is clear why there is no opportunity to discuss problems or find cooperative solutions. (Chart 5-34) (77% of the people who were questioned have never spoken to their neighbors about neighborhood's problems.)

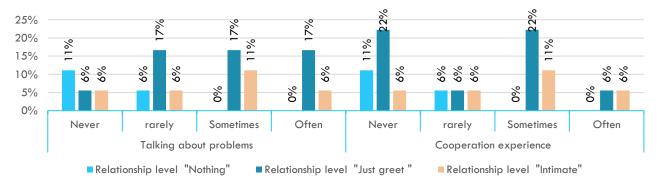


Chart 5-34, Problems and relationships between citizens in N.J.N., own design

It can be induced from face-to-face interviews that some citizens expect other citizens or the authorities (municipality) to address and publicize the issues occurring in their neighborhood. In summary, although the citizens orally expressed their readiness towards collaboration, they expect the municipality to take the initial measures and then, 'if their help is needed', they could and would collaborate and contribute.

Neighborhood problems

55% of the respondents find the number of urban spaces few and too few, and 22% stated that the condition of the urban spaces is normal. A lack of sufficient parking spaces, play grounds for children, schools, libraries, green spaces, lighting and benches, gyms and streets were among problems which were stated. (Chart 5-35)

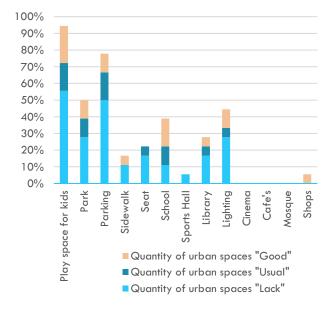


Chart 5-35, Quantity of Urban Spaces in N.J.N., own design

Besides quantitative problems, existing spaces also have qualitative shortcomings; there is too much noise disturbance in the neighborhood; the cityscape of the neighborhood is ugly, abandoned and ruined

buildings are prevalent in the neighborhood; the drainage system is not good and sewer odor can be smelt across the neighborhood.

Again for religious reasons, women do not have the opportunity to ride their bikes in the city, especially in neighborhoods such as Nagsh-e Jahan. The majority of the men preferred riding bikes or motorcycles in the neighborhood due to traffic jams and the scarcity of parking spaces. (Chart 5-36) The amount of traffic that merely passes through this neighborhood without stopping is large and 88% of the respondents have acknowledged this. According to answers received, this high number of vehicles causes contention and argument within neighborhood.

In summary, residents of the neighborhood had a more positive opinion than those who were there for work. Those whose work places were inside the neighborhood were generally dissatisfied with it. In fact, when they compared the neighborhood to their own area and they found that the social and spatial situation in this neighborhood was comparatively undesirable.

Evaluation of changes

In recent years, many changes have been applied to the neighborhood for different reasons, including renovation projects and demolition of deteriorated buildings. 55% of the citizens evaluate these changes as generally positive. Only 28% think their neighborhood is beautiful and 22% find it unremarkable. The remaining 50% think that the neighborhood is not beautiful. This opinion does not mean that these people are not interested in their neighborhood. 61% are hopeful about its future. (Chart 5-37)

As already stated in previous sections, citizens recognize the area's 'Indigenous people and religious history' as positive properties and are

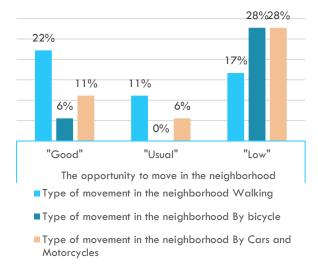


Chart 5-36, Attitude towards opportunities to walk and types of movement in N.J.N., own design

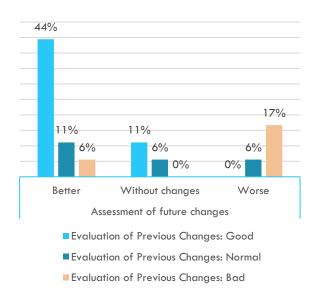


Chart 5-37, Evaluation of changes, so far and in Future, own design

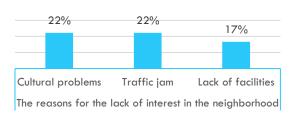


Chart 5-38, Why are citizens not interested in the N.J.N.?, own design

therefore willing to stay. According to our research, 55% of the respondents are satisfied with the neighborhood, 90% of whom are inhabitants.

⁹ According to Festinger 's 'dissonance theory' (1957) people sometimes attempt to reduce dissonance in their opinions and behaviors. The reason for this is generally a lack of agency to change their situation, since the residents of the neighborhood have to stay due to their financial situation. In this respect and for this reason, they often alter their offered opinions.

Social problems, traffic jams, narrow alleys and streets, a lack of facilities and noise pollution are among people's reasons for disinterest (Chart 5-38). It also stands true that in this neighborhood, it is usually sales people that are reluctant to dwell there but find it perfect for business. Social relationships and the location of the neighborhood within the city are among the most important reasons for this interest, and this group also acknowledges the existing problems in the neighborhood. For example, one of the respondents, despite his satisfaction with the neighborhood, believed that streets should be opened up. She/he expressed the reason for her/his interest in neighborhood was to be familiar with and respected by the locals.

Conclusion

Spatial, physical, infrastructural, administrative, cultural and social problems in the fabric of Naqsh-e Jahan neighborhood are undeniable. On the other hand, the neighborhood's antiquity and its historical buildings, its location within the city, the readiness of citizens for collaboration, hopefulness about the improvement of the situation in future, social solidarity and family and social relations demonstrate the fabric's inherent opportunities.

Annually, different ceremonies of different sizes, from small ceremonies to those of a larger scale right up to large neighborhood wide events, are held in this area. Improper planning of these ceremonies has caused many disturbances for the inhabitants. Although the occurrence of these ceremonies could be a good way of attracting other citizens and ultimately attracting capital for improving the neighborhood's condition, these ceremonies are, in reality, referred to by many citizens as negative points.

Shops, which operate on an urban and sometimes international scale, are not welcomed by citizens because they cause traffic chaos, noise and sanitary pollution. This is despite the fact that their presence attracts crowds of people, which in turn brings with it, a relative sense of security¹⁰. Another problem, which is worth mentioning is a lack of purposeful communication between citizens for the purpose of solving the neighborhood's problems.

The public transportation system across the city, including taxies and buses, is not functional. Using personal vehicles is one of the citizens' solutions to make up for this shortcoming within the city. On the other hand, the traditional urban fabric in this neighborhood hinders penetration by cars, making it less accessible by cars than in modern, recently-developed fabrics. Therefore, most of the citizens who reside in this neighborhood believe the most important measure which has to be taken for the promotion of their neighborhood is the development of new streets and the widening of existing alleys and streets. These projects can bring great sums of added value for land owners in the short term. This is why citizens will insist on the execution of these projects, both to solve the problem of traffic and to acquire this added value. This is important to point out, because many citizens think that all of the neighborhood's problems stem from its lack of enough streets and parking spaces, and they also think that the provision of these facilities is the only solution to their problems.

As was expected, the nearby Naqsh-e Jahan square, has had many influences on public and urban functions. It is generally thought that it can cater to the spatial and physical needs of many citizens.

¹⁰ Here security is meant in a general sense, because, as it can be inferred from the interviewers' remarks, there is no traffic security in the neighborhood, especially for children.

¹¹ After the widening of existing roads and the development of new streets and parking lots, the next necessary measure was believed to be the prevision of green spaces for play for children.

¹² Meanwhile, ideas and measures taken by authorities can also play a decisive role. Publication of annual statistics about the opening and

¹² Meanwhile, ideas and measures taken by authorities can also play a decisive role. Publication of annual statistics about the opening and widening of roads and how they have contributed to the appearance of neighborhoods has been the short term message for citizens and they are told that they will also someday witness the promotion of their neighborhood using this method.

5.1.4. General findings from the questionnaires

Although the purpose of the three Case Studies has not been to compare them, here we shall present a brief comparison between them in order to sum up the research findings. In general, interviewed groups in different neighborhoods had significant differences as follows:

- Parvin; with a view to the future and the improvement of the conditions, the citizens were trying to reduce deficiencies anyway they could. For example, parents were trying to register their children at better schools in the city or spend leisure time at sport facilities in other parts of the city. In fact, these people have not allowed the lack of facilities and poor spatial quality of the neighborhood to influence their lives. In general the number of citizens and residents who are interested in the neighborhood is high.
- Naqsh-e Jahan; citizens talked regretfully about their neighborhood, but the majority of them were still hopeful that, with help provided from outside the neighborhood, the condition could be improved. Some of the residents were doubtful that any activity or change within the neighborhood could be positive. To them, any activity could be indicative of a change and this could either be positive or negative. Despite this negative view, the number of citizens and residents who are interested in the neighborhood remains high.
- Šahšahān; As well as being pessimistic about the current situation, the citizens also felt completely helpless. Most of them have accepted the fact that they have no other choice but to live in these conditions and those who had any financial power have already left the neighborhood. Perhaps it was because of this that it was more difficult to communicate with these people, in terms of the filling in of questionnaires.

As it has been mentioned in the section 5.2. (Analysis of urban spaces), that the quality of existing infrastructures, buildings and spaces in Parvin neighborhood is relatively better than the other two. Nevertheless, its residents still expect more from their neighborhood. There could be several different reasons for this. As it can be inferred from statements made by residents of Šahšahān and Naqsh-e Jahan that domesticity and acquaintance with the native residents was one of the positive influential factors. The other reason is that residents of Parvin neighborhood had a higher education level and hence, they were more aware of their rights and the requirements of urban spaces.

The other point worth mentioning is that there were obvious mistakes made in the answering of certain questions. For example, one of the questions was about the existence of sidewalks and the possibility of strolling. Although there are no sidewalks in the neighborhood and its winding alleys are occupied by parked and moving cars and motorcycles, some answers, especially in Šahšahān, referred to the possibility of strolling across the neighborhood. The reason for such an answer could be unawareness of citizens. Due to the fact that many have emigrated from rural areas to the city, the more basic facilities center of the city, such as shelter, may be more than satisfactory to them. In fact, a leveled and covered surface, to them, meant that the opportunity exists to walk or stroll across the city. In another example, in answering a question about whether there is the possibility to spend the leisure time in the city or to sit in urban spaces, the interviewee asks in wonder: "does the city have to provide facilities for sitting?!" This shows that urban space has no place and plays no role in the mind and life of a group of citizens. In other words, their expectations from urban spaces are very low. Another citizen believes that, although the probability of traffic accidents in the neighborhood are high, the neighborhood is safe! It is why, security is defined as safety from kidnapping and bullying, therefore the neighborhood is considered secure and safe.

It is worth emphasizing that "urban and public spaces" and "urban and public activities" have no constant or clear definition and meaning for citizens between the three neighborhoods. As a result, answering questions such as "what activities can be performed in urban spaces, or what activities do you carry out in urban spaces?" was accompanied by long pauses to think. Finally, they had to be provided with a list of activities to choose from. The problem became worse when they were asked about their personal activities. It can definitely be stated that there were many differences of opinion in identifying "public and urban spaces" and despite residents' knowledge of the term neighborhood, they had no knowledge of urban and public spaces in a general sense of the word. Activities mentioned are mostly categorized as "necessary activities" and very seldom do we come across "optional and social activities".

The interviewees had not deeply thought about the shortcomings of their own neighborhood, and as a result of undertaking the questionnaire, they have been given an opportunity to start thinking about these types of issues. This means that they did not feel able to state their opinions, up until now and/or they have not been interested in their neighborhood facilities.

The other common point among these neighborhoods, which is worth mentioning, is that there was an overall tendency towards change in order to improve the quality of urban spaces, but the majority believed that an external body, such as the municipality, should undertake these measures, and only then, might they be willing to cooperate and collaborate. Although this tendency was generally variable in different neighborhoods and among individual interviewees, most of the citizens shared this default opinion about cooperation and collaboration. Surprisingly, destroying the old and deteriorated buildings, by water or fire, are still mentioned as actions which have been done to increase the neighborhood's quality in Naqsh-e Jahan and Šahšahān neighborhood.

5.2. Analyzing Urban Spaces

In this section, existing urban spaces in the case studies zones are analyzed based on field observations. The purpose of doing this is to extract and study the physical conditions and difficulties in urban spaces within the neighborhoods selected. Hence, while strolling around in the case studies areas, necessary information was gathered and photographs were taken. Visits were paid to each neighborhood in three different phases. Table 5-2 shows general information about the purpose, time and method as well as the types of spaces being studied.

Purpose	Recognizing physical problems of existing urban spaces
Time of execution	November and December in three phases, each phase in three cycles
Space type	In order of observation (with no choice or restriction)
Method of execution	Using Gehl (2010)'s check-list + adding supplementary information through observation

Table 5-2, Case Study visiting highlights

A total of 111 spaces were studied. In choosing these spaces, the only criteria which played a role were based on the definitions of urban spaces provided in chapter 3¹³. The spaces were then, documented and notes were taken in order of observation. Hence, there are different spaces on the list including: closed and open spaces, streets, alleys and boulevards, religious places, parks, bazaars, etc.

The analysis was done using two methods. On the one hand, a check-list of urban spaces prepared by Gehl (2010, p. 239) was considered as reference. In this Chart (Chart 5-39) different criteria are mentioned for the "Protection", "Comfort" and "Delight" of urban spaces. For example, criteria for comfort are the opportunities to walk, stand, stay, sit, see, talk, listen, play and exercise. These are evaluated in each space with the colors green, red or yellow according to the following coding:

- The color green means that the factor in question has been observed in the space being studied and it exists there.
- The red group means that the factor in question has not been observed in the space under study and the negative consequences of its absence are visible in the space.
- The color yellow indicatives one of two aspects. The first is that the factor in question is not convincingly observed within the space, but nor has it been totally neglected, and the second is that the factor in question does not have much significance in terms of the physical properties of that space.

The next step, without taking into account the weight of each factor in the urban space, enabled values of +1 (green), -1 (red) and 0 (yellow) to be assigned to the factors and hence, the opportunity was created to generally compare the spaces.

Additionally, other local influential factors were also noted during field observations (rarely positive and more frequently negative). These factors are rooted in the personal experience of my own observation within these spaces, and they are mentioned separately for each space, as documented in '5.2.4. Conclusion of Observations'. The compiled work is presented in Appendix 5.2.

¹³ Spaces which can potentially turn into urban spaces. This does not mean that they are currently urban spaces or successfully so. For more accurate explanations see chapter 3 part 3.1. Definitions of 'Urban Space' in Iran.

PROTECTION

1 PROTECTION AGAINST TRAFFIC AND ACCIDENTS --FEELING SAFE

- Protection for pedestrians
- Eliminating fear of traffic

2 PROTECTION AGAINST CRIME AND VIOLENCE

- -- FEELING SECURE
- Lively public realm
- Eyes on the street
- Overlapping functions day and night
- Good lighting

3 PROTECTION AGAINST UNPLEASANT SENSORY EXPERIENCES

- Wind
- Rain/ snow
- Cold/ heat
- Pollution
- Dust, noise, glare

4 OPPORTUNITIES TO WALK

- Room for walking
- Accessibility for everyone
- Interesting facades
- No obstacles
- Good surfaces

5 OPPORTUNITIES TO STAND/ STAY

- Edge effect/ attractive zones for standing/ staying
- Supports for standing

6 OPPORTUNITIES TO SIT

- Zones for sitting
- Utilizing advantages: view, sun, people
- Good place to sit
- Benches for resting

7 OPPORTUNITIES TO SEE

- Reasonable viewing distances
- Unhindered sightlines
- Interesting views
- Lighting (when dark)

8 OPPORTUNITIES TO TALK AND LISTEN

- Low noise level
- Street furniture that provides "talkscape"

9 OPPORTUNITIES FOR PLAY AND EXERCISE

- Invitation for creativity, physical activity, exercise and play....-by day and night
- . . . [during] summer and winter

, n

10 SCALE

- Buildings and spaces designed to human scale

11 OPPORTUNITIES TO ENJOY THE POSITIVE ASPECTS OF CLIMATE

- Sun/ shade
- Heat/ coolness
- Breeze

12 POSITIVE SENSORY EXPERIENCES

- Good design and detailing
- Good materials
- Fine views
- Trees, plants, water

Chart 5-39, "Quality criteria concerning the pedestrian landscape", Adopted from (Gehl, 2010, p. 239)

5.2.1. Parvin

Spaces which were studied in this neighborhood were dead-end alleys, sidewalks, streets and green spaces¹⁴.

The chart, with regards to "Protection", presents only four positive elements: 'Protection for pedestrians', 'Eliminating fear of traffic', 'Eyes on the street' and 'Good lighting'. The remaining elements are negative. Protection against the weather is inadequate and unsuitable comparative with the weather conditions present and has not been preempted. Except for two lively, crowded streets, the remaining streets and passageways do not have attractive or active facades or functions. However, in these two streets, adjacency and proximity of existing uses has also become problematic. For example, Sepide Kāšāni street is a passage way and it plays a key role in local accessibility, but the existence of shops around it has increased the intensity and extent of activities so much that it disturbs both activities (namely access and shopping). Also, regarding the 'aesthetic', the positive factors are that 'Buildings and spaces are designed to a human scale', and that 'Breeze' and 'Good materials' are present in the neighborhood. Due to the vastness of spaces and their lack of roof, there was no ventilation problem evident.

From the sum of the available 37 points, the best space among the study was the green space (Figure 5-2) with only +12 points and the worst spaces were cross alleys (Figure 5-3 and Figure 5-4) with points of -16. In general, no character-filled spaces with outstanding points can be found within this neighborhood. The average points allocated to spaces within the neighborhood was -3.3 and 86% of spaces received negative points. (See Chart 5-40, Chart 5-41, Chart 5-42, Chart 5-49, Chart 5-50 and Chart 5-51)

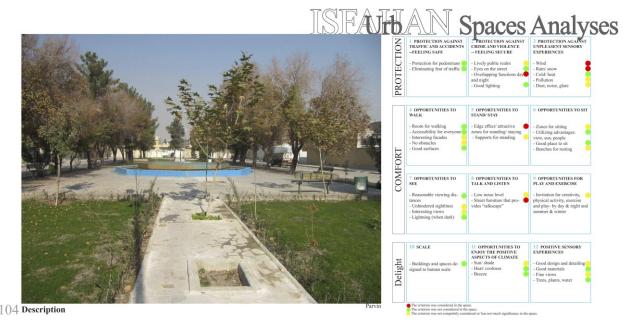


Figure 5-2, local park in P.N., Slide no. 104, own design

It is worth mentioning that the positive average number in Chart 5-49, Chart 5-50 and Chart 5-51 does not prove that the neighborhood has no problems. It simply means that the positive (green) ratings outweigh the negative (red) and that a large number of spaces have been given a rating of zero (yellow), neutralizing their contribution to the study.

_

¹⁴ During my visits to this neighborhood, I encountered no enclosed spaces.

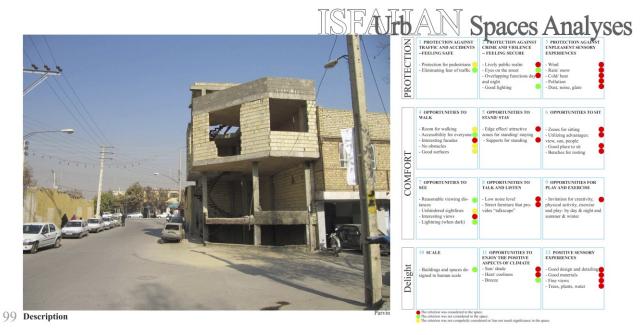


Figure 5-3, Cross roads in P.N., Slide no. 99, own design

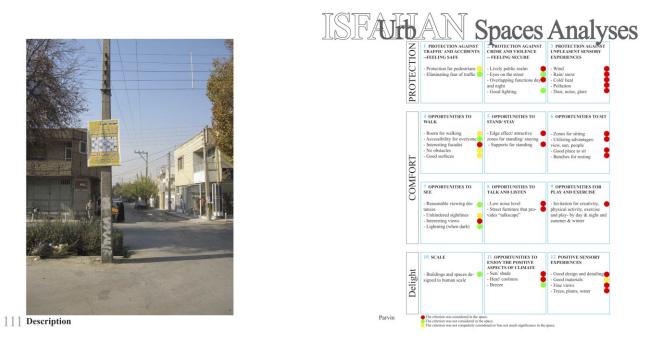


Figure 5-4, Sepide K $\bar{a}\bar{s}\bar{a}$ ni St. and the connected alleys, Slide no. 111, own design

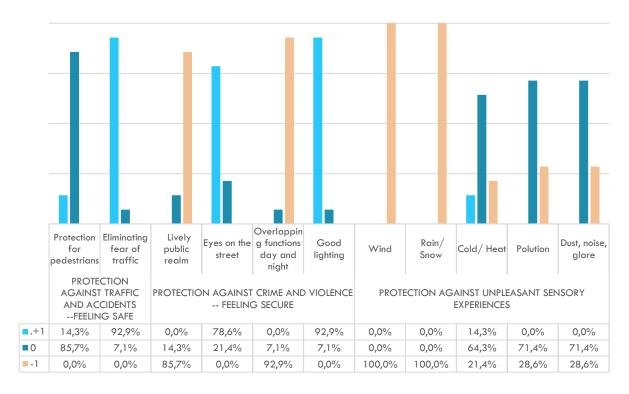


Chart 5-40, 'Protection' criteria in P.N., own design

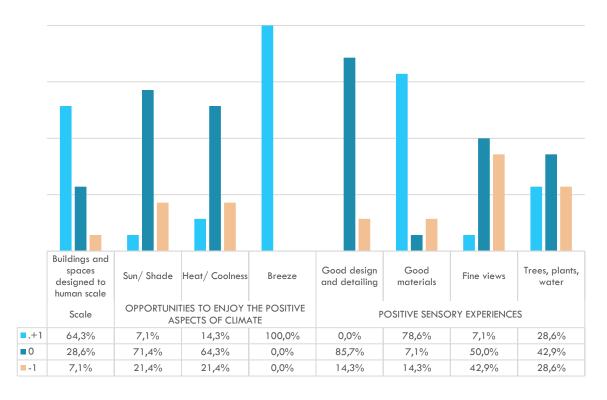


Chart 5-41, 'Delight' criteria in P.N., own design

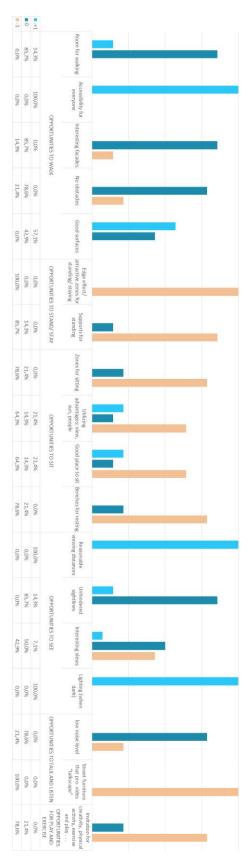


Chart 5-42, 'Comfort' criteria in P.N., own design

5.2.2. Šahšahān

Spaces studied in this neighborhood are shops, construction sites and their surrounds, parking spaces, green spaces, alleys, dead-end alleys, entrances, streets, crosses, squares and public buildings.

The risk of accidents between pedestrians and vehicles across the neighborhood is high. Spaces in the study and their surrounding buildings are not without use, but generally the neighborhood and its pathways are not lively and dynamic and, since the pathways are meandrous, 'eyes on the street' are minimal. The existing use of spaces are mostly mono-functional and there is no protection against weather conditions or environmental factors, despite the existence of a roofed bazaar and other traditional buildings and spaces. Among all of these aesthetic factors, it is only human proportions that are observed in the buildings. Other aesthetic factors have received either negative points or very low positive points. Among deteriorated buildings and exposed and ugly urban facilities, sometimes a distant historical building is seen which makes the pathway attractive and makes navigation easier.

From the sum of the available 37 points, the best spaces among those in the study were: alleys, (Figure 5-5) with +10 points, and public buildings, (Figure 5-6) with +7 points. The lowest performing space in this neighborhood was an alley next to a construction site (Figure 5-7) with -31 points. There are also alleys (Figure 5-8), parking spaces and other spaces with points of -28, -27 and the like. The average of points allocated in the neighborhood was -15.7 and 94% of spaces received negative points. (See Chart 5-43, Chart 5-44, Chart 5-45, Chart 5-49, Chart 5-50 and Chart 5-51)



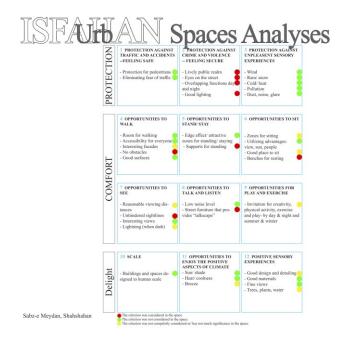


Figure 5-5, A Saabaat in S.N., Slide no. 81, own design

It is worth mentioning that the positive average number in Chart 5-49, Chart 5-50 and Chart 5-51 does not prove that the neighborhood has no problems. It simply means that the positive (green) ratings outweigh the negative (red) and that a large number of spaces have been given a rating of zero (yellow), neutralizing their contribution to the study.



Figure 5-6, Municipality of 3rd district in S.N., Slide no. 89,





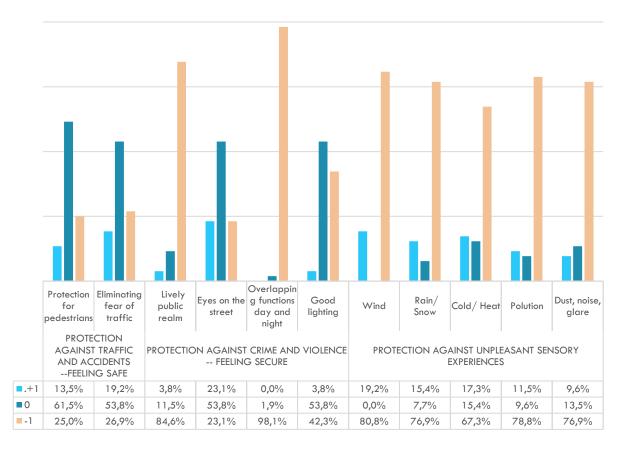


Chart 5-43, 'Protection' criteria in S.N., own design



Chart 5-44, 'Delight' criteria in S.N., own design

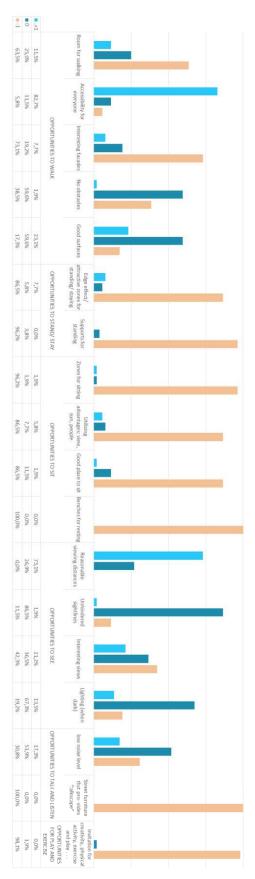


Chart 5-45, 'Comfort' criteria in S.N., own design

5.2.3. Naqsh-e Jahan

Spaces, which were studied in this neighborhood include alleys, dead-end alleys, parks, parking spaces, religious places, sidewalks, public museums or open spaces, entrances, ruined houses, green spaces, public squares and public buildings.

Traffic accidents in the neighborhood are very probable, but the highest risk is that of accidents between pedestrians and vehicles. Spaces which were studied and their adjacent areas were not lively and dynamic. Spaces and uses are currently mono-functional; for example, the space behind Imam Mosque (Figure 5-9). This is a vast open space with no active buildings and is socially empty. The only effort made to improve it is that the floor has been tiled. In this neighborhood, despite the existence of many roofed spaces, there is no appropriate protection from weather conditions such as wind, cold, etc. The buildings and spaces are human in proportion, but good design and detailing, and existence of trees, plants and water are not present. Opportunities to walk, stand, stay, sit, talk and play are even less present in this neighborhood than the others.

From the sum of the available 37 points, the best spaces in the study of this neighborhood were, naturally Naqsh-e Jahan square, with 36 points, (Figure 5-10), and a public building, with +29 points (Figure 5-11). Among these spaces, there was also a green space and the public Museum of Constitution with points of +17 (Figure 5-12 and Figure 5-13). The lowest performing spaces in this neighborhood, with -26 points, were parking lots and intersecting alleys (Figure 5-14). There are several other spaces with -25 and -23 points that constitute intersections and dead-end alleys. The average score in this neighborhood is -12.6 and 83% of spaces have received negative points. (Chart 5-46, Chart 5-47, Chart 5-48, Chart 5-49, Chart 5-50 and Chart 5-51)

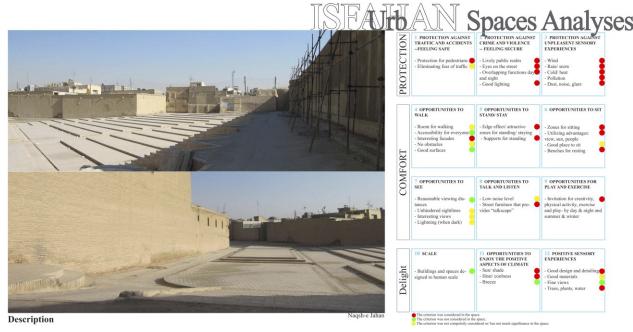


Figure 5-9, Space behind Imam Mosque, Slide no. 6, own design

It is worth mentioning that the positive average number in Chart 5-49, Chart 5-50 and Chart 5-51 does not prove that the neighborhood has no problems. It simply means that the positive (green) ratings outweigh the negative (red) and that a large number of spaces have been given a rating of zero (yellow), neutralizing their contribution to the study.

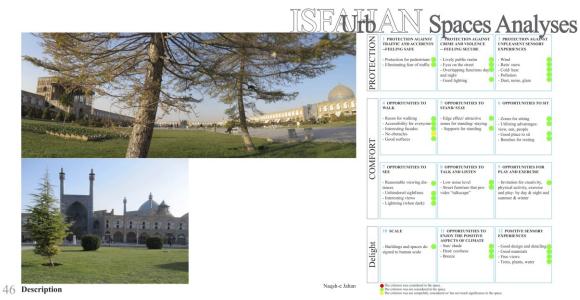


Figure 5-10, Naqsh-e Jahan Sq., Slide no. 46 , own design

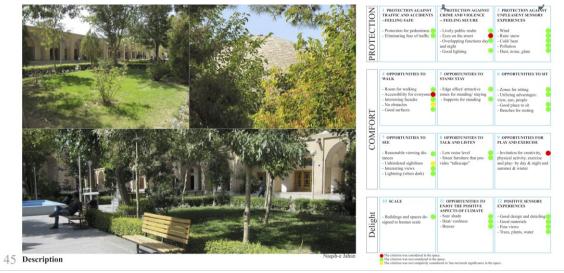


Figure 5-11, Honar university of Isfahan, Slide no. 45, own design



Figure 5-12, Hasht Behesht boulevard, Slide no. 44, own design



Figure 5-13, Mashrooteh Museum, Slide no. 19, own design

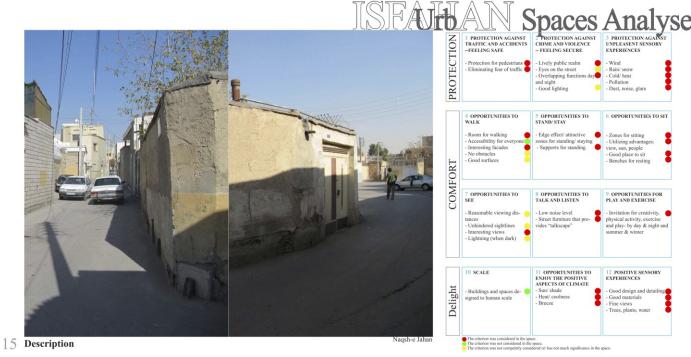


Figure 5-14, parking lot and cross alley in N.J.N., Slide no. 15, own design

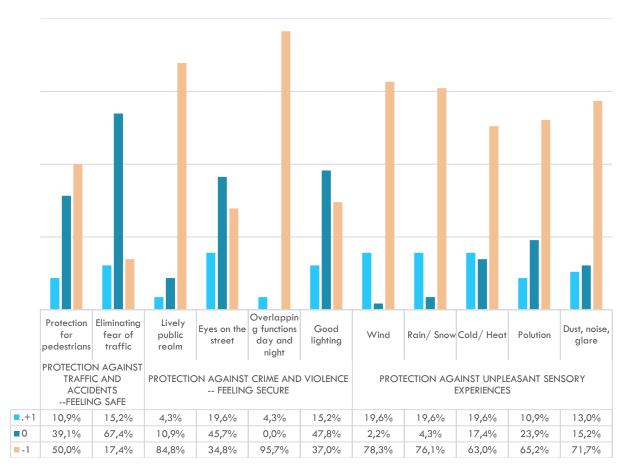


Chart 5-46, 'Protection' criteria in N.J.N., own design



Chart 5-47, 'Delight' criteria in N.J.N., own design

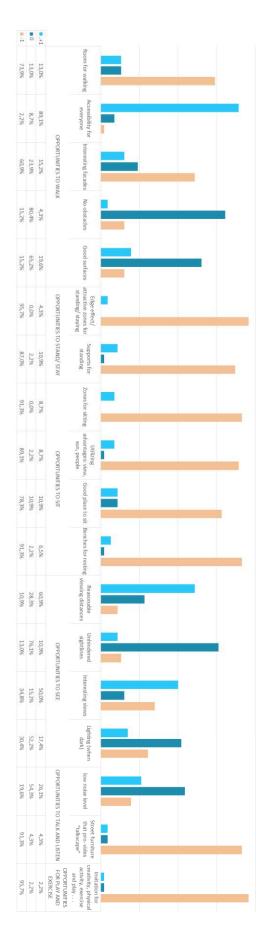


Chart 5-48, 'Comfort' criteria in N.J.N., own design

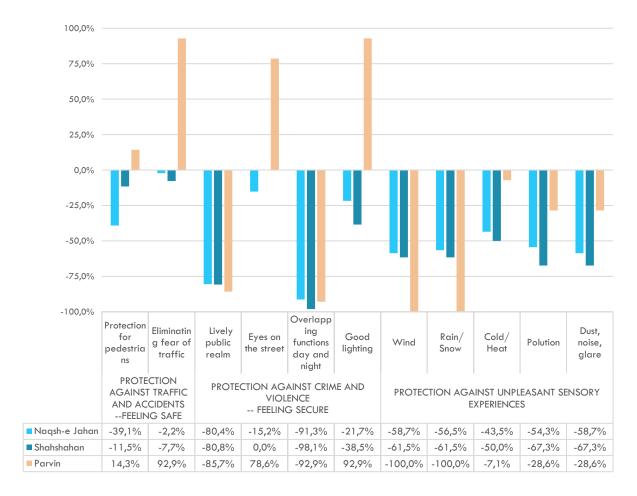


Chart 5-49, the sum of 'Protection' criteria in Parvin, Šahšahān and Naqsh-e Jahan Neighborhood, own design



Chart 5-50, the sum of 'Delight' criteria in Parvin, Šahšahān and Naqsh-e Jahan Neighborhood, own design



Chart 5-51, the sum of 'Comfort' criteria in Parvin, Šahšahān and Naqsh-e Jahan Neighborhood, own design

5.2.4. **Conclusion of observations**

Personal note-takings and observations show that the majority of problems can be categorized under three groups: 'urbanscape', 'urban functions' and 'urban facilities'. Table 5-3 briefly shows the results of observation in the spaces.

The large variety of materials of a facade Unfinished buildings

A lack of coordination and coherence in the urbanscape

Unsightly urban and private utilities

Entry to the public sphere via private property

Worn out facades and materials

Closed and monotonous facades

Unsightly metal fencing, signs of inadequate security

Hidden corners and blind spots

Inappropriate surfaces in a residential neighborhood (through-ways, sidewalks, etc.)

No sidewalks

Inevitable mix of pedestrians and cars

Inadequate sidewalks width

The various barriers along the sidewalk (changes in height, urban elements, cars, etc.)

Uneven sidewalks at through-ways, streets etc.

Steep slopes **Urban Functions**

The issue of car parking

No attention to the different age groups

No appropriate function to activate the neighborhood

The lack of an active shopping center

The inappropriate function in the main area of the neighborhood

Existence of deteriorated, old, demolished, under construction, and residential buildings in close proximity

Unusable green space (enclosed between car lanes)

Restricted Working hours

Restricted function

Deficiencies of space and servicing

Ruins and a lack of safety for the neighborhood

A lack of provision for disposal of surface water and drainage A lack of urban furniture and equipment

A lack of traffic signals

Absence of signage and way-finding

Noise and health pollution

Scattered, irregular and indirect light

Table 5-3, shortcomings of urban spaces observed in field visit, own design

Significant diversity in façade materials, existence of half-built buildings, and exposed and ugly urban facilities and services are among the points which can be considered influential in the urbanscape. There are many metal fences above various buildings which are, subconsciously, associated with the feelings of insecurity for passersby and visitors. Existence of concealed and dark corners within the neighborhood, further exasperates the feeling of insecurity.

From a functional point of view, the first thing to acknowledge is that tiling and façade materials are not compatible with their uses. For example, pathways for pedestrians and vehicles, streets and alleys both inside and outside the neighborhood, are all identically asphalted. Therefore, the heat which is absorbed by and transmitted from the asphalt in Isfahan's hot summers makes it onerous for pedestrians to walk.

The areas, and in many instances, lack sidewalks, and this has caused a conflict between pedestrians and vehicles. Basically, due to the lack of a suitable urban transportation system, private vehicles are used very frequently and a great portion of many of the pathways are dedicated to the movement and parking of automobiles. The dedication of a portion of the street to cars has not prevented them from invading pedestrian pathways. This dominating presence of vehicles can be seen in the traditional and deteriorated fabric of Naqsh-e Jahan and Šahšahān, because urban commercial uses around these sites have created worsened traffic situations in these neighborhoods.

The division of uses within the neighborhood has not been able to maintain a lively and dynamic street condition. This is especially evident in Naqsh-e Jahan and Šahšahān due to the existence of workshops in these neighborhoods as well as the presence of various pollutants, caused by this industry. The historical fabric does not only create a positive opportunity for them,. It has also multiplied their problems. In many cases, these buildings have private owners and the possibility that they will be renovated and re-used is low, due to differences of opinion between the owner, the municipality and custodians of historical and deteriorated fabrics (i.e. Cultural Heritage, Handcrafts and Tourism Organization). This often leads to abandonment by the owner. These abandoned properties become an ideal gathering place for hooligans. Presence of such people makes the few available green spaces socially inappropriate and insecure, especially for children, and therefore these spaces are less frequently used.

As was pointed out earlier, uses are often (functionally) one-dimensional and buildings adjacent to urban spaces are motionless, monotonous and non-lively. Additionally, there are no specific programs to activate their use driven by the municipality or the citizens¹⁶. Spaces, such as mosques, religious places and many other public spaces have limited operating hours and this makes the decline of urban spaces even more evident.

In the field of urban services, one can highlight several negative factors including; a lack of drainage of surface waters; and a garbage collection system which causes noise, visual, olfactory and sanitary pollutions. Traffic signs are also rare across the neighborhoods and this confuses passersby and drivers.

_

¹⁵ See Figure 4.55 in Chapter 4

¹⁶ It is only religious events that are held in some of these space, once or twice a year.

5.3. Partially-successful urban spaces

According to the studies which were performed, the following question can be raised. Is it possible to have a successful urban space in Isfahan? In other words, are citizens religiously or culturally inclined to use urban spaces? For it is only through use that revitalizing neighborhood spaces becomes meaningful, justifying the research. If the above question is answered, the following questions are also circumstantially answered:

- What qualities do these spaces have?
- How were they formed?
- Who are the users of these spaces?
- How are they run and managed?
- What are the reasons for their success?
- To what extent is participation in question within the spaces?
- And more importantly: how are these spaces culturally and traditionally used?

For this purpose, there are numerous examples across the city, the main being trading, followed by commercial complexes and centers. Although trading is one of the activities and attractions of urban spaces, the first priority of this research is the spaces themselves, rather than this use. In fact, we are seeking spaces which successfully provide for social needs. With this in mind, there are only a few examples. The historical bridges, Khaju (Figure 5-15) and Si-o Se Pol, and Chahar Bagh-e Abbāsi Street are valuable examples which have always been accepted and used by citizens, and additionally Soffe Park, which has been popular in the last 10 years. Here, Chahar Bagh-e Abbāsi Street and Soffe Park will be described. The study includes a report of observations, with the help of maps and photos taken on a certain day, to show the current condition and activities in these spaces.



Figure 5-15, Khaju Bridge

Chahar Bagh, Monday 25 November 2013, 14:45

When you sit on the boulevard in the middle of Chahar Bagh, you can see the movement of vehicles and motorcycles on both sides. It has been a couple of years since the municipality has established bicycle rental stations at both ends of Chahar Bagh-e Abbāsi (from Darvāze Dowlat to Enqelāb). This street is always, at all times of day, lively and vibrant. Shops open at about 9:30am, then close for about 3 hours around midday. They then open again until 9pm-10pm at night. Among the shops, fast food restaurants and cafés have longer working hours. Although many shops close after 10pm, the street still has its own attractions that facilitate the presence of citizens. Among the positive factors, are the history of the street, and surrounding shops, the walking pathway along the middle of the boulevard, the boulevard's facilities including garbage cans, benches and lights, security (due to the constant presence of people) and its centrality in the city. Towards the south it reaches Si-o Se Pol bridge and to the north is Darvaze Dowlat Square in the vicinity of Naqsh-e Jahan square. (See Figure 5-16 and Figure 5-17)

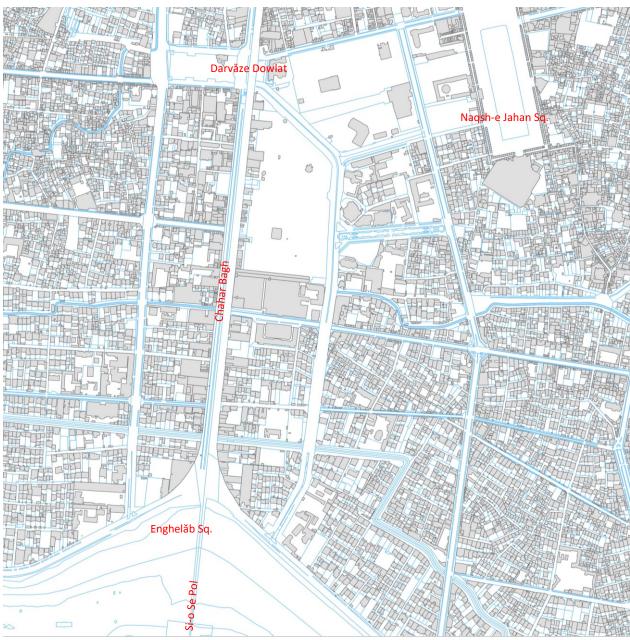


Figure 5-16, Chahar Bagh map and introduction to the entrance and the end of the street, own design, based on IM Databank



Figure 5-17, Chahar Bagh boulevard and its atmosphere

Right now, on a work day in the middle of the week at about noon¹⁷, the movement of people and vehicles is constant. The vehicles, at this time of the day, are mostly passing vehicles. Pedestrians are made up of a spectrum of citizens. Some are strolling, others are students who study in nearby schools and are crossing the street to reach their destination. There are people who work on this street or adjacent streets. The season has no effect on this street in terms of the number of people present on any given day. Existing trees and their shadows make this space climatically pleasant, even in the heat of summer.

This place is accessible from all parts of the city by public transportation, namely by bus and taxi. The buildings alone can be expressive of its history. From Isfahan's first urban plan in 1958¹⁸, which was known as the Kux plan (offered by Kux, a German consultant¹⁹), up until the present day, this section has always included specific plans. In "Urbanism and Construction Rules and Regulations" in the "Last Revision of the Detailed Plan of the City of Isfahan"²⁰, it is stated that it is forbidden to mix-functions along the Chahar-Bagh axis for micro commercial uses at local or regional scales. Here, it is recommended that activities pertaining to the tourism industry, furniture sales, warehouse scale clothing sales, decorative accessories and antique shops be housed in these buildings. The plan for constructing the cityscape of the Chahar-Bagh axis and devoting the entire street to pedestrians is among the many plans which were suggested for this axis during recent years. Finally, two years ago, the final plan for constructing the urbanscape of Chahar-Bagh was partially executed and remains under construction and renovation (Figure 5-18). In order to pedestrianize the pathway, many efforts (more discussions and meetings and less real construction preparation) have been done, which have had many positive and negative consequences.

¹⁷ Activities are closed, or at best half-closed, in most city districts at midday (approx. between 1pm and 5pm).

^{18 1337} Hijri Shamsi

¹⁹ **The** spelling of the name of the consultant office is a transliteration of the Persian name.

²⁰ The 29.1.2012 approval of commission of section five, p. 18.



Figure 5-18, the new city façade of the Chahar-Bagh

Most of the functions on the ground floor are active along Chahar-Bagh Street, and it is obvious from the external condition on the facades above that they are either abandoned or used as workshops and warehouses on the remaining higher level. Ultimately, this does not influence the liveliness of the street in this location. (Figure 5-19)

Who are the people present in these spaces?

Except citizens of Isfahan, no national or international tourist does not leave Isfahan without having visited and experienced Chahar-Bagh. People who come to Isfahan from small or big cities nearby also do the same. Adjacency to Si-o Se Pol and Nagsh-e Jahan square and the existence of small and big public centers and offices, together with recreational facilities and shopping centers, has meant that many Isfahanis frequent and stroll along this street.

This street has been located in the center of an odd-even rationing zone²¹ since November 2010²². At either end of the street, there are signs threatening the removal of falsely-parked cars by crane and traffic signs warning those who park illegally. Despite this, and despite the limited traffic lanes, there is always a row of cars parked along the side of the street.

²² Azar 1389 in Hijri Shamsi

²¹ In this rationing plan, vehicles with an even last digit on their number plate can enter the signified zone on even days and those with odd numbers can do so on odd days during high traffic hours. By this means, traffic jams in the rationing zone are reduced to some extent.



Figure 5-19, the first floor in Chahar Bagh

Although Chahar-Bagh and its energy and spirit are a unique experience, the noise and smoke from vehicles and danger while crossing the streets can be mentioned as negative aspects. While its positive aspects include grocery shops, newspaper stands, cafés and orderly sidewalks. Rajāi Public Park is located adjacent to Darvāze Dowlat square. During the day this park, just like the street, witnesses the presence of large crowds, but during dark hours, specifically after 10pm, it is rarely used. Due to the park's relative darkness, it does not feel safe during these hours and perhaps that is the reason for the lack of visitors.

Soffe, Friday 13 December 2013, 8:30

On Friday morning, many citizens who have personal vehicles or who can afford exclusive taxis, head for Soffe Mountain. Other ways of reaching the mountain are too difficult and take a lot of time. Soffe Park is located on the northern outskirts of Soffe Mountain and is to the city's south-west. (See Figure 5-20, Figure 5-21 and Figure 5-22)



Figure 5-20, the way to Soffe Park from highway



Figure 5-21, the view to Soffe Mountain from highway

Until 10 years ago, this was a place for mountain climbing used specifically for this purpose by mostly athletic people. It was not popular. During those years, the municipality landscaped some parts of it and located cages of animals such as lions, apes, antelopes, parrots, etc. there to attract more citizens. Now, the Soffe wildlife park is located inside the grounds and in a separate enclosure. Isfahan did not have a zoo previously, and this is now one of the biggest attractions for children visiting the park. Today there are statues of animals, such as dinosaurs, all over the place. An artificial waterfall inside the mountain rocks is another attraction. The main appeal of this space, specifically on holiday and weekend mornings, is the presence of many citizens working out and having fun. It has become a stamping ground for different people with diverse religious and political thoughts.



Figure 5-22, Soffe Park position, own design, baased on IM Databank





Figure 5-23, view and panorama from Soffe Park to Isfahan

The park's landscaping is expanded every year and, due to the care taken and the security provided, different groups of citizens are seen in the park including; those who come in groups (with friends or family); those who are lonely, sad or happy; those who are there to do sports; and those who are there to watch group sports and games. (Figure 5-24)



Figure 5-24, groups of peoples in the Park

People mostly climb the mountain to have breakfast. Breakfast is often warm food²³, purchased along the way to the park or in the park itself. It is possible to view the entire city from atop the mountain ²⁴ and those who climb higher are either busy talking or watching the city (Figure 5-23). The playground is the only place where citizens are somehow involved in forming the space and participate in doing so. Others participate in routine wandering and mountain climbing. If somebody intends to climb professionally, he/she can use the special paths which are equipped for this.





Figure 5-25, mountain climbing paths

⁽عدسى و يا أش شله قلمكار) Lentil soup or Shole Qalamkar porrage

²⁴ If the air is not polluted

Besides the vastness of the park and the care and protection devoted to it in recent years, building developments around the mountain have also increased. Adjacent to the park, there is Soffe ropeway, which is the only ropeway in Isfahan. The park's environment is always clean and safe and the air is always relatively clean above the mountain. Today the city is clearly visible below due to the cleanness of city air. Wherever you are, you are always among the crowd and there are always new places to discover. It is only physical ability and desire for climbing which take the visitor higher and higher. There are no further attractions at the top, apart from the view. (See Figure 5-25 and Figure 5-26)



Figure 5-26, Woodlands in the Park

According to the park administration, the entire space is welcoming to all people. Cultural and religious organizations have tried to take advantage of the presence of the people and they have built national and religious symbols along the path. These places always offer a range in program, in accordance with the yearly calendar (Figure 5-27 and Figure 5-28)



Figure 5-27, unknown martyrs monument of the Iran-Iraq War



Figure 5-28, religious performance in Soffe Park

Conclusion

Although these spaces have many structural shortcomings, as compared to other existing spaces in the city, they have more facilities and therefore, are more attractive to citizens. Regarding the criteria Protection, Comfort and Delight, these spaces can be evaluated as shown in Table 5-4.

☑ Acceptable	(+1)
☒ Inacceptable	(-1)
■ No important or on an average	(0)

■ No important or on an average (0)			
"Quality criteria concerning the pedestrian landscape" by (Gehl, 2010, p. 239)	Soffe Park	Chaharbagh- e Abbasi	
PROTECTION			
1. PROTECTION AGAINST TRAFFIC AND ACCIDENTSFEELING SAFE	+1	-2	
-Protection for pedestrians		X	
-Eliminating fear of traffic	$\overline{\Delta}$	X	
2. PROTECTION AGAINST CRIME AND VIOLENCE FEELING SECURE	+2	+4	
-Lively public realm	$\overline{\mathbf{Q}}$		
-Eyes on the street		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	
-Overlapping functions day and night		$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$	
-Good lighting	$\overline{\mathbf{Q}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$	
3. PROTECTION AGAINST UNPLEASENT	+1	0	
SENSORY EXPERIENCES			
-Wind			
-Rain/ Snow			
-Cold/ Heat	X		
-Pollution	$\overline{\mathbf{Q}}$	X	
-Dust, noise, glare	$ \overline{\Delta} $	X	
COMFORT			
4. OPPORTUNITIES TO WALK	+4	+4	
-Room for walking	$ \overline{\Delta} $	abla	
-Accessibility for everyone	$ \overline{\Delta} $		
-Interesting facades	$\overline{\Delta}$	■	
-No obstacles		$\overline{\mathbf{Q}}$	
-Good surfaces	$\overline{\Delta}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	
5. OPPORTUNITIES TO STAND/ STAY	+2	+2	
-Edge effect/ attractive zones for standing/ staying	$\overline{\Delta}$		
-Supports for standing	$ \overline{\square} $	abla	
6. OPPORTUNITIES TO SIT	+3	+3	
-Zones for sitting	$ \overline{\Delta} $		
-Utilizing advantages: view, sun, people			
-Good places to sit	$\overline{\mathbf{Q}}$		
-Benches for resting			
7. OPPORTUNITIES TO SEE	+4	+3	
-Reasonable viewing distances			
-Unhindered sightlines			
-Interesting views	$\overline{\mathbf{Q}}$		
-Lighting (when dark)	$\overline{\mathbf{Q}}$		
8. OPPORTUNITIES TO TALK AND LISTEN	+2	-1	

-Low noise level		X
-Street furniture that provides "talkscape"	\square	
9. OPPORTUNITIES FOR PLAY AND EXERCISE	+1	0
-Invitation for creativity, physical activity, exercise and play- by day & night and summer & winter		■
Delight		
10. Scale	+1	+1
-Buildings and spaces designed to human scale		
11. OPPORTUNITIES TO ENJOY THE	+3	+2
POSITIVE ASPECTS OF CLIMATE		
-Sun/ Shade	abla	
-Heat/ Coolness	abla	abla
-Breeze	abla	
12. POSITIVE SENSORY EXPERIENCES	+4	+4
-Good design and detailing		
-Good materials		
-Fine views	\square	
-Trees, plants, water	\square	
SUM	28/37	20/37

Table 5-4, Analyses of Soffe Park and Chaharbagh-e Abbasi Street according to "Quality criteria concerning the pedestrian landscape" by (Gehl, 2010, p. 239), own design

5.4. Conclusion, SWOT

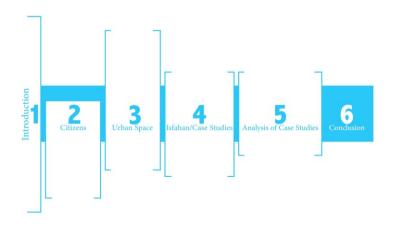
In the studies performed on the three Case Studies, the average of the sum of points equaled -12.9. About 15% of spaces studied have positive (over 0) points and the average of points in these spaces, thanks to the existence of several semi-public and green spaces and Naqsh-e Jahan square, is about +9.8 (out of 37).

This demonstrates that, apart from quantitative shortcomings, existing spaces have not been able to offer an acceptable quality. When high-quality spaces are identified and analyzed, questions should still be posed to ascertain the positive or negative opinions of citizens regarding elements in the space. The physical presence of Citizens in these spaces also needs to be carefully observed. In other words, the mere existence of a certain physical quality in urban spaces cannot guarantee increase in the extent of citizens' presence. It is evident that urban spaces offer intellectual and social structure for citizens. However, opportunities and shortcomings are evident. Table 5-5, Table 5-6 and Table 5-7 summarize these points.

Parvin		Outer		
Parvin	Strength	Weakness	Opportunity	Threat
Social	Citizens' acquaintance with the neighborhood Good social relationships (friends and neighbors) Relative sense of security Readiness of citizens to walk and undertake activities within urban spaces Readiness of citizens to partake in activities which contribute to the quality of the neighborhood Hopefulness towards future improvements of the neighborhood Citizens' interest in the neighborhood Citizens' overall satisfaction with the neighborhood	A lack of acquaintance with the concept of urban spaces A lack of acquaintance with activities in urban spaces A lack of acquaintance with powers and duties in urban spaces The indifference of a considerable number of citizens A lack of collaboration experience Minor communication among neighbors A lack of a neighborhood council	Citizens' visit from adjacent neighborhoods Adjacency to educational and administrative centers in the city	Demographic changes
Spatial	Possibility of providing for needs within neighborhood shops More pedestrians and bike riders in the neighborhood Remaining small vacant lots	Scarcity of characteristic monuments in the neighborhood Qualitative and quantitative deficiencies in urban spaces A lack of daily recreation facilities A lack of recreation facilities for the weekend A lack of facilities for children and recreation A lack of necessary facilities for youth Remaining small vacant lots A lack of security for pedestrians	Quick access to neighborhood center Quick access to the highway Relatively good geographical location within the city	Undesirable public transportation Passing traffic of private vehicles within the neighborhood

Table 5-5, SWOT Parvin Neighborhood

hša		Inter	Out	
ān	Strength	Weakness	Opportunity	Threat
Social	Citizens' acquaintance with the neighborhood Good social relationships (friends and neighbors) Traditional context of the neighborhood and its inhabitants Relative sense of security Collaboration and participation experiences Holding of different ceremonies in the neighborhood Readiness of citizens to partake in activities which contribute to the quality of the neighborhood Hopefulness towards future improvements of the neighborhood	A lack of acquaintance with the concept of urban spaces A lack of acquaintance with activities in urban spaces Traditional context of the neighborhood and its citizens A lack of acquaintance with powers and duties in urban spaces A lack of interest in the neighborhood Lowness of literacy and general information in the neighborhood Low share of citizens in the urban space Financial problems of citizens Drug addicts Bad mentalities about previous collaborations with other citizens and with the municipality Minor communication among neighbors A lack of a neighborhood council Holding of different ceremonies Negative view of past changes	Transnational attention paid to the neighborhood The neighborhood's touristic value Abundance of different studies performed and being performed on the neighborhood Previous plans and experiences acquired within the neighborhood	Demographic and social changes in the neighborhood Passing traffic from adjacent neighborhoods Passing traffic of private vehicles within the neighborhood
Spatial	Popular shops and bazaars Possibility of providing for needs within neighborhood shops Existence of historical monuments Neighborhood's location in the city center More pedestrians and bike riders in the neighborhood Remaining small vacant lots	Ruined buildings Blockade of ways (narrow alleys, streets and undesirable access) A lack of traffic security Qualitative and quantitative deficiencies in urban spaces A lack of daily recreation facilities A lack of recreation facilities for the weekend A lack of facilities for children and recreation A lack of necessary facilities for the youth Remaining small vacant lots Smells of smoke and handicraft workshops Traffic jams and noise pollution Worn-out monuments and urban spaces	Quick access to neighborhood center Adjacency to the city's administrative and touristic centers Containing a number of the city's characteristic and touristic monuments	Undesirable publi transportation Damage to the neighborhood's historical fabric Change of the urban traditional structure within th neighborhood
qsh		Inter	Out	er
-e han	Strength	Weakness	Opportunity	Threat
Social	Citizens' acquaintance with the neighborhood Good social relationships (friends and neighbors) Traditional context of the neighborhood and its inhabitants Relative sense of security Historical monuments Neighborhood's location in the city center Collaboration and participation experiences Holding of different ceremonies in the neighborhood Readiness of citizens to partake in activities which contribute to the quality of the neighborhood Citizens' interest in the neighborhood Hopefulness towards future improvements of the neighborhood	 A lack of acquaintance with the concept of urban spaces A lack of acquaintance with activities in urban spaces Traditional context of the neighborhood and its citizens A lack of acquaintance with powers and duties in urban spaces Bad mentalities about previous collaborations with other citizens and with the municipality Minor communication among neighbors A lack of different urban spaces A lack of a neighborhood council Holding of different ceremonies 	Previous plans and experiences acquired within the neighborhood	Demographic and social changes in the neighborhood Traffic jams Passing traffic of private vehicles within the neighborhood
Spatial	Positive view of past changes Popular shops and bazaars Possibility of providing for needs within neighborhood shops Existence of historical monuments Neighborhood's location in the city center More pedestrians and bike riders in the neighborhood	Ruined buildings Narrow alleys, streets and undesirable access Qualitative and quantitative deficiencies in urban spaces A lack of daily recreation facilities A lack of recreation facilities for the weekend A lack of facilities for children and	Quick access to neighborhood center Transnational attention paid to the neighborhood The neighborhood's touristic value Abundance of different studies	Undesirable public transportation Damage to the neighborhood's historical fabric Change of the urban traditional structure within the neighborhood



Chapter 6

Conclusion

6.1. Discussion

In previous chapters I have comprehensively discussed regulations, social and cultural citizenship circumstances and urban spaces in Iran and more specifically in the three case study areas. During these discussions, the existing opportunities and limitations in the city of Isfahan and the three case study areas were elaborated on. Since conclusions are drawn at the end of each chapter with regard to its contents, I do not intend to re-state those conclusions here. Rather, in this chapter it is attempted to establish a logical relationship between problems and opportunities by redefining the terms. On this basis, three strategies are proposed for improving and lifting the quality of existing urban spaces. These strategies involve increasing the role of citizens at three stages; in the process of designing new urban spaces; in recreating existing urban spaces and in ultimately; using the spaces themselves. These strategies are hypotheses, which require more thorough study before being implemented. Later in this chapter, these strategies are developed and the broad scope of the work has been clarifying as being specific to the circumstances in Iran, Isfahan and the neighborhoods identified.

It is clear that citizens do not have many means of expressing their opinions or collaborating at present. Even if they did, one has to acknowledge that they do not have a united voice. Citizens have been, and still are, so disparate from one another that everybody's first demand is to secure his/her own interests. This instinct naturally often contradicts the interests of others. It hinders, even the most minor collaborative and group activities. Currently, achieving shared goals and meeting similar demands seems too overly complex to be possible due to residents' diversity and differences. Given this situation, disagreement in group projects is highly probable. Nevertheless, so-called collaborative projects are being implemented across the city. The objective of these projects is either to widen alleys² and streets or to aggregate smaller buildings with the purpose of renovation. Since they are carried out with a focus on financial profit and primarily aim to renovate dense and deteriorated fabrics, all citizens generally support them. However, even in these types of projects, citizens are viewed as partners in the final profit and not as partners in the renovation process. Having observed these projects a couple of years after their completion, it is evident that neither improvements in the social fabric nor the participation of citizens in the neighborhood has increased. At best, a project claiming to be 'collaborative' has only been performed at the neighborhood scale. In most cases, physical changes are made to the neighborhood while the social fabric and behaviors remain untouched. This is because most projects are initiated by a broader commercially driven development and do not attempt to commence an inclusive process in the neighborhood. When citizens are given no role in the process, a question is raised about whether they can do anything but accept projects after they have been built.

On the other hand, many religious and communal ceremonies are held in the city, which involve many citizens, from preparation through to participation during the event. From a pessimistic point of view, these ceremonies are regarded by citizens as a security measure to ensure they are rewarded in heaven after they die. Hence they do not demonstrate voluntary participation in everyday communal activities³. Except for the abovementioned activities, no significant collective activities have been observed in the city.

A limitation of authority in public areas of the city and the divestment of the rights and duties of citizens outside their homes has meant that the public space (be it in the city or the neighborhood) is not an area that citizens have any knowledge of. Therefore, citizens always consider the municipality responsible for planning and implementation and they are only willing to collaborate in emergency circumstances.

¹ By the end of these so-called "collaborative" projects, many collaborators are dissatisfied.

² This way vehicles can drive faster in the neighborhood, the neighborhood becomes more insecure for pedestrians and hence the presence of citizens in urban spaces reduces even more.

³ Especially where personal interests are in question.

Right now, we can argue that very few citizens are present in most urban spaces, and most are only present for the purpose of shopping for groceries or passing through,. This is because no real collaboration has taken place thus far. At present, we have citizens who state they are ready to collaborate, but only when the municipality has already intervened and it should be mentioned that their expectations, in terms of the duties of the municipality, are high!

We are not only facing the problem of defining and planning collaborative social projects. When we use the term 'collaborative projects', we not only refer to collaborative social projects but also to built projects in the city. Collaboration by citizens, with regards to these projects, requires practice and ongoing development. The fact that citizens have not experienced any collaboration in childhood, at school or at university further hinders their ideas in this area. For example, if residents in a neighborhood are allowed to intervene, consultation and changes to their urban condition (alley, dead-end alley, etc.) would most probably result in closures to these zones and erection of confining walls preventing entry by the public.

Let us imagine that a collaborative project is about to be implemented in one of these neighborhoods. Here, different questions can be asked: who is collaborating with whom? Do individual citizens have to worry about securing their own benefits? If yes, how can the conflict between different demands be managed? Does the municipality and other state organizations recognize this collaboration? Where do such projects begin and who organizes them? How does the division of duties take place? etc. These are questions that have no official responses in the present planning system and have no functional mechanism to be addressed.⁴ In more concrete terms, in order to implement a collaborative project, different collaborating parties should be able to exchange opinions, and have a place or a space to do so. Do neighborhoods provide such a space for the gathering of citizens at all?

The problem does not only relate to citizens. It is also, in part, a result of the behavior of managers and urbanists who sorely acknowledge their own priorities without compromising with the priorities of other stakeholders. Furthermore, there are no local institutions or councils in neighborhoods.⁵ Many urban spaces, such as gathering spaces, playgrounds, and local squares, have been eradicated for a variety of reasons, such as a lack of security, noise, a lack of hygiene and pressure for other utilities, such as parking spaces. This elimination has sometimes been undertaken at such a large scale that it has involved the demolition of an entire neighborhood.

Jacobs and Appleyard's (1987) article presents five major objectives for good life in the city, and defines them as the minimum facilities a city must provide. "There are five physical characteristics that must be present if there is to be a positive response to the goals and values we believe are central to urban life. They must be designed, they must exist, as prerequisites of a sound urban environment. All five must be present, not just one or two. There are other physical characteristics that are important, but these five are essential: livable streets and neighborhoods; some minimum density of residential development as well as intensity of land use; an integration of activities—living, working, shopping—in some reasonable proximity to each other; a manmade environment, particularly buildings, that defines public space (as opposed to buildings that, for the most part, sit in space); and many, many separate, distinct buildings with complex arrangements and relationships (as opposed to few, large buildings)."

Furthermore, according to the experiences of the recent years, engagement with physical problems in cities and neighborhoods can, at best, solve local problems but only in a temporary way. As was stated previously, urban spaces in these three case study areas have many qualitative and quantitative problems.

⁵ Even if they existed, it would be very improbable that they have a different fate than the city council and trigger useful relations in order to empower citizens.

⁴ Which does not mean that there is no collaboration history in cities; rather, there is no legal and official mechanism for realizing collaboration in the city and in neighborhoods.

They have no direct custodians or responsible authorities but ironically, in order for even the most minor event to take place, many different licenses have to be acquired from various institutions.

The social, administrative and legal reasons examined in previous chapters showed that the relationship between citizens and the city (urban spaces) is weak. Although the traditional fabric and context have built long-term family relations between inhabitants, practical frameworks for consultation and collaboration between these inhabitants has not been provided at an institutional level. This is predominantly because the conservative administrative system does not allow expression of opinions, especially if those opinions are opposed to the existing methods and is despite the fact that the existing legislation does not resist the collaboration of citizens. In contrast, the reality is that it recommends it.

One way we can promote the legal and executive position of citizens in the urban management system and increase their collaboration, is to instigate concrete legislation changes. However, promoting their authority without facilitating the associated education may not be productive and may cause disagreements between citizens. Solving some of these challenges will be necessary for the realization of collaboration. Practicing collaboration and placing citizens' in charge of urban affairs does not only rely on passing new laws and implementing new projects. These problem cannot be expected to be solved by simply passing new laws. The issue is more complexly layered than this oversimplified response.

Many citizens are not entirely satisfied with the existing circumstances and wish for a better situation. This dissatisfaction can simultaneously have positive and negative manifestations. It can easily decrease citizens' interest in their neighborhood, which in turn causes residents to become indifferent towards the neighborhood. On the contrary, in cases where essential needs are provided for, it can prepare them for inciting changes themselves in the neighborhood. This is turn allows them to realize their expectations for their environment. The high percentage of proprietors can also be seen as a positive factor, because often, the issues and responsibilities that come with this role will result in a higher level of collaboration from these citizens.

Although I acknowledge the power and influence of media, and according to McLuhan (1965) the media are 'hot' and cause an unwillingness to participate. The most influential forms of media are, television, and in recent years, social media. The attractiveness of these media sources, as well as the limitations on physical presence in public spaces, has meant that a greater number of citizens' time is spent at home, which in turn reduces the extent of their presence and participation in public spaces. This does not imply that by reducing the quality of media or inflicting limitations on exposure, we can increase the popularity of urban spaces but rather that there is even more motivation to create more meaningful reasons to spend time in urban spaces in order to counteract this tendency to stay inside. Furthermore, interaction with media can encourage the presence of citizens in urban spaces and also assists in reaching citizens to promote these spaces.

As the experience of Soffeh Park demonstrates, the presence of citizens alone can bring a sense of security and encourage a higher presence of citizen's in urban spaces. In fact, this directly demonstrates the power of face-to-face encounters. In addition, mere presence can set the stage for small collaborations and these in turn can serve as the foundation for future, bigger collaborations and for people coming into contact with opposing views to their own. A convergence of the varying ideas of citizens is key.

With its historical background and its historically valuable monuments and spaces, Isfahan attracts a great portion of the national and international tourism in Iran.⁶ One of the main and most important tourist attractions is Nagsh-e Jahan Square. As was already studied in previous chapters, Nagsh-e Jahan

-

⁶ This is despite the fact that touristic infrastructure, such as offices, information desks, accommodation and cultural programs, have significant shortcomings.

neighborhood, immediately adjacent to this square, suffers numerous physical and social problems. Given this inherent opportunity in the neighborhood, it does not seem difficult to attract investment and promote tourism, and therefore promote the neighborhood and its adjacent neighborhoods. Nevertheless, the problems remain and over time, have instead grown in severity.

Citizens should become familiar with each other's presence in public spaces and be open to expressing and listening to opinions. In fact, grounds should laid to reconnect with their own views, the views of other citizens and with the urban space themselves. Such a situation can serve as the basis by which, people can understand the ideas and beliefs of other citizens and this can also contribute to raising their level of tolerance. Increased citizen presence and involvement in the city increases unified opinions and means that citizens identify with the environment and consistently make attempts to improve it. This in turn decreases the amount of tension among them and equips them with the communication skills to find a solution to conflicts. Hence, achieving this goal and teaching collaboration and delegating duties should take place with priority but also in a gradual, step by step manner, to allow the nuances in relationships to become ingrained.

When compared to other activities, which have been carried out in deteriorated fabrics, the positive outcome of the increased presence of citizens is immediately visible. Hence, one can be hopeful about its sustainability⁷. In fact, by empowering citizens and urban managers through reciprocal trust, and allowing citizens to *own* urban spaces, we can expect to witness qualitative and quantitative improvement of urban spaces and participation. Participation requires the confidence of both parties, in the effectiveness of the decision-making, implementation and supervision processes. Hence, it requires education and practice at the different structural levels, as well as mutual trust and this requires development over time. The power of 'communication' should be encouraged in citizens, regardless of status or position, and in order to realize this, face-to-face encounters in the neighborhood need to increase.

Prior to a "neighborhood area approach to urban management", certain preparations should be undertaken. It is therefore suggested that the three propositions that follow are developed to a high level of detail before their execution, to ensure the success of future projects. These three strategies can include a wide range of activities and are therefore highly flexible. The scope of this chapter does not elaborate on or provide detail around these strategies. Rather, it will be demonstrated that the strategies, generally, do not contradict any of the laws or customs of the Islamic Republic of Iran, Isfahan or the neighborhood case study areas. We will also introduce institutions which should be involved in planning and execution of these proposed strategies. In other words, we will omit the executive details of the strategies and it is acknowledged that more precise studies are required before implementation. In fact, with respect to each strategy, feasibility and different short and long-term, and positive and negative sides effects should be studied comprehensively before enactment. Planning and division of duties, implementation and supervision are the next steps in the process of implementing each strategy. Concurrently, we have tried to demonstrate what is possible and how, with the aid of built examples. Thus, after reading this chapter, many questions regarding planning and implementing these strategies, specifically regarding the legal, and financial frameworks, will remain unanswered.

- Have easy and pleasant to walking routes

⁷ 'Socially sustainable environment' should meet the following criteria:

^{- &#}x27;Provide a good quality of life for all

⁻ Be accessible (everybody can use it)

⁻ Be safe (from traffic and crime)

⁻ Have plenty of services, facilities and open space' Burton and Mitchell (2006, p. 158).

⁸ See Shokoie and Hosseyni (2004), who was mentioned this theme in the first chapter, page 11, Justification of the Research.

6.2. The recommended Strategies with implementation considerations

As pointed out previously, the increase in communication among citizens, urban managers, urban designers and urban authorities plays a key role in improving the reciprocal relationship between citizens and urban spaces and consequently the more long term delegation of affairs to citizens.9

Case studies and discussions up to this point can confirm that reaching this goal in the three neighborhoods in Isfahan can be realized using the following three strategies:

- 1. Taking advantage of the opportunity for "temporary use" in urban spaces;
- 2. Holding small events at a local scale; and
- 3. Initiation of a 'Mobile design center', which is responsible for holding architecture and urbanism competitions in different neighborhoods across the city (be it historical or nonhistorical neighborhoods) and on sites which have social and functional significance for the city, attracting national or international attention.

These strategies can be implemented in a gradual way and their simultaneous deployment can, step by step, change the condition of the city, as well as change citizens into active partners in collaboration. These strategies can:

- Reduce the number of useless spaces in the neighborhood to a minimum;
- Create many attractions in urban spaces;
- Familiarize urban planners and designers with citizens' needs;
- Strengthen the relationships between citizens;
- Highlight the role of citizens in organizing the neighborhood;
- Create reciprocal trust between citizens and urban authorities; and
- Make the delegation of powers and duties to citizens more frequently.

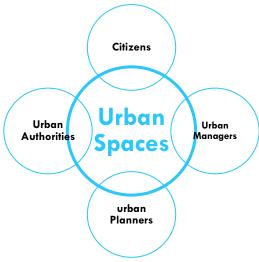


Chart 6-1, Urban space as an connection stage

⁹ This is very close to the objective and idea proposed for "everyday urbanism". "Everyday urbanism demands the radical repositioning of a designer, a shifting of power from the professional expert to the ordinary person. Widespread expertise in everyday life acts as a leveling agent, eliminating the distance between professionals and users, between specialized knowledge and daily experience." Chase, Crawford, and Kaliski

^{(1999,} p. 12)

The title "temporary use" has been taken from two books, "Urban Pioneers" (Senatsverwaltung für Stadtentwicklung und Umwelt Berlin 1 to the (2006). In other literature, such as "Urban Catalyst" (Oswalt, Overmeyer, and Misselwitz (2013)), this concept is referred to as 'between the use' (Zwischennutzung) (Haydn, Temel, & Arlt, 2006, p. 81).

Temporary use of urban spaces

Many reasons can explain why a piece of land or building within the city has remained unused for a certain period of time. Among them are issues of inheritance, change of ownership, change of use, and social, political and cultural changes. Here, temporary urban uses can guarantee the survival of that building or piece of land, and consequently, the survival of the neighborhood and the city within this time. These temporary uses typically take place in cases where the piece of land or the building in question have no commercial value¹¹. Figure 6-1 demonstrates the relationships between the temporal, their former and their new uses. Figure 6-2 shows that the temporary use itself can have different profiles¹².

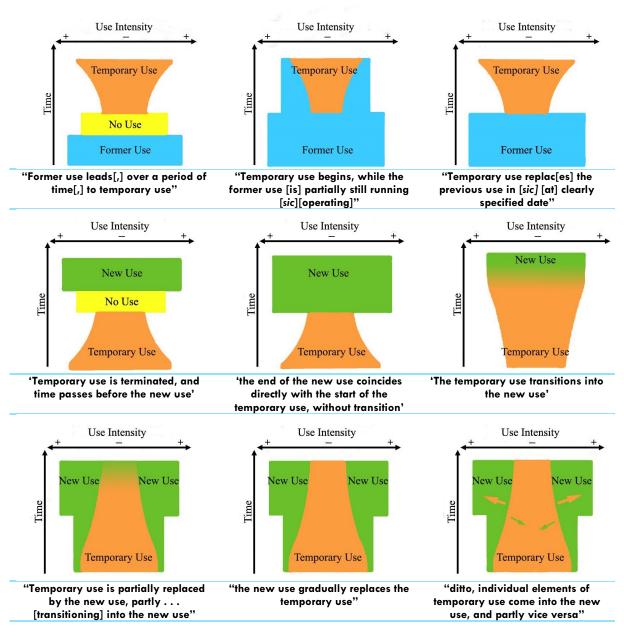


Figure 6-1, Transformation of old, temporary and new uses of buildings or urban sites, adopted from (Engler, 2010, 20, 22)

¹¹ Haydn et al. (2006).

¹² Engler (2010, p. 21).

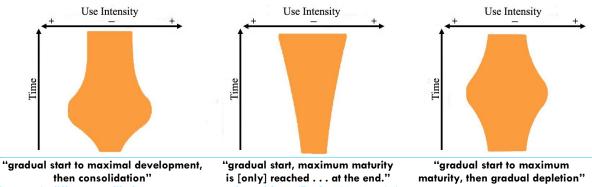


Figure 6-2, different profile for temporary use, adopted from (Engler, 2010, p. 21)

These uses have, thus far, never been considered in urban plans in Iran. However, they could play a facilitation role during the implementation of urban plans, plans which, as already mentioned in previous sections, have previously remained unimplemented for many reasons. "Compared with classical location development, space pioneers [13] operate with minimal capital outlay but with a huge amount of personal commitment. Quick turnover ventures at busy inner-city locations are an exception." ¹⁴ Temporary uses can have different influences:

"[...] they stimulate the development of the location in question. Programs and profiles become established. Their influence continues to be felt [,] even after the end of the temporary use."¹⁷ "Sometimes, it is the temporary uses themselves that turn into permanent ones. In addition, temporary uses change the image of their location and attract other uses to settle there. Often, temporary uses cause buildings that were previously slated for demolition to be preserved, renovated, and modernized. Even independently [sic] of their original location, temporary uses can establish new use concepts. Hitherto unknown types of uses are developed on the basis of temporary uses, and when they are successful they continue to unfold and develop in other locations. In the process, temporary uses may become the nuclei for new companies and new cultural and social institutions. Finally, temporary uses also have an impact on the biography of their initiators. The calling becomes a profession; new occupational profiles come

into being; the actors acquire much of the knowledge of their new professions as autodidacts. Even if [,] in most cases [,] temporary uses only exist for a limited time, they may have lasting and long-term effects on the development of locations, economic sectors, and cultural fields. In this case, they serve as an urgently needed rejuvenating treatment for established structures that are no longer capable of renewing themselves by their own efforts."18

This can be confirmed for the case studies in Isfahan because 'we need to relinquish the notion of control' and Table 6-1, Positive influences of Temporary use 'temporary use will provide the innovation, fluidity and pp. 30-45) and (Engler, 2010, p. 10) flexibility'20 and even more. (see Table 6-1)

- "Adaptable/flexible planning
- Adaptive reuse
- Catalyst for change
- Fill unmet needs
- Participation and communication tool
- Highlight creativity
- Encourage entrepreneurship
- Benefits for property owners
- Environmental sustainability"15
- "Income for owners
- maintenance function
- Prevent vandalism and littering
- Prevent Contaminated Sites"16

, own design, adopted from (Shelagh, 2012,

¹³ a kind of temporary use; inspired by a book of the same title. (Senatsverwaltung für Stadtentwicklung und Umwelt Berlin (2007)), see the Paragraph 'temporary users' on the next page

Senatsverwaltung für Stadtentwicklung und Umwelt Berlin (2007, p. 37).

¹⁵ Shelagh (2012, pp. 30-45).

¹⁶ Engler (2010, p. 10).

¹⁷ Oswalt et al. (2013).

¹⁸ Oswalt et al. (2013, p. 61).

¹⁹ Bishop and Williams (2012, p. 220).

²⁰ Bishop and Williams (2012, p. 220).

Temporary users; "[...] the temporary city is the space designed by the individual. Perhaps it is the future, as disillusionment with rigidly organized cities spreads. Temporary activities empower individuals and allow them space in a dehumanized corporate world."21

"Temporary users have little in the way of financial resources, but they have a large amount of social and cultural capital, a high degree of energy and commitment, and great willingness to improvise."²² Hence, they can include a wide range of young entrepreneurs (young, well-educated people between school and career [,] they include [;] students, migrants, and others), actors and homeless people²³. These groups can be called, in a sense, 'space pioneers'²⁴. "Common to all temporary users is a tendency to set [sic] [get] to work quickly and spontaneously in their chosen location and a willingness to work with existing conditions, a process in which experimental, often improvised solutions are frequently used to adapt the space to their needs."25

And, if we invest in the reciprocal relation between space and people, this can lead to the process of place-making, because "Place making involves creating an environment where people feel happy [and] contented and [in a space] which they can related [sic] [relate] to."26 However, in this process the role of urban designers and artists should not be neglected because their knowledge is required for planning and initiating these processes and they can serve as influential change makers moving forward.

Locations and areas; These activities "tend to unfold on former industrial sites, land or commercial and residential properties awaiting development and in disused public service facilities.

Such temporary spaces are a constant spinoff of urban development. They occur when buildings or sites become vacant or revoke [sic] their original purpose [is revoked] in the wake of de-industrialisation, economic development, surges of urban migration or political events."²⁷

The best sites or buildings for temporary use are "centrally located sites with available space, good transport facilities and a local population that both generates and consumes temporary projects."28

Diversity of Projects; "Space pioneers came in all shapes and sizes. One finds cultural initiatives, sporting and leisure activities, gardening, landscape or social projects. It is characteristic of many space pioneers and their strategies for acquiring space that clusters comprising a distinct range of projects, rapidly form. They do not develop in isolation; indeed, they attract further projects, even of a very different kind [sic]. They create formal and informal networks."²⁹

Voluntary basis; "Many space pioneers run some kind of public venue. Temporary use can nevertheless serve as a springboard to a professional career. Cultural ventures [,] such as theatre and performance groups [,] rely on gastronomy as an additional source of income.

Even 'community-minded' projects do not wholly rely on public funding but seek sponsorship or sublet their venues to event promoters as additional financial 'irons in the fire'.

²³ Oswalt et al. (2013, p. 53).

²¹ Bishop and Williams (2012, p. 220).

²² Oswalt et al. (2013, p. 53).

²⁴ Inspired by a book of the same title. (Senatsverwaltung für Stadtentwicklung und Umwelt Berlin (2007))

²⁵ Oswalt et al. (2013, p. 53).

²⁶ Barnes, Murphy, Winikoff, and Nicholson (1995, p. 17).

²⁷ Senatsverwaltung für Stadtentwicklung und Umwelt Berlin (2007, p. 41).

²⁸ Senatsverwaltung für Stadtentwicklung und Umwelt Berlin (2007, p. 43).

²⁹ Senatsverwaltung für Stadtentwicklung und Umwelt Berlin (2007, p. 38).

One third of the temporary users documented run their project on a voluntary basis. Such projects are particularly dependant [sic] on additional financial support. 62% of temporary users in Berlin receive public funding and 42% cooperate with sponsors.

For a small proportion of space pioneers - those living in 'caravan villages' or on houseboats, for example - temporary use is an opportunity to drop out of traditional social structures and create alternative forms of living and working."³⁰

Typical development scenarios; as a gap filler, consolidation, co-existence with more profitable ventures.³¹

Small events

Although some events can be categorized as temporary uses, the main difference between events and temporary uses is that, in the case of events, the emphasis is usually placed on the occurrence of the events themselves, and with temporary uses the most important factor is the place in which it occurs. However, it is worth noting that events cannot occur without a place in which to occur. Due to land ownership issues, it is better to consider events and temporary uses separately.

Temporary uses usually occur over a continuous but limited time period (short or even long); while events can be repeated in weekly, monthly or annual intervals. Furthermore, events usually embrace a wider range of activities such as stage plays, trade, demonstrations and the like and they do not focus on just one use. Nevertheless, temporary uses and events cannot be definitively separated in certain cases. For example, weekly markets can, based on their formation patterns, be both considered as a temporary use and as an event.

Some of the outcomes of holding events based on economy and marketing can be read in Lucas (2005). In this research (page 2) the city is divided into different sections based on marketing techniques:

- 'Products (offers in the city, ambience)
- Distribution (availability, collection and delivery systems, information channels)
- Contracting (pricing, subsidies, taxes, fees, etc.)
- Communication (for example city Advertising Press + TV, direct communication, such as citizen participation)
- Service (citizen-friendly, environmental friendliness)³²

This research emphasizes the role of events on 'offers in the city' and 'communication'. As a precise example, the benefits of a public market for communities are:

- "Brings diverse people together
- Renewal of downtown & neighborhoods
- Provides economic vitality/ opportunity
- Promotes public health
- Controls growth & minimizes sprawl
- Promotes public health"³³

"There is no better engine of development for a neighborhood and downtown."34

³⁰ Senatsverwaltung für Stadtentwicklung und Umwelt Berlin (2007, p. 39).

³¹ Senatsverwaltung für Stadtentwicklung und Umwelt Berlin (2007, 46, 47).

³² Lucas (2005, p. 2).

³³ Kent (2006)30. minute of speech.

³⁴ Kent (2006)30. Minute of speech.

Also, events can play an influential and even challenging role in determining urban policies (such as the revitalization of city centers). Because they can:

- "Increase the value of the inner cities
- Increase attractiveness
- Secure and strengthen purchasing power
- Identifying unique features
- Help in the formation of a city identity
- Strengthen an urban lifestyle"³⁷

Small event users; With regard to their types and purposes, events can have different target groups. ³⁸ Execution of events in city have be divided into four phases (see Table 6-2), so that they can be conducted by different groups of citizens or organizations. Although many groups in the city get involved in their planning and implementation, the main beneficiaries of such programs are the residents of the neighborhoods.

- 'Creative and design phase
- Planning of Events
- Implementation of Events
- post processing (for example, evaluation)'35

Table 6-2, Four phases of execution of events in city, adopted from (Lucas, 2005, p. 9)

- "Flower show
- Skatina rin
- Fashion show
- Xmas market
- Antique show
- Play equipment
- Cultural festivals"36

Table 6-3, seasonal events, adopted from (Kent, 2006)

Typical scenarios; Different categorizations can be considered for events, each of which can include subsets. For example, events can be planned based on the cultural and historical occurrences of city and neighborhood, or according to formal calendar, religious, and national ceremonies, or even celebrations related to change of season. For example, Table 6-3 shows some of seasonal events.

However, in case of the city of Isfahan, it is impossible to implement fashion shows and Christmas should change into Nowruz. In section 6.3 (the adaptability of suggested solutions in three cases) we have discussed the compatibility and feasibility of some options within the neighborhoods of Isfahan.

Mobile Design Center (MDC)

As has been mentioned previously, urban spaces usually have no specific patron and, thus, their significance in urban plans has been limited to functional issues. In fact, urban spaces are not prioritized in urban plans, and except for green spaces, there are almost no places which resemble urban spaces (as defined in earlier chapters). Due to a lack of attention towards urban spaces, citizens show little willingness to dwell in public. As a result, citizens' cognition of urban functions is also reduced. Therefore, urban spaces are viewed as merely circulation spaces, which are strictly under the authority of state organizations and the municipality, and as such, their functionality is minimal. In fact, it is clearly stated that, as this process has progressed, the relationship of citizens to the city has ceased to exist at all. Their level of interest decreases more and more on a daily basis. Studies in Chapter 5 bear witness to the claim that a considerable percentage of citizens are indifferent to all of the affairs occurring in the neighborhood, as long as these affairs do not involve their personal territory. This is why urban spaces require a higher level of attention now and implementation of strategies should be prioritized. However, if rapid formation of a specific, specialized department catering to urban spaces within the municipality is not possible, the MDC still has the power to elevate the priority of this issue in the management system of the city. The mechanism to do this is the mobile center which, can temporarily be located in one neighborhood and operate there. Then it can move on to the next neighborhood. The main duty of this center is to study and define projects in neighborhoods based on

³⁶ Kent (2006)50:17. minute of speech.

³⁸ Lucas (2005, p. 6).

³⁵ Lucas (2005, p. 9).

³⁷ Lucas (2005, 5, 6).

consultation and collaboration with citizens, thereby eliciting a response regarding their urban needs. Projects which are framed or briefed using this method can find financial sponsors for implementation, or they can be referred to the municipality in order to be considered for implementation as part of the urban plans. It is obvious that planning and implementation processes can also be handled by this center, and have a high level of consideration for the opinions of inhabitants.

Furthermore, this center can propose projects on the site, in the form of national or international design competitions. Initiatives like this, especially in Isfahan's historical fabrics, can be of great importance. For example, competitions concerning historical sites (remnants of the demolition of historical buildings) and buildings which have a prime location in the historical fabric could widen the range of experience and design thinking applied to the city by allowing both urban designers in Isfahan but also in Iran and worldwide to enter. These sites can offer a more diverse range of designers interesting design challenges. In this way, even citizens themselves and, naturally, urban designers in Isfahan, will have the opportunity to specifically examine more positive outcomes for these sites.

Specific local focus on urban spaces and, more importantly, national and international attention through the design and implementation of specific projects, can attract the attention of neighborhood residents, for whom living in the neighborhood has become tiresome and attitudes have become indifferent (in terms of the neighborhood's advantages and disadvantages). If these changes are also recognized by inhabitants of other neighborhoods, interest in investment could grow. These investments, if involving necessary improvements in infrastructure for the neighborhood, will definitely contribute to the qualitative improvement of the urban space. The simple promotion of a positive perception of the neighborhood could be one positive outcome of the activities of this center.

In the course of designing and implementing these projects, a lot of research work will naturally be done concerning the fabric. This research could uncover new ideas for methods of revitalizing urban fabrics (either deteriorated or recently-developed ones). The scope and scale of the intentions and also the type and scale of application could vary enormously. Some examples are: social or construction projects, the design of urban furniture, a single building or attempts at solving transportation and traffic problems across deteriorated and historical fabrics. However, it is important that these projects satisfy public interests, because it is only then that they will be accepted by citizens.

It is worth emphasizing here, that during these projects, and in all phases of design, implementation and utilization, public participation should be taken into account. Participation can increase over the course of time corresponding with increase in people's interest and their participation opportunities, so that ultimately, people participate in redefining aims and overall scope. However, it should be kept in mind that before reaching advanced participation levels, elementary education should be pursued continually and the trust of both sides should be established and maintained through the holding of events and establishment of temporary uses. ³⁹ In other words, through these activities a dialogue between planners, designers and citizens will be formed.

³⁹ In Whitehead (2002) community based intervention have been categorized in 7 programs:

[&]quot;TYPE I Programs in which individuals or groups/organizations indigenous to the community to be served by a program (target community) initiate, without any external (to that community) support;

TYPE II Programs in which individuals or community groups/ organizations indigenous to the community initiate, and recruit external, technical (expertise) support;

TYPE III Programs in which individuals or community based organizations (CBOs) pursue external fiscal support or funding;

TYPE IV Programs in which individuals or CBOs indigenous to the target community initiate and recruit external technical and fiscal support; **TYPE V** Programs which are initiated by external change agencies (public or private organization, university, a corporation, a foundation or some other philanthropic group, and so on) within a target community, but they do so without any input from individual residents or organizations of that community, except as program recipients;

TYPE VI Programs which are planned and initiated by external change agencies, and community members are eventually invited to participate on community advisory committees, or as lower level project staff such as "community outreach workers", or as volunteers; and

TYPE VII Programs which are planned and implemented as an equitable partnership by CBOs and an external change agent or technical organization." Whitehead (2002, 3, 4)

6.3. The adaptability of suggested solutions in three case study areas

As was shown through the studies in previous chapters, there are no cultural, social or legal bans hindering the proposed strategies. However, this does not mean that is it currently possible to hold a type of event or occupy a piece of land or building for any chosen use without restriction. This is evident in the fact that many festivals and feasts, which are held in other countries cannot be held in Iran due to social, cultural, religious and legal limitations as well as shortcomings in urban structure. The broad and unaffiliated nature of the above strategies means that they can generally be deployed and have less limitations and prohibitions placed on them. They are therefore, highly implementable.

The most important issue regarding temporary uses is ownership of a piece of land or an abandoned building.

It is legally and religiously forbidden in Iran to occupy a piece of land or a building which is owned by a person or a legal entity. It is considered a crime. Nevertheless, distributed green Figure 6-4, green space, owned by public organizations spaces, local parks and other places, which are owned by state and public institutions and organizations or even by the municipality, can be used with prior with coordination administrative authorities and even without the approval of respective laws. Since these strategies can essentially be enacted with the aid of the municipality, it is more probable that places and lands owned by the municipality be more readily at hand (i.e. see Figure 6-3 and Figure 6-4). On

'the law of urban renovation and



Figure 6-3, free landscape, owned by public organizations





the other hand, according to section 19 of Figure 6-5, abounded land remained from an urban project

development', approved on 07.09.1347, 'anytime when, as the result of the implementation of municipal plans, passages are partially or entirely abandoned, these abandoned areas belong to the municipality and anytime the municipality decides to sell them, the adjacent owners are given the opportunity to

purchase them.'40 (Figure 6-5) Furthermore, there are many parking spaces of different sizes across neighborhoods, especially in Šahšahān and Naqsh-e Jahan, which are usually abandoned on holidays (see Figure 6-6 and Figure 6-7). In other words, these strategies are implementable despite some existing limiting factors, due to their wide application potential.

With regards to implementation, projects concerning children and adolescents with recreational uses in the



Figure 6-6, parking spaces in neighborhoods



Figure 6-7, parking spaces in neighborhoods

neighborhood or even with the purpose of temporarily accommodating the numerous tourists who travel to the city of Isfahan, are more implementable.

It should be acknowledged that the legacy of holding religious events in the city had made these types of events more feasible. Nevertheless, their focus should be chosen with great care and according to tradition and regulations, so that the possibility of protests is minimal and the positive contribution they make is not overshadowed. Hence, events related to religion, history (according to urban documents and even memories), handcrafts, local and vernacular customs, traditional food, sports and daily markets are proposed. For example, Isfahan's handcrafts, such as silver work, wood inlaid mosaic marquetry, enamel work, carpet, etc. are among the popular handcrafts often purchased by national and international tourists. One of the most famous sweets in Iran, Gaz, is a product of this city. Events can be themed around different commodities, such as street exhibitions of handcrafts, food markets, etc. Many of the handcraft workshops in Isfahan are located in central neighborhoods such as Naqsh-e Jahan and Šahšahān. The more than 1000 year history of Isfahan has witnessed many ups and downs, which have left no evidence in the contemporary city except for a couple of historical monuments. One of the latest political events that had influence on the city was the Iran-Iraq war in the 1990's, during which many cities, including Isfahan, were bombed. As another example, incorporating both the written and unwritten memories of the city can aid in determining themes for many events.

It is worth mentioning that, with regard to different issues at different scales, necessary coordination should occur between different institutions and organizations and the necessary approvals should be

_

⁴⁰ Mansour (2010, p. 348).

acquired. Furthermore, necessary motivation should be triggered in individuals and organizations who are influential on the neighborhood, depending on the event, i.e. the Imam of the neighborhood mosque, etc.

The implementation of the MDC could be easier, as compared to the other two strategies (temporary uses and small events in neighborhoods), because this can be implemented with much less coordination and with only the willingness of a single institution (preferably the municipality). The major advantage of the MDC is in its ability to make citizens and inhabitants of the neighborhood aware of the significance of their neighborhood, and hence reduce indifference. In the same way, architecture competitions give the citizens a sense that their home is not neglected, but rather that it is worth being studied and researched.

It is worth stressing that the role of citizens in these processes should not be neglected. In the first instance, they will probably only have the role of participants, but gradually a mechanism should be employed to increase the extent of the citizens' interest, and in turn, increase their role in proposing and gathering new ideas as well as planning, implementation and supervising the finished works.

There are different planners and implementers within the city and in neighborhoods who can create and implement a wide range of temporary uses and events in neighborhoods. According to Piran (2013), specific duties should be appointed to each one of the members. General policies should be made so that the reciprocal trust of authorities and citizens gradually increases and the management of affairs is gradually delegated to the citizens and public institutions.

Strategies	Actors	Sample Subjects	where
Temporary use	Municipality Islamic city council	Sport facility for youths	Shahshahan, Parvin, Naqsh-e Jahan
	Cultural Heritage, Handcrafts and Tourism Organization	Gastronomy	Naqsh-e Jahan, Shahshahan, Parvin
	 Governor's Office Provincial Office for Roads and Urban Development 	Children's playground	Shahshahan, Naqsh-e Jahan, Parvin
	Endowments and Charity Affairs Organization	Evening school for children	Parvin, Shahshahan, Naqsh-e Jahan
	 State organization for registration of deeds and properties The police 	Temporary office for start-up business of youths	Naqsh-e Jahan, Shahshahan Parvin
	City security councilEnvironment organization	Tourism facilities	Naqsh-e Jahan, Shahshahan Parvin
	 citizens Urban planner Private developers Local residents 	Film screening	Naqsh-e Jahan, Parvin, Shahshahan
Urban Events	Municipality Islamic city council	Public sport	Shahshahan, Naqsh-e Jahan, Parvin
	Cultural Heritage, Handcrafts and Tourism Organization Governor's Office	Street Theater	Naqsh-e Jahan, Shahshahan, Parvin
	 Provincial Office for Roads and Urban Development Endowments and Charity Affairs 	Daily, and weekly food markets	Shahshahan, Parvin, Naqsh-e Jahan
	Organization • Head Office of Culture and Islamic Guidance	Handcraft exhibitions	Naqsh-e Jahan, Shahshahan, Parvin
	• The police	Food exhibitions	Naqsh-e Jahan, Shahshahan, Parvin
	City security councilEnvironment organizationCitizens	Cultural- and religious-oriented events	Shahshahan, Naqsh-e Jahan, Parvin

	ArtistsUrban plannerPrivate developersLocal residents	Events concerning the history of the neighborhood and the city	Naqsh-e Jahan, Shahshahan, Parvin
Mobile Design Center	 Municipality Islamic city council Cultural Heritage, Handcrafts and Tourism 	Social Research	Shahshahan, Parvin, Naqsh-e Jahan
	Organization Governor's Office The police City security council Provincial Office for Roads and Urban Development Citizens	Proposing required-civil actions	Shahshahan, Parvin, Naqsh-e Jahan
		Planning the national and international design competitions	Naqsh-e Jahan, Shahshahan, Parvin
	 Architecture and urban Consulting Engineers Urban planner Private developers Local residents 	Facilitating the implementation of projects in the neighborhoods	Shahshahan, Naqsh-e Jahan, Parvin

Table 6-4, Possible actions in the neighborhoods

6.4. Analyzing the adaptability of the projects within quarters

In appendix 6.1, a number of temporary uses and events which, have been implemented in other countries, are identified and introduced. These cases have many similarities to the three neighborhoods studied in this research, such as their goal-setting methodology, their theme and content, their method of implementation and even their primary problems. For example, the case in Tokyo can serve as a good example for the CSs, not only in its primary aim of using existing urban spaces, but also regarding the preparation of a series of big and small scale interventions and the initiative of making them beneficial to the citizens. One example in Tokyo is the preparation of a space for use as a local movie theater or small event center in the neighborhood that can also be used for activities which can take place in the CSs. The table below demonstrates which neighborhoods each one of the strategies in appendix 6.1. can be applied to and expands on what can be implemented.

Example of	Where o	an it be implem	ented?	What can be learned and adapted?
experiences ⁴¹	Parvin Shahshahan Naqsh-e		Naqsh-e Jahan	_
Kanda				Reusing existing urban areas
				 A series of small interventions (childrens' playground, evening school, roof-tops as public open spaces)
				 Improving public spaces by revisiting the history of neighborhood
Oxford street	×		Ø	Events in temporarily vacant land
				 Having flexible and adaptable space
				 Reaching consent with local residents through engagement in planning
				 Balancing potential public demands and restrictions
				 Using empty sites in crowded parts of the city
People's supermarket				 The idea of a people's supermarket
				 A mixture of different startup ventures
				 Having financing strategies
Hi flyer (hot-air- balloon for	×	✓		 Extending the permitted uses through media campaigns
sightseeing)				Opposing some bans (here a flight ban) as the catalyst for creating new ideas
				 Commercial ventures aimed at tourists
				 Using private capital for temporary use
Ciclovia/ Colombia				 The idea of popularizing the use of bicycles
				 The idea of car free streets on weekends

⁴¹ The experiences have been explained in the appendix 6.1

_

				 The cooperation of citizens and urban administration
Flohmarkt am Mauerpark	✓			 The idea of having a small, weekly market Creating and providing attractions for all citizens and tourists
Kindeblockhaus Rabenhorst (Children's Play Centre 'Rabenhorst')	☑	Ø	Ø	 Sporting facilities for youths and leisure center for local kids, young people and residents Verbal agreement for obtaining sites
The Deptford project	Ø	V	☑	 The combination of small shops, workshops and event spaces Local Cinema Community-business networking
Spontaneous-BMX	Ø	Ø	Ø	 The idea o spontaneous places for youths Toleration of local authority Voluntary work Consensus between the youth and council
Intershop 2000	Ø		Ø	Documentation Finance via membership fees
Sandsation GmbH Sculpture Park	×	✓		 Participation of national and international artists Finance via entry fees, sponsors and catering
Schulgarten Grips Grundschule (Grips primary-school Garden)	Ø	Ø		The idea of a school garden Cooperation of local council and school management The idea of having semi-public spaces for children
Schwarzer Kanal (BLACK CANAL) Berlin/ Germany (Co- existence)	X	Ø	×	 Problems in getting temporary land use permission Having Negotiations before, during and after the permission is granted The concept of a citizens park Continuation of use, including on other sites
Arizona Market Belgrade/Serbia 1990s (pioneer)	×	☑	×	 The development of a common behavior over operiod of time
The lido	Ø	Ø	Ø	 Restoring the capabilities of an unused site Using architectural consultant offices Preparing a platform for a variety of social activities
Urban agriculture	×	×	×	 Reusing vacant land within the city limits Having urban agriculture in the neighborhood Establishing and embedding a concept over a period of time
Hexenkessel Hoftheater & Strandbar Mitte (Hexenkessel 'Courtyard Theatre' and Beach Bar Mitte)	×	X	X	Dealing with the conflict between civic and private interests
The Cineroleum	×	×	×	 The cooperation of young artists, designers and architects

Table 6-5, Lessons learned from other projects

6.5. Open Questions

As previously mentioned, this chapter does not undertake comprehensive studies regarding the implementation of these strategies in the neighborhoods, but rather shows the necessity of employing these strategies and shows the importance of establishing their feasibility. Therefore, there are certain remaining many questions regarding their detailed implementation, such as:

- Are these precise ideas and plans implementable?
- To what extent are these plans helpful?
- Which legal, social, cultural, and other infrastructural elements need to be considered?
- How is the social and physical environment of the neighborhood influenced?
- What are the positive and negative effects on the neighborhood in the short-/middle-/ and long-term?
- Who should take the first step? How? And at what scale?

Appendixes

United Nations

 $E_{/\text{CONF}.101/118/\text{Rev}.1}$



Economic and Social Council

Distr.: General 30 May 2012 Original: English

Tenth United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names

New York, 31 July – 9 August 2012 Item 13(a) of the Provisional Agenda* Writing systems and pronunciation; (a) Romanization

> New Persian Romanization System (Proposed for adoption)

Submitted by Islamic Republic of Iran**

^{*} E/CONF.101/1.
** Prepared by Iranian Committee for standardization of Geographical Names (ICSGN) National Cartographic Center (NCC)

¹ Iranian Committee for standardization of Geographical Names (2012)

IN THE NAME OF GOD

Transcription procedure for Iranian toponymic items

Foreword

Seeking for a reliable scientific method for registering toponymic items on maps and other documents led to establishment of a joint committee, attended by academic professionals in geography, history, and linguistics as well as experts of National Cartographic Center (NCC) of Iran.

Following that, the Transcription Working Group of Iranian Committee on Standardization of Geographical Names was authorized to complete the job of scientific transcription of Iranian geographical names. Finally, a *Broad Transcription System*, as a new Persian Romanization System, was prepared in order to be utilized in actual registration of toponyms on maps as well as databases. The working group also prepared the needed practical procedures. In these procedures, all practical needs at the national and international levels have been considered. The following note clarifies some major justifications for the system.

Characteristics of Persian Writing System

The Persian writing system, like all of its other counterparts worldwide, can not be relied upon as a full-fledged candidate for ideal transcription. Several indispensable idiosyncrasies have been reported to be responsible for this:

- In Persian writing system, several letters are distinguishable which stand in correspondence with more than one speech-sound (e.g. «_>» represents both [i] and [y]; «o» stands for both [e] and [h]; and (e)» is distinguished as either [u], [o] or [v]).
- On the other hand, there are several groups of other letters of Persian alphabet with their members, all, referring to the same speech-sound (e.g. the four letters «خ», «خ» and «خ», all stand in correspondence with [z]; and the three letters «ص», «س» and «ث» with [s]).
- Half of the Persian vowels are not (normally, at least) represented in Persian writings. The speech-sounds [æ], [e] and [o], are usually guessed while reading scripts in Persian, although there are special diacritics for them. This, normally, results in ambiguities for non-native readers (e.g. the word «گرد» can be read as either [gærd] "powder", [gerd] "round" or [gord] "hero").
- Few of the obligatorily used letters in Persian historical spellings are not read (e.g. the letter «e», normally standing in correspondence with either [u], [o] or [v], is not read in words like «خواهر» [xāhar] "sister").
- Most of the Persian characters change their shape in different collocations (e.g. the first letter in «غر» "cave", the second letter «تغییر» "change", the final letter in «جیغ» "scream", and the final letter in «باغ» "garden" are different contextual forms of the same letter.
- Several subsets are distinguishable among Persian letters of alphabet which are minutely different from each other. Normally, the presence or absence of one dot or one small part, above or under a letter, can change it into another one (e.g. «پ» standing for [b], «پ» standing for [p], «پ» standing for [t], and «پ» standing for [s]; or «پ» standing for [k] and «پ» standing for [g]).

To these one must add the two facts that the Persian writing system is not Latin-based and that it is written from right to left: these two characteristics are not in line with the strategy accepted at the international level to use romanized systems for transcriptions and transliterations.

The abovementioned considerations, among others, led to devise and adopt a broad transcription system for the toponymic items.

Broad Transcription Symbols

The following tables present the symbols necessary for the broad transcription, as well as their counterparts from IPA (International Phonetic Alphabet), equivalent letters of Persian writing system, and examples.

Transcription Symbols for Persian

Equivalent				Symbol			xamples
				Symbol	Equivalent	Persian Spelling	Transcription
Ind	Ini	Med	Fin			Spennig	
			£	/• /	[9]	ضياء	/Ziyā'/
			Ĺ	///	[1]	مأمونيه	/Ma'muniye/
	ئ					قائمشـهر	/Qā'emšahr/
		ئ				سئول	/Se'ul/
ؤ			ـؤ	/*/	[3]	مؤمنآباد	/Mo'menābād/
آ، ا			L	/ā/	[a]	آبادان	/ Ābādān/
ب	ب	+	ب	/b/	[b]	بابل	/Bābol/
پ	پ	*	پ	/p/	[p]	پاوه	/Pāve/
ت	ت	ت	ت	/t/	[t]	تكاب	/Takāb/
ث	ث	ث	ث	/s/	[s]	ملاثاني	/Mollāsāni/
ج	جـ	۔جـ	-ج	/j/	[dʒ]	جماران	/Jamārān/
چ	چ	چ	چ	/č/	[t∫]	چالوس	/Čālus/
ح	ح	ح	ح-	/h/	[h]	حاجيآباد	/Hājiābād/
خ	خ	بخـ	-خ	/x/	[x]	خوي	/Xoy/
۷			٦	/d/	[d]	داراب	/Dārāb/
ذ			ـذ	/z/	[z]	اشكذر	/Aškezar/
ر			_ر	/r/	[r]	رشت	/Rašt/
ز			_ز	/z/	[z]	زابل	/Zābol/
ژ			_ژ	/ž/	[3]	ژرف	/Žarf/
w	س_		سـ	/s/	[s]	سراب	/Sarāb/
ش	شــ	ـشـ	ـش	/š/	[5]	شمشك	/Šemšak/
	Pers Ind	Letter(s)/S Persian Wri Ind Ini	Letter(s)/Symbol(s) Persian Writing Sys Ind Ini Med 5 1,1 ウ ・ ・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・	Letter(s)/Symbol(s) in Persian Writing System Ind Ini Med Fin ら し い	Letter(s)/Symbol(s) in Persian Writing System Symbol Ind Ini Med Fin ら 「/'/ 「/'/ ら 」 「/'/ し 「/a/ 「/a/ 中 中 中 「/b/ 中 中 中 /p/ で コ コ 「/c/ で コ フ フ で コ フ フ カ コ フ フ ア コ フ フ ア フ フ フ	Name	Letter(s)/Symbol(s) in Persian Writing System Symbol IPA Equivalent Persian Spelling Ind Ini Med Fin Symbol IPA Equivalent Persian Spelling id s /² / [?] sl.

		Equivalent		Equivalent Letter(s)/Symbol(s) in				Exa	mples
NO		tter(s)/S; sian Wri			Symbol	IPA Equivalent	Persian	Transcription	
	Ind	Ini	Med	Fin		2qui viii	Spelling		
19	ص	ص	ےصـ	ـص	/s/	[s]	صناباد	/Sanābād/	
20	ض	ضـ	ـضـ	ـض	/z/	[z]	ضرغام	/Zarqām/	
21	ط	ط	لط	ـط	/t/	[t]	طالقان	/Tāleqān/	
22	ظ	ظ	ـظـ	ـظ	/z/	[z]	نظامآباد	/Nezāmābād/	
23	3		ع	ع	/*/	[3]	قلعه	/Qal'e/	
24		ع			not romanized in initial position	[3]	عليآباد	/Aliābād/	
25	غ	غ	غـ	ـغ	/q/	[G]	دامغان	/Dāmqān/	
26	ف	ف	ف	ےف	/f/	[f]	فريمان	/Farimān/	
27	ق	ق	ے	ـق	/q/	[G]	قم	/Qom/	
28	ك	ک	ک	ےک	/k/	[k]	كاشان	/Kāšān/	
29	گ	گ	گ	گ	/g/	[_f] / [g]	گرگان	/Gorgān/	
30	J	١	1	J	/1/	[1]	لار	/Lār/	
31	م	م	؎	م	/m/	[m]	مشهد	/Mašhad/	
32	ن	ز	ند	ز	/n/	[n]	نور	/Nur/	
33	و			ـو	/v/	[v]	وردآورد	/Vardāvard/	
34	٥	ھ	-8-	عـ	/h/	[h]	همدان	/Hamedān/	
35	ي	یـ	يـ	ي	/y/	[j]	يزد	/Yazd/	

Vowel Symbols for Persian

	Equivalent	•		Exa	mples
NO	Character(s)/Symbol(s) in Persian System*	Symbol	IPA Equivalent	Persian Spelling	Transcription
1	بي	/i/	[i]	بيرجند	/Birjand/
2	بِ	/e/	[e]	بهبهان	/Behbahān/
	به	/6/	[0]	ساوه	/Sāve/
3	ب	/a/	[æ]	پرند	/Parand/
4	بو	/u/	[u]	بوكان	/Bukān/
5	بُ	/o/	[o]	بستان	/Bostān/
6	ŀ	/ā/	[a]	آباده	/Ābāde/
7	يي	/ey/	[ej]	بيرم	/Beyram/
8	بُو	/ow/	[ow]	گوهردشت	/Gowhardašt/

^{*(} ب stands for any consonant)

Notes:

- 1- The relational suffix (*ezāfeh*) should be romanized **-e** after a final consonant character [گل سـرخ, /Gol-e Sorx/]. After silent *he* (ه) and after vowel characters, it should be romanized **-ye** [گل سـرخ, /Mahalle-ye Bālā/].
- 2- A consonant character which would ordinarily be written with a gemination (-) in Persian should be romanized by writing the equivalent consonant letter twice, e.g., خرّم درّه, /Xorramdarre/.
- 3- The Persian letter vāv (و) when used to link components of numerals greater than 20, is romanized as -o (after consonants) or -yo (after vowels). For example, نسبت و یك is romanized /Bist-o Yek/.
- 4- The Persian letter vāv when used to link components of a place name, is romanized as —o (after consonants). For instance, چهارمحال و بختياري is romanized / Čāhārmahāl-o Baxtiyāri/. In the case of after vowels, there are many exceptions depended on type of vowel. For example, شهركي و ناروئي is romanized /Šahraki-yo Nāru'i/, مانه و سملقان, /Māne va Samalqān/.

Technical Articulatory Description for Persian Consonant Symbol

No	Consonant Symbol / Standard Persian Consonant	Technical Articulatory Description
1	/p/	voiceless bilabial stop
2	/b/	voiced bilabial stop
3	/t/	voiceless denti-alveolar stop
4	/ d /	voiced denti-alveolar stop
5	/k/	voiceless palatal stop
6	/g/	voiced palatal stop
7	/ q /	voiced uvular stop
8	/ 1/	voiceless glottal stop
9	/ f /	voiceless labiodental fricative
10	/ v /	voiced labiodental fricative
11	/s/	voiceless denti-alveolar fricative
12	/ z /	voiced denti-alveolar fricative
13	/š/	voiceless alveopalatal fricative
14	/ž/	voiced alveopalatal fricative
15	/ x /	voiceless uvular fricative
16	/ h /	voiceless glottal fricative
17	/č/	voiceless alveopalatal affricate
18	/ j /	voiced alveopalatal affricate
19	/r/	voiced alveolar thrill
20	/ m /	voiced bilabial nasal
21	/ n /	voiced denti-alveolar nasal
22	/\/	voiced alveolar lateral approximant
23	/y/	voiced palatal approximant

Technical Articulatory Description for Persian Vowel Symbol

No.	Vowel Character(s)/Symbol(s)	Technical Articulatory Description
1	/ i /	high front unrounded vowel
2	/e/	mid front unrounded vowel
3	/ a /	low front unrounded vowel
4	/ u /	high back rounded vowel
5	/o/	mid back rounded vowel
6	/ ā /	low back unrounded vowel
7	/ey/	mid front closing diphtong
8	/ow/	mid back closing diphtong

Appendix 2.1, The Urban space-related paragraphs of Municipality laws

Through studying the duty description of municipalities, it becomes clear that the following paragraphs have a key role in the provision of urban spaces:

- 1. Development of public streets, alleys, squares, gardens and water canals by pathways within the sphere of ordained laws;
- 2. Cleaning, maintenance and clearing of public pathways, runnels, water and sewer canals as well as provision for water and lighting through available means²;
- 3. Supervising the provision of materials needed for public uses, and prices;
- 4. Taking care of citizens' sanitary affairs;
- 5. Preventing begging and appointing beggars work;
- 6. Execution of provision 1 of section 8 of the law of mandatory education and establishment of cultural, cooperative and sanitary organizations;
- 17. Proposing the revision of the city plan if necessary and appointing fair prices to pieces of land and buildings which belong to individuals and that are needed by the city;
- 18. Provision and definition of public squares for food trading, vehicle free zones, etc.;
- 20. Preventing the formation and establishment of any places that somehow disturb the inhabitants or contradict hygiene principles in cities;
- 21. Construction and development of buildings which are locally needed;
- 22. Collaboration with culture in order to restore the city's ancient buildings and monuments, public buildings, mosques, etc.; and
- 28. Establishing streets and asphalting roads, public pathways, alleys, runnels and their curbs with asphalt stone and the like using the allocated budget of each district's municipality.

² Includes 4 provisions; according to the first provision, blocking public pathways and occupying sidewalks because of banned activities. The same can be said of public squares and parks and gardens. With regard to trading, dwelling or any other use that is forbidden. It is the municipality's duty to prevent abuse of these spaces and to take measures, with the aid of its agents, to clear the blockages and free the abovementioned pathways and places.

Appendix 2.2, Obstacles to Citizenship and Participation

Obstacles for the realization of citizenship and participation in past and present could be briefly classified as follows:³

- 1. One-sidedness of power structure and a central and bureaucratic government which has dominated all aspects of life;
- 2. Dependence of the government for patronage from foreign governments;
- 3. Illiteracy and the undeveloped nature of the civil society (which is itself an outcome of the power structure, political culture, hierarchical structure and a refrain from logical ideas);
- 4. Taxes, rents and ownership interests;
- 5. The lack of an independent hierarchical system and independent guilds, hence a lack of mobility in social classes and a weakness of community life;
- 6. A non-collaborative political culture;
- 7. Lack of legal institutions;
- 8. Lack of institutions which have risen from the free will of individuals;
- 9. Dominance of collective ideas over individuals in all aspects of life and dominance of the idea of family on different aspects of the individual's life;
- 10. Inexplicitness of the differences between individual and civil duties, hence their conflict;
- 11. The government's dependence on income from natural resource and isolation of this from the input of citizens;
- 12. Dominant discourses and ideas (submissive behavior from citizens to a more dominant power has caused their distrust, fear, and seclusion as well as inattention towards each other and pessimism.⁴ In Iranian society, humans are not conscious and critical beings but rather dependent and subordinate ones.);
- 13. Slave-like equality and general powerlessness; and
- 14. A lack of public realm or formation of cumulative neighborhood connections.

-

³ According to Olia (2013, pp. 62–73), S. Yaghoob Mousavi (2013, pp. 312–313), Piran (1997a), Daneshmand and Nazarian (2010), Alavitabar (2001, pp. 125–140).

⁴ In confirming this statement, it should be mentioned that in Alavitabar (2001, p. 37) the majority of the people who were questioned (37.6%) believed that other citizens are either liars or rarely say the truth. This lack of trust has been confirmed as an obstacle to participation in other research as well.

Appendix 3.1: A lack of an Urbanism System and its associated Rules in Iran⁵

The following deficiencies can be enumerated for urbanism rules in Iran:

- 1. A lack of basic policies
- 2. Discreteness of planning and control system between cities and villages
- 3. Inefficiency of policy making and legislative institutions
- 4. A lack of legal principles for solving conflicts between private and public interests
- 5. A lack of mechanisms for public participation
- 6. A lack of legal and trial systems against urban decisions
- 7. Infectiveness of duties and authorities of municipalities and city councils
- 8. Financial insufficiency of municipalities
- 9. Multiplicity of institutions which supervise and coordinate municipal affairs
- 10. A lack of professional vocational authorities specializing in architectural and urban issues
- 11. A lack of permanent institutions providing architectural and urban standards
- 12. A lack of permanent institutions for constant evaluation of architectural and urban policies
- 13. Insufficiency of definitions and planning systems
- 14. A lack of enforcement of the plans
- 15. Indefinite and malleable contents of Detailed Plans as action criterion for controlling development and inattention towards the violation of their intentions and rules
- 16. Inattention of municipalities towards controlling responsibility and a lack of supervision over the controlling nature of municipalities
- 17. A lack of authority for investigating violations of urban regulations and a lack of standards for such investigation
- 18. Multiplicity of trusteeships for the affairs of governmental lands
- 19. A lack of necessary legal and registration basics for facilitating participation in the aggregation and renovation of deteriorated fabrics
- 20. A lack of legal principles for determining the added value emergent from the development and rights of private and public sectors and the way in which compensations can be made for mistakes resulting from planning decisions as well as the way in which the value of properties for the execution of plans is determined
- 21. Interference in tasks and affairs regarding urbanism, between the "Ministry of Roads and Urban Development" and other organizations

⁵ Center for Architectural & Urban Studies and Research (2008, p. 87)

- 22. Inefficiency in the qualification recognition system of architecture and urbanism consulting engineers
- 23. A lack of databases for basic urban documents, statistics, information and plans
- 24. A lack of idea-creation and theory-production institutions in architecture and urbanism
- 25. Inefficiency of architectural and urban educational programs and methods
- 26. A lack of cultural policy making in affairs regarding architecture and urbanism"

Appendix 3.2: Land Uses in the "Last Revision of the Detailed Plan of the City of Isfahan"

Existing Land Uses Proposed Land Uses

Residential

Complex commercial

Bazār

Educational

Higher education Seminaries

Cultural

Medical

Sanitary

Administrative-disciplinary

Tourism, culinary

Sports

Recreational

Social services

Urban infrastructures and facilities

Warehouses

Infrastructure for transportation

Industrial

Abandoned and ruined

Gardens

Parks and public green spaces

Vacant lots

Rivers and Mādis Urban passageways and open spaces

Occupation area of buildings

Residential

Specific residential

Residential-commercial-service

Residential-service

The associated scope of the bazār

Specific commercial Commercial-service

Higher education and technical and vocational

training

Education

Sanitary-medical

Religious education

Sports

Services provided by the municipality with cultural

priority

Services provided by the municipality with religious

priority

Services provided by the municipality with parking

priority

Services provided by the municipality with touristic,

culinary and recreational priority

Services provided by the municipality

administrative priority

Urban infrastructures and facilities

Scope of recreating the Safavid house of government

With the originality of combination

The specific plan for Abbasid Chahar Baq

Special Project area

The bazār axis

The realm of architecturally valuable buildings The realm of historically valuable buildings

Green

The frontage of Zayandeh Rud river

Zayandeh Rud and Mādis

Vacant lots Bazārs Mosques

Museums and libraries

Theaters Passageways

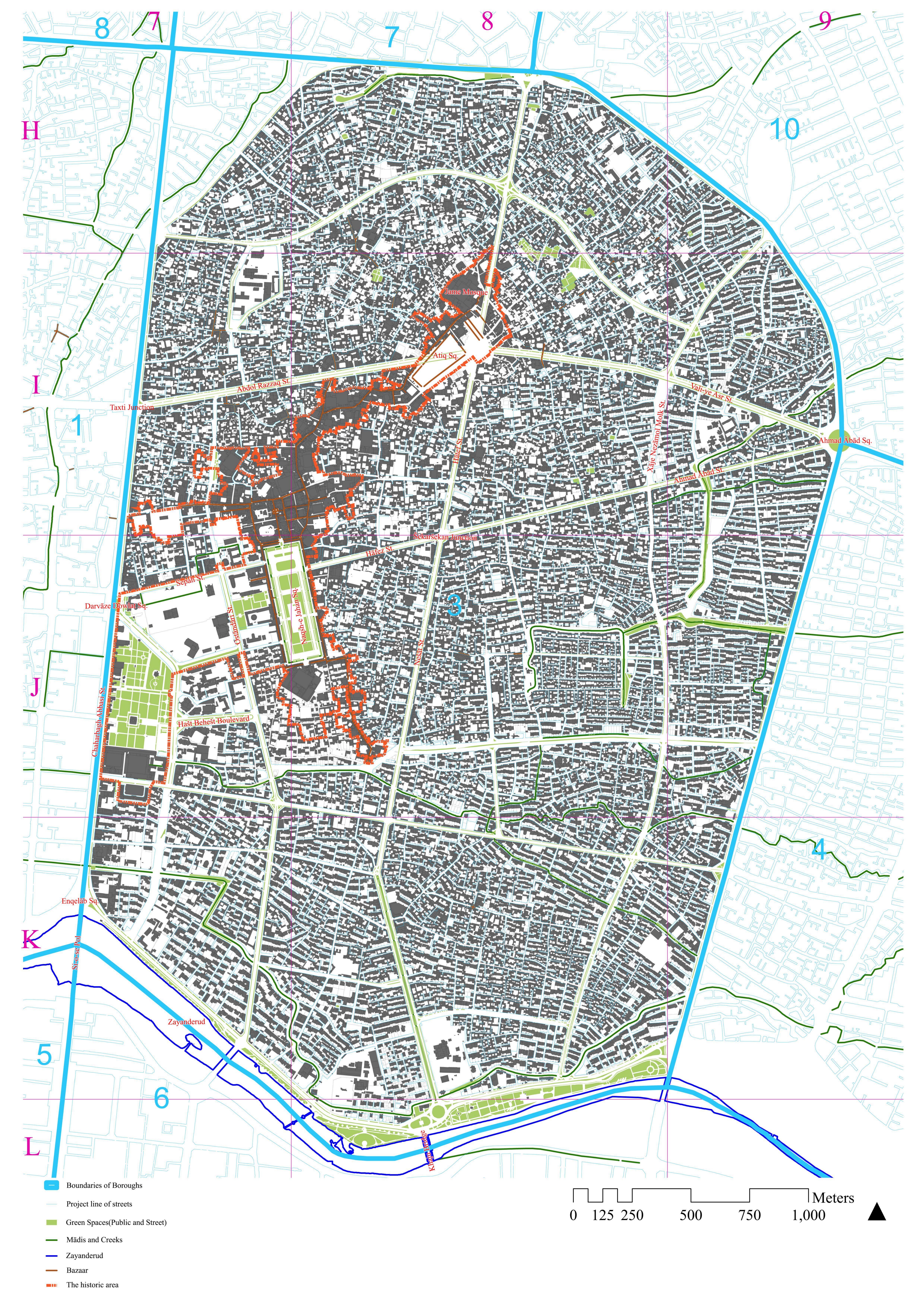
Pedestrian axes with the priority of vehicle traffic

Mādis routes

Small squares and open spaces

Appendix 4.1: Maps







Appendix 5.1. The questionnaire

This questionnaire is prepared for academic research and it provides basic information for evaluation of urban spaces, positioning of citizens and the quality of urban life in your neighborhood. I would like to thank you in advance for your cooperation in completing the questionnaire.

	General information	•		
Age:	Gender:	Job:	Education:	
	I am now here because	☐ f onanla	tussalin a salasman	4: -
	•	•	am a traveling salesman, ☐ for touris	ııc
	es, \square for praying and religious cerem	,	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
	How long have you been connected Why have you chosen this neighbor	_		
	ccident and at the suggestion of a rea			
□ beca	nuse of financial matters			
□ beca	nuse of its location in the city (it is nex	xt to my workpla	ace, it is the center of the city or)	
□ beca	nuse my family have always lived her	e, since many ye	ears ago.	
□ acco	ording to research and because of adv	antages like	-	
5.	Do you want to stay living here no	ow?		
Strongl	y agree, Agree, neither agree nor disa	agree, disagree, s	trongly disagree	
Yes,	\Box because of the social and family i	relationships		
	\square because of its location in the city	(it is next to my	workplace, it is the center of the city	or
)				
	\square because of the opportunities like			
No,	\square because of some socio-cultural pr	roblems in this n	eighborhood like	
	\Box because of the location in the cit	y and the difficu	lties i.e. traffic jam, noise	
	\square because of shortcomings like			
6.	Which part(s) or event(s) in your (please name it/them)	neighborhood is	s more memorable for you? Why?	
The De	•	vard-, The Squa	re-, The Shop-, The Street-, The Park-	.,
The Bu	ilding-, The Bazar-, The museum-, T	he mosque-, The	e café-, The bridge-, The ceremony of	,
-	Nothing			
7.		n your neighbo	rhood, and can you use it for giving	
The De	directions or? Why? ad-end alley- The Alley- The Roule	evard- The Squa	re-, The Shop-, The Street-, The Park-	
		_	e café-, The bridge-, The ceremony of	
	Nothing	iii iiiosquo , iiii	eaze, the chage, the colonichy of	,
		m those named	below, are public and urban spaces	and
	do you use them?			
	nd alley, Alley, Boulevard, Square, S	•	k, Public building like, Bazar,	
	m, Mosque, Cinema, Café, Bridge, or			
9.	Where do you prefer to go/be in yo Theater, café, mosque, or)	our daily and w	eekly leisure time? (Cinema, park,	
10.	Do you have these types of spaces	in your neighbo	orhood?	
	y agree, agree, neither agree nor disag	•		
	Which kind of urban space/s is/arc			
Park, n	nosque, library, playground for childre	en, side walk, pa	rking, shop, school, cinema, café, brid	lge,

12. What problems have you noticed in the below-listed spaces?

lighting of spaces, sitting place, or ...

Dead-end alley, Alley, Boulevard, Square, Shop, Street, Park, Public building, Bazar, Museum, Mosque, Cinema, Café

- 13. What can be done to improve the quality of your neighborhood? [for children, adults (men and women), youths]
- 14. Which is the most important issue and should be adressed first?
- 15. Where you can you meet your friends?

In the warm summer	In the cold winter	
Where?	Where?	
How far is it from your house?minutes	How far is it from your house?minutes	

16. Where you can go for daily shopping on foot with your wife/husband/children?(the closest and best location)

In the warm summer	In the cold winter	
Where?	Where?	
How far is it from your house?minutes	How far is it from your house?minutes	

17. Where can you go in your leisure time in the neighborhood on foot with your wife/husband/children?

In the warm summer	In the cold winter	
Where?	Where?	
How far is it from your house?minutes	How far is it from your house?minutes	

- 18. Do young people gather in a special place in the neighborhood to have discussions and fun? (Where? please name it.)
- 19. What kind of positive and negative changes took place in your neighborhood and public spaces, in comparison with the last 10 to 20 years?
- 20. How you evaluate these changes?

Very good, good, neither good nor bad, bad, very bad

21. What will these places be like in another 10 years?

Much better, better, neither better nor worse, worse, much worse

- 22. Have you done something towards improving the quality of urban spaces up to now?(what?)
- 23. Are you ready to contribute towards improving the quality of urban spaces in your neighborhood?

Strongly agree, Agree, neither agree nor disagree, disagree, strongly disagree

24. Which kind of cooperation can you participate in?

Financial, intellectual, time-based, or ...

25. Do you know, what you can do legally? How and with which organization?

Yes, no and I don't want to know, no but I'd like to know.

- 26. Do you know how you can get in contact with your municipality? How?
- 27. Did/do you take part in public activities? (Ceremony, mosque, public speech, help or ...) please name it.
- 28. To what extent do you communicate with your neighbors?

Very well, well, neither well nor badly, badly, very badly

Nothing, just a greeting, Family relationship and quite close and friendly

29. Do you talk about the opportunities and problems of the neighborhood?

Always, quite often, sometimes, rarely, never

30. Do you cooperate with neighbors in neighborhood affairs?

Always, quite often, sometimes, rarely, never

- 31. How and where?
- 32. How late is the neighborhood safe for women and children?
- 33. Can your children safely go to the shop or to the school alone in your neighborhood? If not, what is/are the risk/s?
- 34. Do you think your neighborhood is beautiful? Why?

Strongly agree, Agree, neither agree nor disagree, disagree, strongly disagree

35. In your opinion, how much is your neighborhood exposed to motor vehicles from other neighborhoods?

To great extent, a lot, a usual amount, low, not at all

36. Which sound/noise can be heard most in the neighborhood?

Car horn, the sound of birds, the sound of water, fighting and arguing, motorcycles, or ..., I do not pay attention

37. What is the most enjoyable smell in the neighborhood

Neighbors' food, flowers, trees, or ..., there is no smell, I do not pay attention

38. Which smell can be smelt in the neighborhood?

Neighbors' food, exhaust, dust, certain shops, flowers, or ..., I do not know

39. Compared to your previous neighborhood (in childhood or ...), was it better or worse than the current one?

It's: much better, better, neither better nor worse, worse, much worse

40. Where was your most memorable space in your childhood or in the previous neighborhood?

The Dead-end alley-, The Alley-, The Boulevard-, The Square-, The Shop-, The Street-, The Park-, The Building-, The Bazar-, The museum-, The mosque-, The café-, The bridge-, The ceremony of \dots , or \dots , Nothing

41. In general, which activities can take place in the urban spaces of your neighborhood? (An observation about the activities of others)

Meeting with friends, Shopping, Walking, sitting, holding ceremonies, playing, travelling by car, strolling, sport training, and ...

- 42. What do you do?
- 43. Do you prefer to go by car/bicycle/ or to walk in the neighborhood?
- 44. Are there walking opportunities in the neighborhood?

Strongly yes, yes, neither yes' nor 'no', no, strongly no

45. Are there opportunities for bicycle riding in the neighborhood

Strongly yes, yes, neither yes' nor 'no', no, strongly no

46. In general, are you satisfied with your neighborhood?

Strongly yes, yes, neither yes' nor 'no', no, strongly no

Yes	☐ because of the social and family relationships		
	\Box because of its location in the city (it is next to my workplace, it is the center of the city of		
)			
	\Box because of the opportunities like		
No,	□ because of some socio-cultural problems in this neighborhood like		
	\Box because of the location in the city and the difficulties i.e. traffic jam, noise		
	□ because of shortcomings like		

47. If I am alone for a long time, I will really feel that I need someone else.

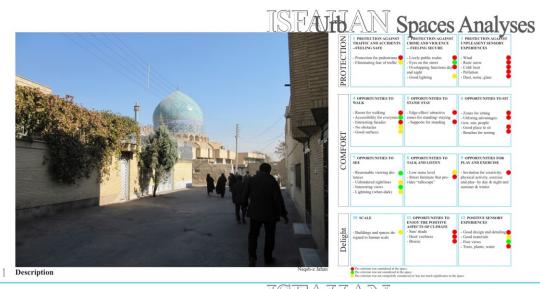
Strongly agree, Agree, neither agree nor disagree, disagree, strongly disagree

48. I am known as a friendly and cheerful man/woman.

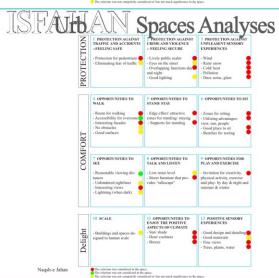
Strongly agree, Agree, neither agree nor disagree, disagree, strongly disagree More comments:

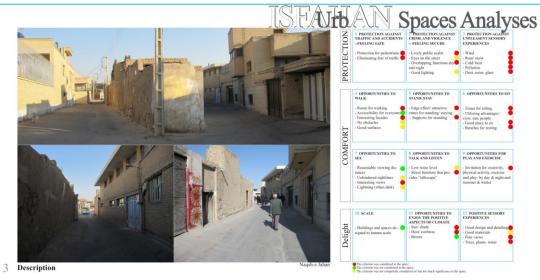
Thank you very much.

Appendix 5.2. Urban Spaces Analyses in Three Case Studies

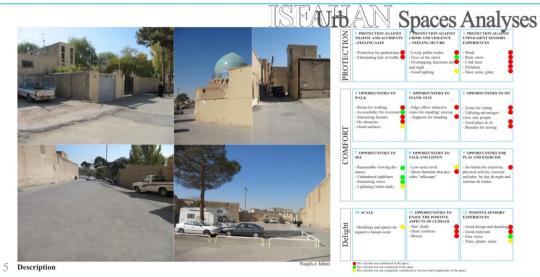




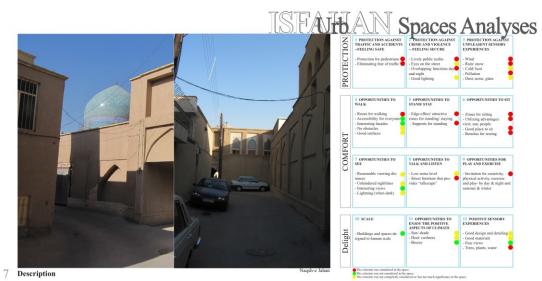


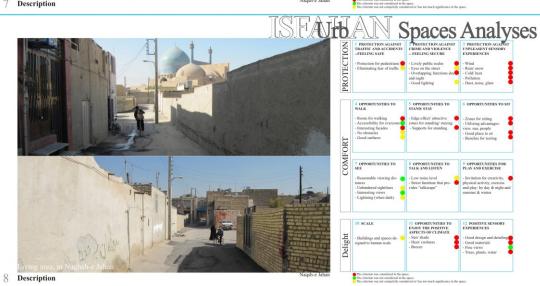


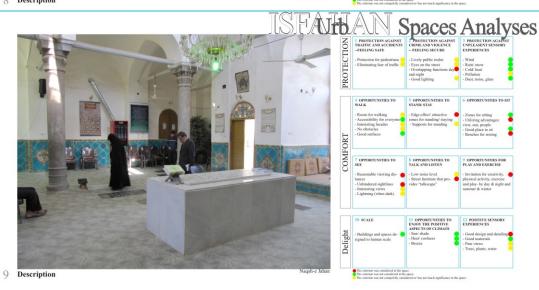


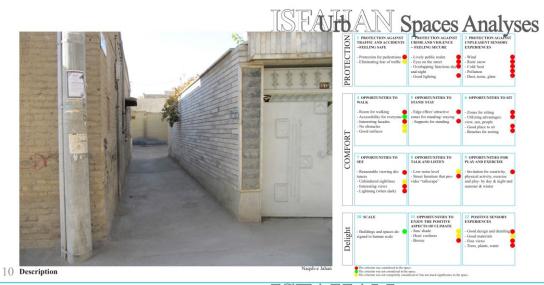




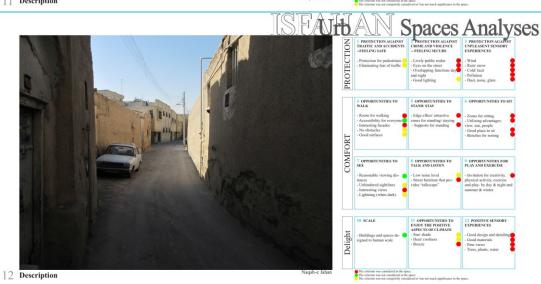




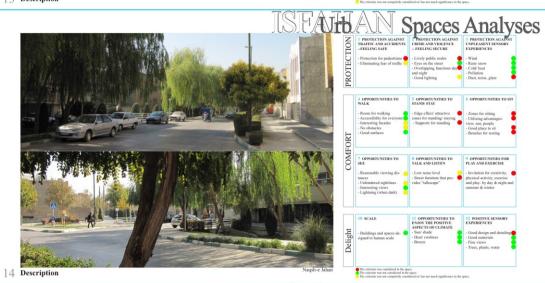












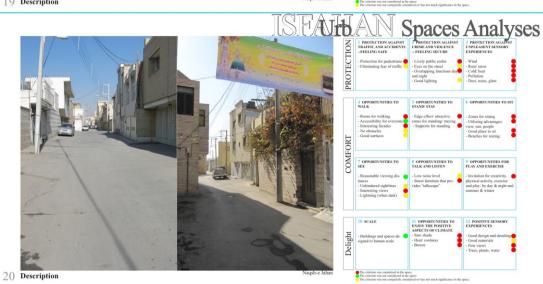






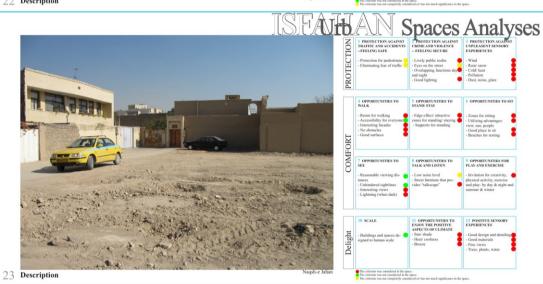


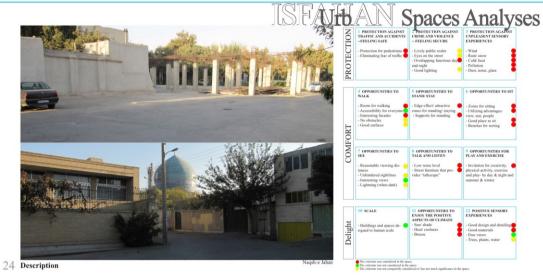




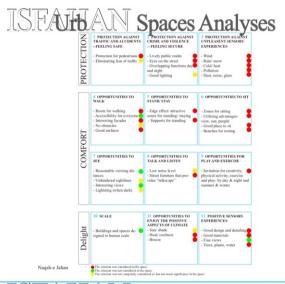






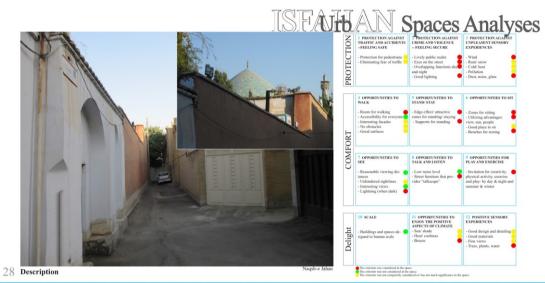


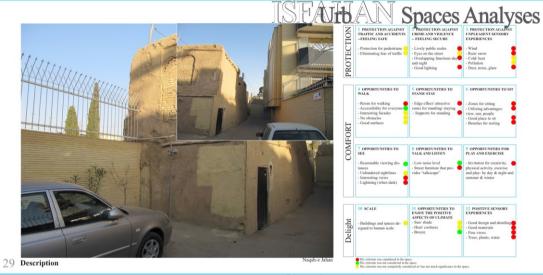




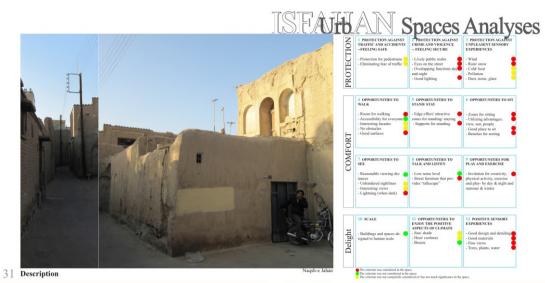




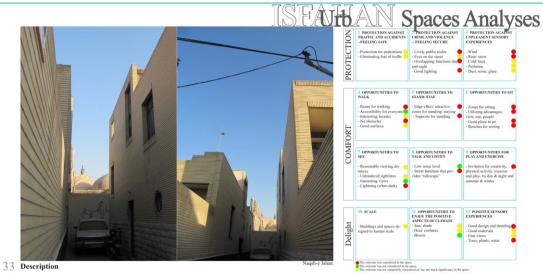


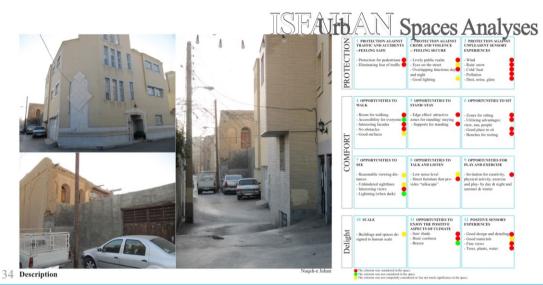


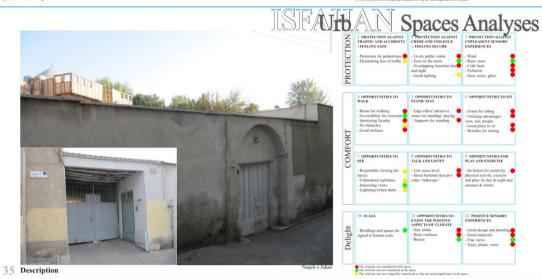


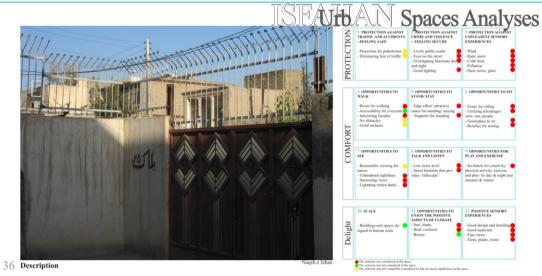


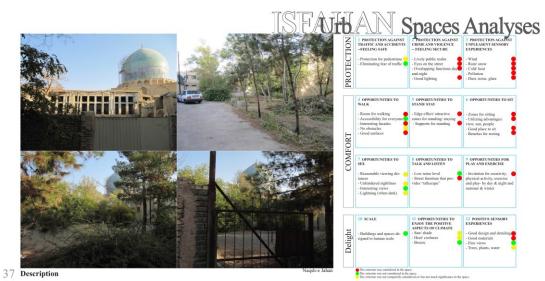


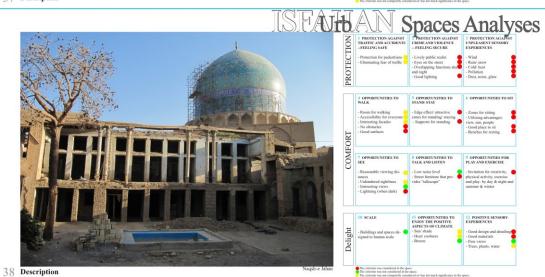


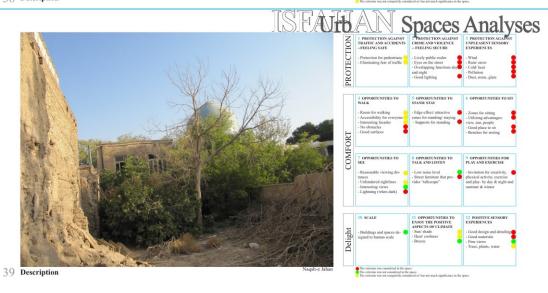


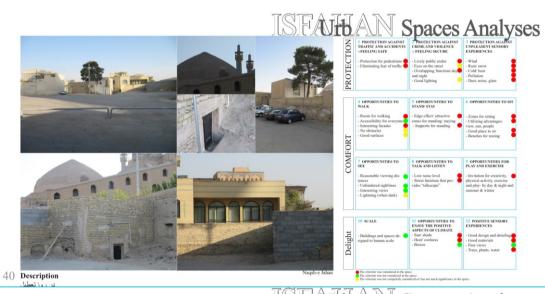




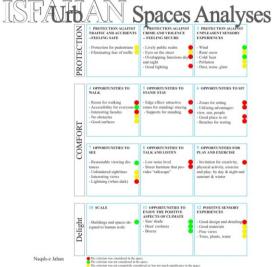




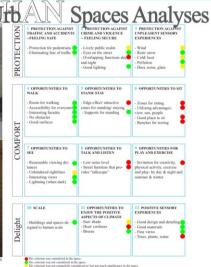




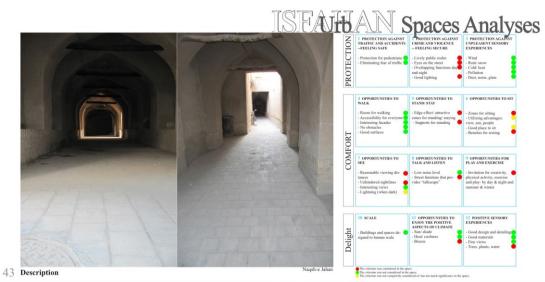


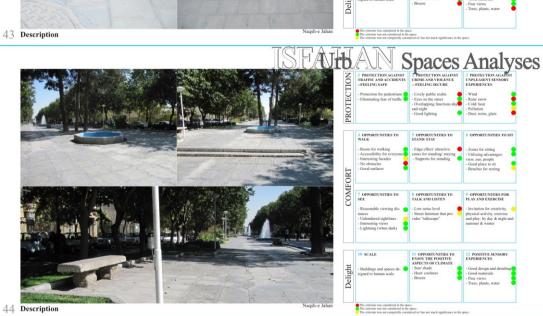


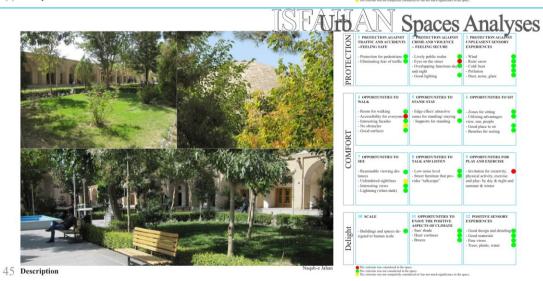


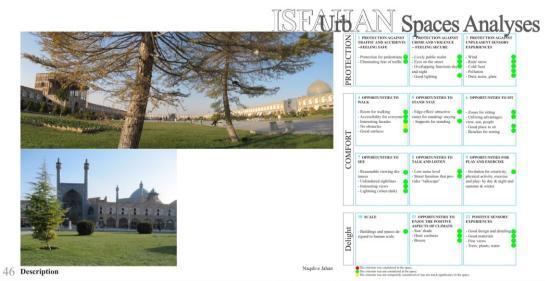


42 Description



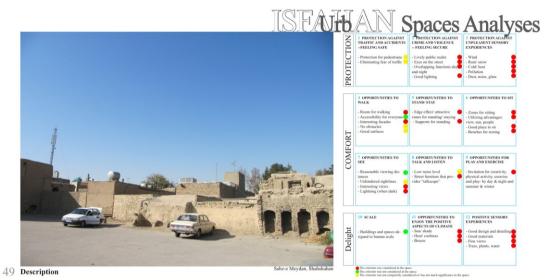


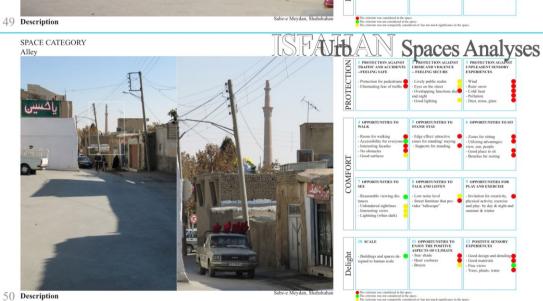


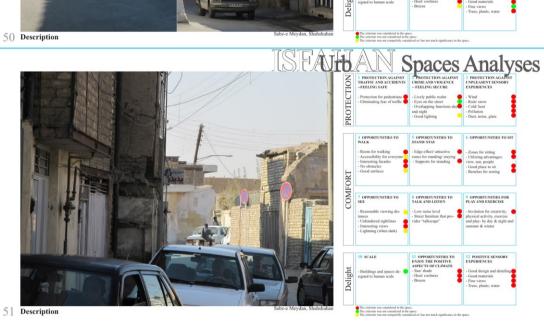




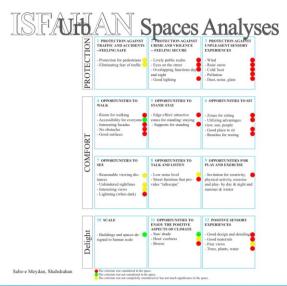




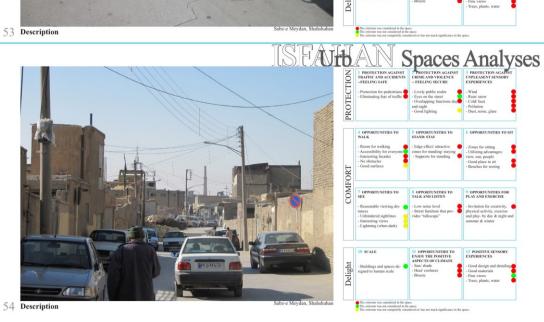






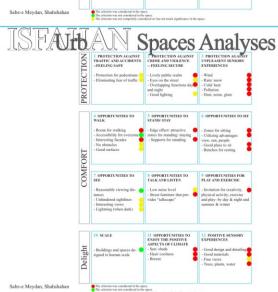












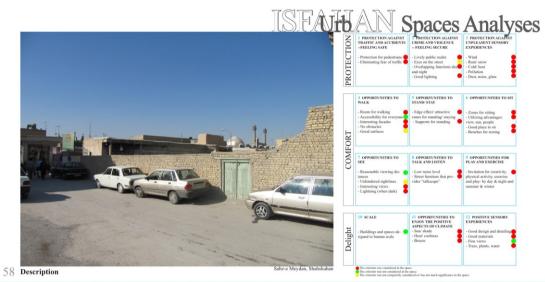
Spaces Analyses

| PROTECTION AGAINST TRAFFIC AND ACCIDENTS | PROTECTION ACCIDENT





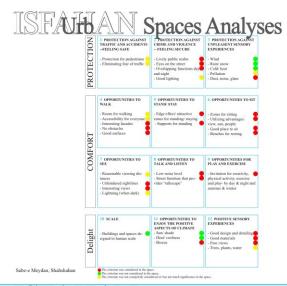






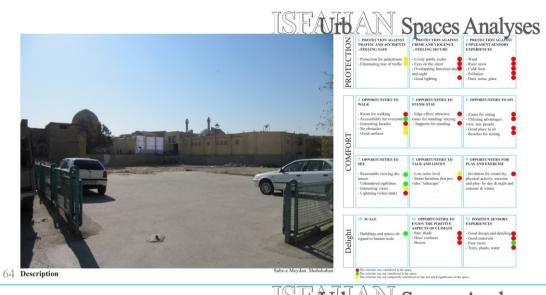














| PROTECTION AGAINST | TRAFFE AND ACCIBENTS | TROTECTION AGAINST | TRAFFE AND ACCIBENTS | TRAFFE AND ACCIDENT | TO A final some state of significant products of the state of significant products | Traffe AND ACCIDENT | Traffe AND ACC

Salve of Meydan, Shabahahan

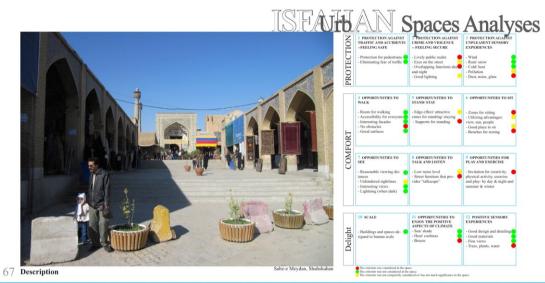
Salve of Meydan, Shabahahan

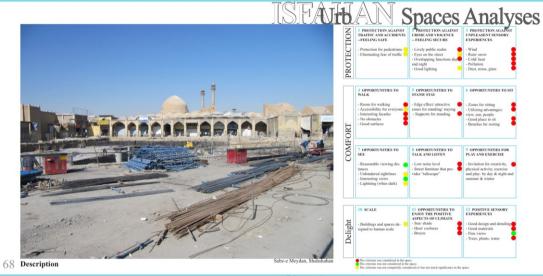
Spaces Analyses

Spaces Analyses

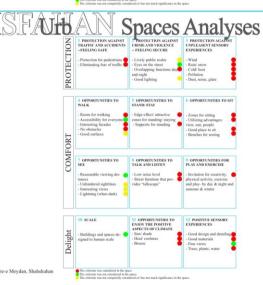
Francisco and analyses

Francisco analyses



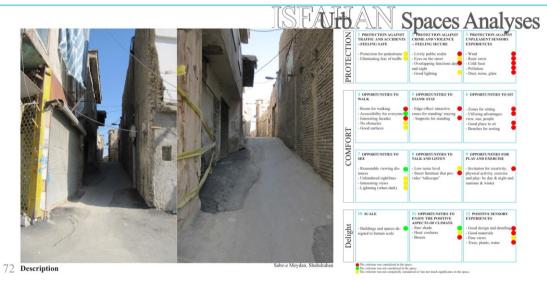


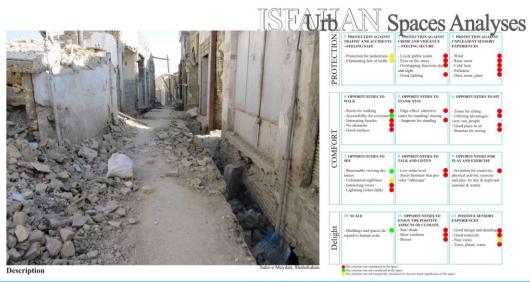


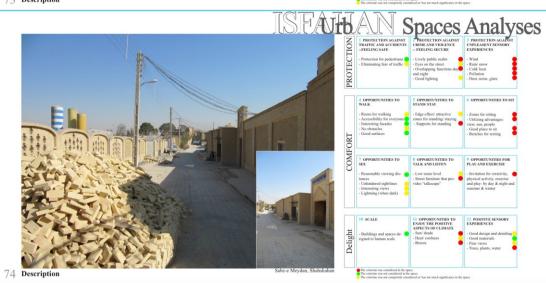




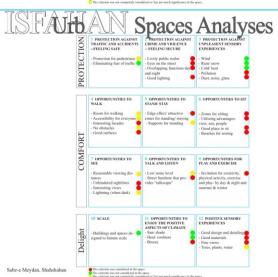






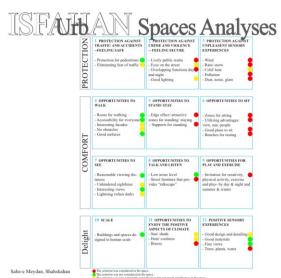




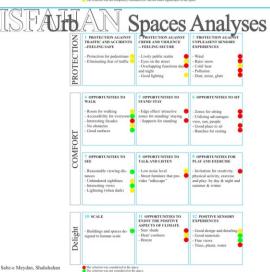




76 Description

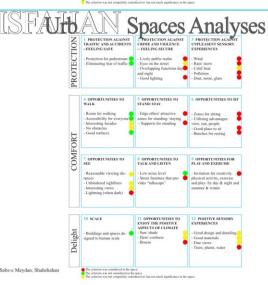


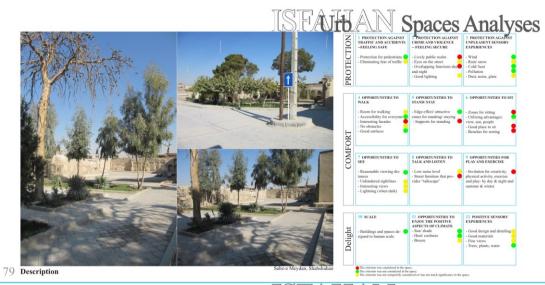
77 Description





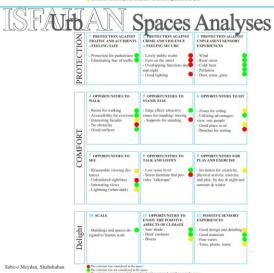
78 Description

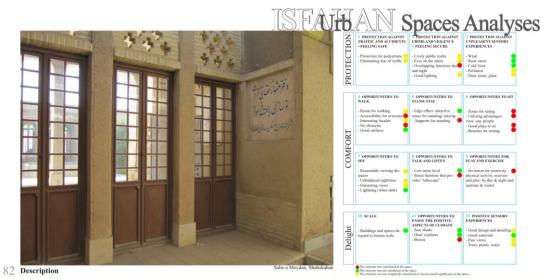


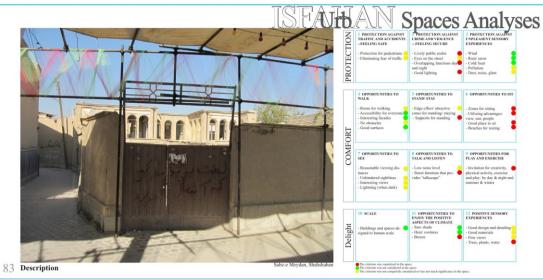




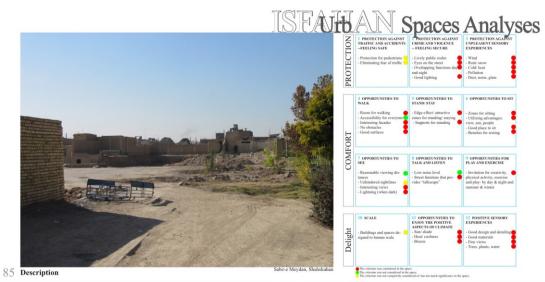


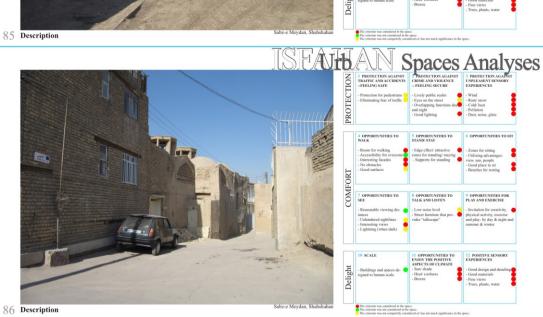










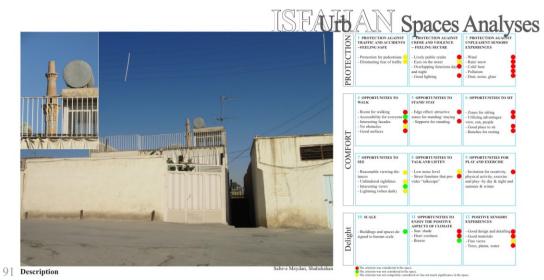


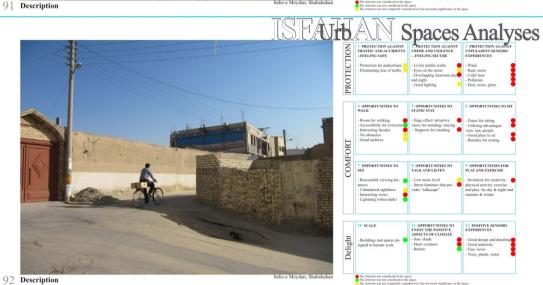


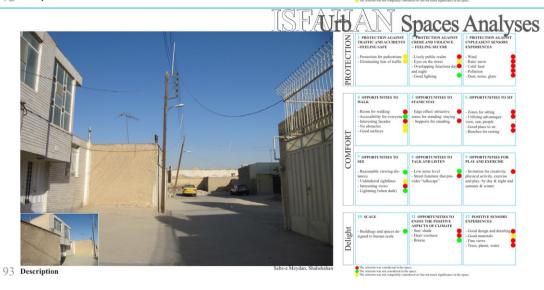


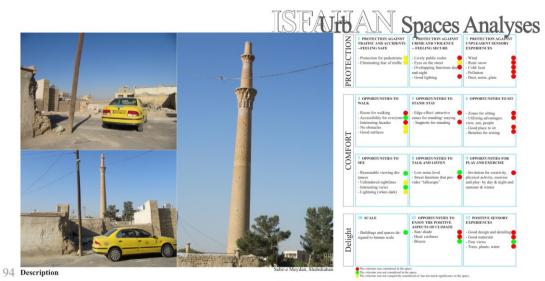






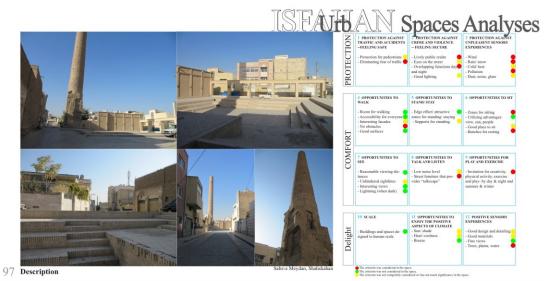


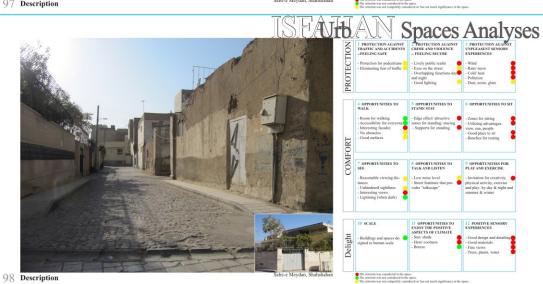


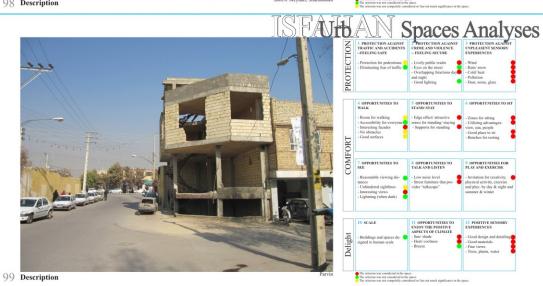






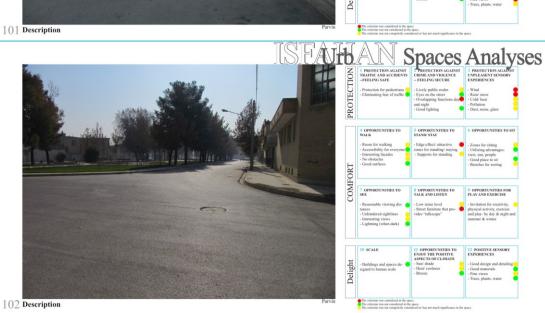














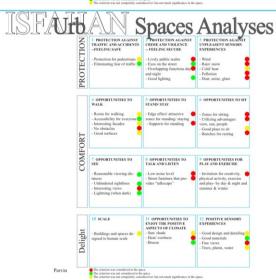








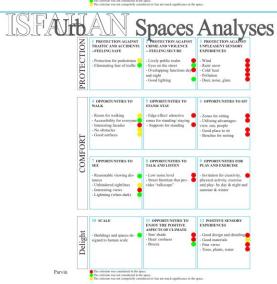












Appendix 6.1. Sample Experiences in other countries



"bringing attention to old building facades and turning street corners into active public spaces". (Bishop & Williams. 2012. p. 99)

Kanda, TOKYO

"As part of a study into the scope to renew and re-use existing urban areas without redeveloping them, a team from Tokyo Metropolitan University conducted a series of experimental interventions between 2003 and 2007 [,] aimed at improving public access to the semi-public spaces of the Kanda area of Tokyo. The area has a diverse, high-density building stock that is largely in private ownership, but retains a network of under-used alleys and other spaces.

A series of small interventions turned areas with no identity into attractive community spaces. In the Re-Street project an alleyway was fitted with simple wooden boards and its walls were hung with canvas cloth, turning it into a neighbourhood cinema. Making the canvas cloth involved a large number of children who had not previously used the alley as a playground. The Kuuchi + project focused on empty spaces around the existing building stock. One initiative turned a space into an exhibition of life-sized photographs of buildings illustrating the area's history. Another project, Batten School, turned an empty space into an evening school, providing lectures related to local history. In a third project an empty space in front of a building was transformed into a Footbath Cafe where people could remove their shoes and relax while enjoying food and drinks from neighbouring fast food stalls. The last project, Machi-oku, demonstrated the potential of roof-tops as public open spaces.

These projects illustrate the way in which small interventions can activate apparently insignificant public spaces for meetings and other social activities, thereby building community. They provided important opportunities for the local community to revisit the history of their neighbourhood and discuss and envision how it could be enriched through simple communal activities."

⁶ Bishop and Williams (2012, p. 98).



"Dinosaurs Unleashed Exhibitions, Site of Park House", (Bishop & Williams, 2012, p. 56)

Oxford street, LONDON

"Park House, Oxford Street was a 4,000-square-metre levelled building site near Marble Arch, owned by Land Securities. Oxford Street, which averages over 2,400,000 visitors per week, is perhaps an unlikely location for a vacant site, but the development was delayed during the recent property slump. Rather than leave the site empty. Land Securities employed events specialist ['] Think Tank Events ['] to launch the site as a flexible and adaptable space for hire. The aim was partly to generate income, but also to maintain activity and footfall in this part of the West End.

The programme of events on the site included the Big Smile Festival that ran for six days over the August Bank Holiday in 2009 [,] and attracted over 55,000 people. It also hosted the final leg of the Disney XD Beach Soccer Roadshow, which involved bringing 300 tonnes of sand onto the site. The last event, the Dinosaurs Unleashed exhibition in 2010, saw it transformed into a Jurassic forest complete with 24 life-size animatronic dinosaurs that attracted 3,000 visitors a day, creating a real destination for the west of Oxford Street.

The programme had to strike a difficult balance between the potential public demand for activities and the restrictions imposed by the planners from Westminster Council. Initially activities were arranged under the 28-day permitted development rights. Land Securities were careful to engage local residents through a series of consultation meetings, and subsequently were able to achieve a temporary planning consent for the activities (which came with restrictions on operating days, noise and servicing arrangements). Long-term development of the site commenced in 2011."⁷

.

⁷ Bishop and Williams (2012, p. 56).



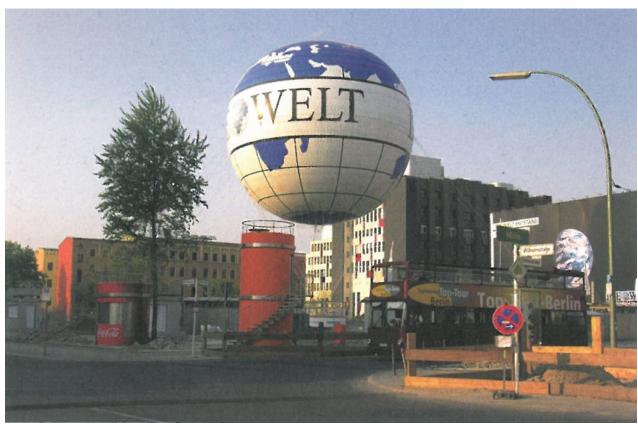
"The People's supermarket", (Bishop & Williams, 2012, p. 79)

People's supermarket, BLOOMSBURY, LONDON

"The People's Supermarket, promoted by social entrepreneur David Barrie, is in many ways an extension of the Middlesbrough Community Food Project The concept is to bring good food to low-income communities, at affordable prices, by co-opting its customers into shareholders. Anyone can shop at the People's Supermarket, but for a fee of 25pounds and a commitment to volunteer for four hours each month, members are eligible for a 10 percent discount on their grocery bills. The project also aims to offer an alternative food buying network, by connecting the urban community with the farming community, and seeks to reduce food waste throughout the supply chain.

The first supermarket was set up in 2010 in Lambs Conduit Street, in central London. The empty shop unit was taken on a 10-year lease with a break clause after five years from the landlord, the Rugby Estate. It is supported by the local council and was started up with a mixture of capital from individuals, interest-free loans and pro-bono time from local and corporate businesses. The fixtures and fittings are low cost, and are capable of being dismantled and moved on. The idea, as with most temporary uses, is that it should be easy to stop, and move to other premises, and be replicated by other communities in other locations."

⁸ Bishop and Williams (2012, p. 79).



Hi flyer, (Senatsverwaltung für Stadtentwicklung und Umwelt Berlin, 2007, p. 54)

Hi flyer (hot-air- balloon for sightseeing), Wilhelmstrasse, Mitte

". . . Size 2000sq.m/ 5000sq.m as of 2006. Owned by Federal Ministry of Finance. Type of Use commercial venture aimed at tourists. Development Timeframe concept developed in 1998/ c. 80,000 visitors p.a./ new site opened in 2006. Initiated by Air Service Berlin. Visited by tourists, mostly. Role of the Local Authority Mitte District Council granted planning permission that was revoked in 2001-2002. Legal Framework temporary lease for first site could be ended at one month's notice/ 3-year lease agreement for current site/ air-space licence is mandatory. Finance 2 million Euro private capital, bank loans. Outlay/ Infrastructure hot-air balloon, 8 anchor-points, several stainless steel trailers, electricity supply, toilet facilities. Hurdles/ Conflicting Interests in 2002 [,] the City Council ended the lease without explanation/ the permit was extended for a further year-following media campaigns/ in 2005 Hi-Flyer was grounded due to a blanket ban on flights in the area around Parliament/ the ban was revoked due to public arid City Council protests." 9

_

⁹ Senatsverwaltung für Stadtentwicklung und Umwelt Berlin (2007, p. 54).

Ciclovia/ Colombia

"Ciclovias are city streets that have been freed from motorized traffic to allow, during a few hours a day, usually on Sundays and holidays, the free and safe circulation of thousands of people on bicycle, skate or foot. . . . They generate recreational spaces where physical, cultural and educational activities are developed to promote community building and foment healthy lifestyles, while enabling the recuperation of public spaces at the human scale."¹⁰

"Each Sunday and public holiday from 7 am until 2 pm certain main streets of Bogotá, Cali, Medellín, and other municipalities are blocked off to cars for runners, skaters, and bicyclists. At the same time, stages are set up in city parks. Aerobics instructors, yoga teachers and musicians lead people through various performances. Bogotá's weekly ciclovías are used by approximately 2 million people (about 30% of the population) on over 120 km of car-free streets."11

"In 2007, a Colombian congressman, José Fernando Castro Caycedo, proposed a law banning Ciclovia, charging that it caused traffic jams. Ciclovia users protested the change, and received support from exmayors Peñalosa and Samuel Moreno, as well as several members of the city council and other congress members. The proposal was defeated."12

A tourist thinks back and recalls "ubiquitous smiles on everyone's faces wherever we went." This event Colombia now, but some other countries such Argentina, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Costa Rica, Ecuador, Mexico, New Zealand, Peru, also hold such an event.14

^{10 (&}quot;Ciclovias Recreativas de las Americas (CRA)")

^{11 (&}quot;Ciclovía," 2015), originally cited from JAVIER C. HERNANDEZ (2008) 12 ("Ciclovía," 2015).

¹³ Clarence Eckerson (2007).

^{14 (&}quot;Ciclovía," 2015).



Flea Market in Mauerpark, (Senatsverwaltung für Stadtentwicklung und Umwelt Berlin, 2007, p. 53)

Flohmarkt am Mauerpark, Bernauer Strasse 63-64, Prenzlauer Berg, Berlin

"... Size 3000sq.m, April- October 5000sq.m. Owned by Vivico Real Estate GmbH. Type of Use flea market. Development Timeframe opened 2004; leased area has since increased annually. Initiated by 2 market licence-holders/ traders number- 40-200. Visited by (local) Berliners, young tourists. Role of the Local Authority granted a market licence for private land. Legal Framework temporary lease with Vivico Real Estate GmbH. Finance from stall rentals (daily flat-rate). Outlay/ Infrastructure lease for market area incl. storage facilities in 2005/ laid gravel/ since 2006 additional asphalted area is leased in summer/ setting up on Saturday evenings, dismantling stalls on Sunday evenings. Hurdles/ Conflicting Interests Vivico is seeking planning permission for commercial development, a scheme rejected by a citizens' initiative and the district council. These conflicting interests are currently under debate." 15

-

¹⁵ Senatsverwaltung für Stadtentwicklung und Umwelt Berlin (2007, p. 53).



"Children's Play Centre 'Rabenhorst"", (Senatsverwaltung für Stadtentwicklung und Umwelt Berlin, 2007, p. 66)

Kindeblockhaus Rabenhorst (Children's Play Centre 'Rabenhorst'), Rabensteinerstrasse 10, Marzahn, Berlin

". . . Size 600sq.m, of which 180sq.m is a sporting location area. Owned by Parks and Recreational Areas Department of Marzahn-Hellersdorf district council. Type of Use sporting location/ youth and leisure centre. Development Timeframe former daycare centre is demolished in 2000, then used as playing fields/ the Kiek in e.V. association takes over the site in 2003. Initiated by Kiek in e.V., the project's independent agent/ youth workers/ Marzahn-Nord district management. Visited by local kids, young people, residents. Role of the Local Authority facilitated use with minimal means: demolition budget foresaw measures for future use [16]/ site is rent free/ cooperates with association that mediates on behalf of local kids and young people. Legal Framework verbal agreement/ tenants are obliged to maintain the site. Finance youth work budget for the first 2 years/ will then be renegotiated. Outlay/ Infrastructure none known. Hurdles/Conflicting Interests funding for only two years is a brake on long-term planning [17]." 18

¹⁶ Preparing budget for demolition and planning the future use

 $^{^{17}}$ funding obtained for only two years and has put a halt to long-term planning

¹⁸ Senatsverwaltung für Stadtentwicklung und Umwelt Berlin (2007, p. 66)



"Railway carriage in use as a community hub by Studio Raw/Rebeca Molina", (Bishop & Williams, 2012, p. 53)

The Deptford project, DEPTFORD, LONDON

"Rebecca Molina of Studio Raw set up her first enterprise, a coffee shop, in an unused space in Greenwich Station in south-east London, at the age of 16. She was then drawn into the local hub of creative enterprises and the fast-moving world of digital graphic design at the end of the 1990s. The Deptford Project emerged from her involvement in staging community-business networking events (RSVP IONDON.co.uk), and she is representative of the emerging breed of social entrepreneur working in the cross-over of [sic] [between] different professional disciplines and influences.

Deptford itself is an impoverished community on the fringe of the wealthier districts of Greenwich to the east, and the City of London to the north. It has been the subject of numerous unsuccessful regeneration attempts over the last two decades. The Deptford Project originated through the work of the Cathedral Group, a developer which had been in discussions with Lewisham Council, with a view to redeveloping vacant sites in the area. Studio Raw worked with Cathedral Group to develop the idea of a community hub, with a cafe and a meeting place to act as a focus for debate about the redevelopment, For Cathedral it was an opportunity to develop the local dialogue and gain community support in an area where genuine community engagement is difficult to achieve.

The Project is based in an old railway carriage which houses the cafe and meeting place. Adjacent land provides workshops and event space (including a stage and an open-air cinema), where the highly diverse local communities can socialise and develop new ideas. Intrinsic to the whole concept is the fact that this is temporary, and seeks to seize both the opportunities of the space and of [sic] the moment. The carriage stands on a length of railway track which is symbolic of the fact that it can and will move around the area.

The Deptford Project has become a successful place for community dialogue and engagement. It provides a much-needed cafe, meeting place and events venue in an area where such facilities are scarce. On an average day the cafe will serve over 150 customers, and as a community enterprise it manages both to cover its costs and make a small return. The cinema sessions are extremely popular and can draw 300 people over a weekend. Both parties see it as a long-term relationship where temporary uses will move from site to site as part of the development process." 19



"Spontaneous-BMX", (Senatsverwaltung für Stadtentwicklung und Umwelt Berlin, 2007, p. 59)

Spontaneous-BMX, Wuhletalstrasse, Marzahn, Berlin

". . . Size varies as required. Owned by Marzahn-Hellersdorf district council Parks and Recreational Areas Department. Type of Use BMX-training circuit. Development Timeframe in 2003 young people spontaneously gravelled wasteland to create a BMX track/ in 2004 youthful improvisation ceded to district council planning. Initiated by/ Visited by young people. Role of the Local Authority tolerate the use until redevelopment begins. Legal Framework initial use was illegal, was however tolerated by the Parks and Recreational Aras Department until the cycle track was built. Finance voluntary work. Outlay/ Infrastructure improvised slopes were modelled then gravelled by young people/ later replaced by certified sporting location equipment. Hurdles/ Conflicting Interests consensus between the council and young people on use of the site/ the initial informal use ceded to a certified, publicly funded programme."²⁰

_

¹⁹ Bishop and Williams (2012, p. 52)

²⁰ Senatsverwaltung für Stadtentwicklung und Umwelt Berlin (2007, p. 59)



"Intershop 2000", (Senatsverwaltung für Stadtentwicklung und Umwelt Berlin, 2007, p. 74)

Intershop 2000, Ehrenbergstrasse 3-7, Friedrichshain, Berlin

". . . Size 300sq.m. Owned by HVB Immobilien AG. Type of Use art exhibitions, display of curios, barter and sale of surplus curios. Development Timeframe exhibition was presented in 1997 in trailers at Tacheles art centre/ relocated in 1998 to Ehrenbergstrasse in 'Oberbaumcity'. Initiated by Verein zur Dokumentation der DDR·Alltagskultur e.V. (association for the documentation of everyday life in former East Germany) that has 120 members. Visited by collectors and enthusiasts of GDR design primarily; some tourists. Role of the Local Authority granted trade licence. Legal Framework temporary lease; rent-free; 3 months notice can be served at any time. Finance membership fees. Outlay/ Infrastructure 2 trailers/ Fencing was erected by the owner/ laid gravel to stabilise site/ electricity supply/ Portaloos. Hurdles/ Conflicting Interests none known."²¹

_

²¹ Senatsverwaltung für Stadtentwicklung und Umwelt Berlin (2007, p. 74)



"Sandsation GmbH Sculpture Park", (Senatsverwaltung für Stadtentwicklung und Umwelt Berlin, 2007, p. 77)

Sandsation GmbH Sculpture Park

". . . Size 3.000sq.m in 2003/ 6,100sq.m in 2004/7,900sq.rn in 2005. Owned by Federal Ministry of Finance in 2003/ Vivico GmbH and Deutsche Stadt- und Grundstücksentwicklungsgesellschaft mbH in 2004 and 2005. Type of Use showcase for sand sculptures. Development Timeframe was held for first time in Berlin at East Side Gallery in 2003; 17 artists participated/ 34 international artists participated in 2005. Initiated by an artistic director from Denmark/ international sculptures of sand work there, assisted by German trainees. Visited by c. 10,000 young people and tourists. Role of the Local Authority cooperated with Berlin Waterworks, for example in obtaining permits from Public Works Department. Legal Framework 'cooperation contracts' [22]. Finance gate receipts, sponsors, bar and catering. Outlay/Infrastructure sand for sculptures, sponsors' tents, bar and catering outlets. Hurdles/Conflicting Interests none known."23

²² A contract for a project with a limited time period

²³ Senatsverwaltung für Stadtentwicklung und Umwelt Berlin (2007, p. 77)



"Grips primary-school Garden", (Senatsverwaltung für Stadtentwicklung und Umwelt Berlin, 2007, p. 83)

Schulgarten Grips Grundschule (Grips primary-school Garden), Kurfürstenstrasse 53-55, Tiergarten, Berlin

"... Size 3,500sq.m. Owned by State of Berlin. Type of Use school garden. Development Timeframe discussions between the local council and school management began in 2002, workshops were held at the school/ building work began in spring 2003/ the garden is now open. Initiated by Tiergarten e.V. neighbourhood association (contractual agent for development), Parks and Recreational Areas Department (overall management). Visited by primary school pupils and teachers. Role of the Local Authority landlord, manager; issued relevant licences. Legal Framework relinquishment contract between district council and neighbourhood association for the building work phase/ district council then guaranteed use for a further five years. Finance construction work fell within council's Parks and Recreational Areas budget/ 'Community Programme' employees maintain the site/ further funding has been applied for from the urban regeneration programme, 'Soziale Stadt'. Outlay/ Infrastructure school garden/ green classrooms/ pupils' own flower and vegetable beds. Hurdles/Conflicting Interests funding from the 'Soziale Stadt' programme is available only to projects that can guarantee they will use the funds over a 10-year period/ this project currently has only a five-year timeframe."²⁴

²⁴ Senatsverwaltung für Stadtentwicklung und Umwelt Berlin (2007, p. 83)

Schwarzer kanal (BLACK CANAL) Berlin/ Germany (Co-existence), 1990-2010, residence/ cultural use

"In 1990 the Schwarzer Kanal (Black Canal) trailer park sprang up on a vacant construction site on the south bank of the Spree. One year later it received permission from the mayor of the Berlin borough to occupy the site until the beginning of construction of the planned headquarters of the service workers union ver.di. The trailer park evolved into a residential colony with legal status in the middle of the city and an alternative and noncommercial performance space in the borough. In 2002, when construction began, the residential settlement had to give way. After tough negotiations with the building sponsor HochTief, the project received medium-term usage rights for a site in the neighborhood-an area of the city that has been marketed since 2004 as the Media-Spree-Quartier (Spree Media District) for modern office space. In this context, in 2005 the neighboring Deutsches Architekturzentrum (German Architecture Center) and the real-estate company Office-Grundstücksverwaltung (Office Real Estate Administration) successfully contested the trailer park's legal permanence before the Berlin Administrative Court, claiming that this presence diminished the value of their properties. While the residents filed an objection and an appeal, they continued to be tolerated sympathetically by HochTief and ideologically supported by ver.di. The trailer park was forced to move a second time when construction finally started in 2010 and now occupies a new site in the neighboring district of Berlin Neukölln." "Even after the appearance of new commercial uses, the informal temporary use continues to exist on a smaller scale."25

Arizona Market Belgrade/Serbia 1990s (pioneer), Informal trade/informal economy

"Hitherto unused territory is at first temporarily appropriated by the simplest means and used in a transient manner. With the success of the temporary use, the activities continue indefinitely and take on increasingly permanent forms." ²⁶

"As in the rest of Eastern Europe, the new residential areas in Belgrade were characterized by large and often unused open spaces [,] as well as by a shortage of infrastructure and shopping opportunities. With the emergence of the market economy, a thriving street trade developed at nodal points of traffic systems such as intersections and public transit stops. At first it was often poor women offering just a few items for sale, some of which they produced [27] themselves, such as fruit and vegetables, hand-knitted sweaters, and shoes. They held the goods in their hands, spread them out on the ground, or sold them out of the trunks of cars. Not long after, booths end kiosks sprang up as the first formalization and consolidation of the street trade. Over the years, these were expanded or even replaced by storefronts, sometimes even small shopping centers. In a reversal of the usual trajectory, the use emerged first and then its built manifestation. Similar processes of urban development take place through the seizure and occupation of land and the building of informal settlements in the cities of the Global South." ²⁸

²⁵ Oswalt et al. (2013, p. 43)

²⁶ Oswalt et al. (2013, p. 47)

²⁷ grew

²⁸ Oswalt et al. (2013, p. 47)



"The Lido by EXYZT Architects", (Bishop & Williams, 2012, p. 49)

The Lido, SOUTHWARK, LONDON

"Developer, entrepreneur and urbanist Roger Zogolovich has owned the site in Union Sneer, Southwark for over 10 years. Although he has consent to build offices and flats, this awkward site is simply on the wrong side of the tracks From London's South Bank. His championing of temporary uses aims to start to create the conditions whereby this backland site is seen as a place in its own right. Zogolovich sees intrinsic value in temporary uses as a means of allowing communities to redefine their boundaries or 'turf". This can be a dynamic urban model. As with the idea of 'colonisation' proposed by Igloo, temporary uses have the ability to move out and pioneer changes in their wider neighborhoods. Here [,] gentrification is seen as a positive element of urban renewal. The success of temporary interventions causes upward price adjustment, displacement and the emerging pioneers move on to other areas.

The first temporary intervention, a lido, created by the French collective EXYZT (architectbuilders, graphic designers and photographers), Alex Roemer of constructLab and film maker Sara Muzio, appeared in the summer of 2008. The event was curated by the Architecture Foundation (AF) as part of the London Festival of Architecture. The Lido provided a sundeck, chairs, paddling pool, beach huts, bar and, in the tradition of Roman baths and Turkish hammams, a functioning sauna as a venue for social gathering. It was conceived as an expression of EXYZT's approach to urban renewal, which is based on the idea that a community of users actively creating and inhabiting their urban environment is the key to generating a vibrant city. EXYZT see architecture as a 'means of opening up a space for invention, creation, improvisation, encounter, meeting, exchange and enhancing human relationships'. It was not intended to be a static piece of architecture dropped into Southwark, but a dynamic installation changing constantly through the contributions of its users. In the run-up to the installation the organisers formed links with local community groups, providing them with a new place to hold events. The Lido was built over a four-week period and was open for a variety of social activities (lunch time picnics, after school

clubs, evening drinks and film club) over a five-day period. It demonstrated how, within the context of an architectural festival, a temporary physical installation can create encounters with the unexpected. The project subsequently inspired muf architecture/art to commission EXYZT to design the Dalston Mill."²⁹

Urban agriculture, DETROIT



"Volunteers working at Earthworks Urban Farms", (Bishop & Williams, 2012, p. 159)

"Detroit is one of the most widely discussed examples of the shrinking city. The collapse of the motor industry has resulted in a 60 per cent decline in the city's population, which is now less than 800,000. This is extreme even compared to other American cities facing a similar sharp post-industrial decline (Pittsburgh -51 per cent; Cleveland -48 per cent). The flight of the population and the outflow to suburban satellites has resulted in unemployment of over 24 per cent and over 40 square miles of vacant land within the city limits. Nearly 500 acres of this land is now in public ownership as the city implements plans to demolish another 10,000 abandoned homes. In total there are 125,000 vacant housing plots in the city. There is, however, nothing tangible to replace them with. The city's problems have been compounded by falling tax revenues, in some districts by as much as 75 per cent. This places a further strain on public services, creating a downward spiral of decline.

Detroit's vacant land - termed the 'urban prairie' by John Gallagher of the Detroit Free Press - also represents an opportunity that is allowing the city to accept the development of urban agriculture as a 'temporary' response to urban decline. Urban farming evolved in Detroit mainly as a community initiative, through volunteers and individuals, sometimes with the assistance of the non-profit Detroit Agricultural Network. Typical of these enterprises are the Capuchinian Friars who operate the Earthworks Urban Farm and Soup Kitchen. Started in 1997 by Brother Rick Samyu, the project links urban agriculture with a mission to feed the poor and hungry. It has expanded from a small plot and now

²⁹ Bishop and Williams (2012, p. 48)

includes itinerant markers, the supply of produce to community centres through project FRESH sales, 40 hives for honey production and a 1,300 square foot greenhouse that produces seedlings for other community agriculture projects.

The debate in Detroit is now centred on whether urban agriculture should extend to embrace commercial farming. There is certainly interest from business, but there is suspicion from the community who fear that this would represent a move away from local control. For some it is also associated with a return to the poverty of agricultural labour and slavery that the forebears of many of Detroit's African American citizens came to the city to escape. Other ideas are also developing for the use of the city's vacant land resource including wind farms, solar energy, bio fuel and forestation.

Whether the example of Detroit sits comfortably in a book on temporary use is open to question. In many areas the urban agriculture movement is a response to catastrophic levels of decline, and as such it is different from the European examples around urban pioneers and entrepreneurs. Unless Detroit's fortunes take a dramatic turn, there is also likely to be a degree of permanence about the emergence of urban agriculture. The city is struggling under a new mayor to address its deep problems of urban decline, but although it has been willing to see urban agriculture develop and has indeed facilitated it in certain districts, there is [...] no discernable plan to actively develop it as part of a coherent city strategy."³⁰



"Hexenkessel 'Courtyard Theatre' and Beach Bar Mitte", (Senatsverwaltung für Stadtentwicklung und Umwelt Berlin, 2007, p. 71)

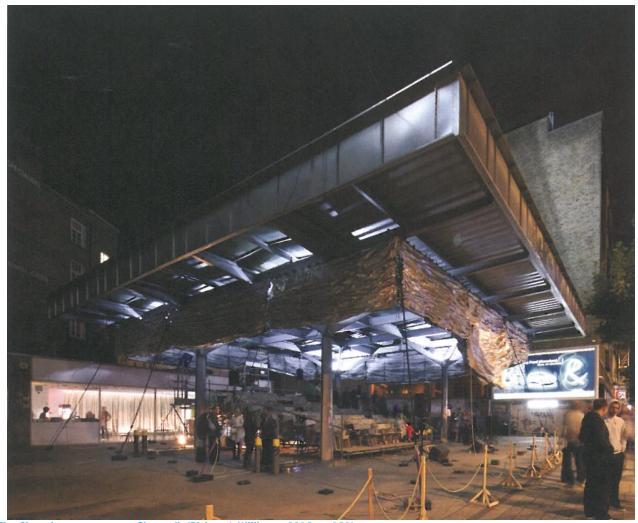
Hexenkessel Hoftheater & Strandbar Mitte

"... Size 1,800sq.m. Owned by Mitte district council and the Charite hospital. Type of Use open-air theatre and beach-bar. Development Timeframe Hexenkessel Hoftheater has played at various locations in Berlin since 1993/ resident at current site since 1998. Initiated by Hexenkessel &: Strand

_

³⁰ Bishop and Williams (2012, 158, 159)

GmbH/ core group comprises manager, artistic directors and set designers/ also runs Oststrand, Cafe Altes Europa and Ballhaus Mitte. **Visited by** general public. **Role of the Local Authority** landlord/ granted licence **Legal Framework** 'exceptional use' agreement annually from April - September with Mitte district council's Parks arid Recreational Areas Department. **Finance** from bar and catering (that finance artistic productions)/ investment in beach-bar amounted to 150,000 Euro, in the theatre to 100,000 Euro. **Outlay/ Infrastructure** annually setting up theatre, stage, bar, beach area, potted plants, furnishings and Portaloos. **Hurdles/ Conflicting Interests** local residents complain about noise level/ the overlap of the common good and private interests is a much disputed issue."³¹



"The Cineroleum, temporary Cinema", (Bishop & Williams, 2012, p. 151)

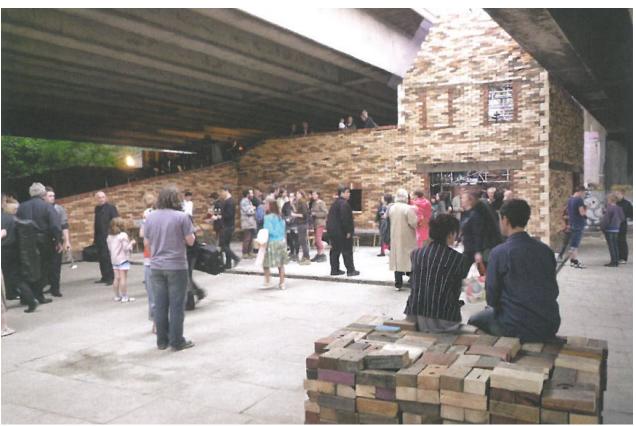
The Cineroleum, LONDON

"In the autumn of 2010, a derelict petrol station in Clerkenwell, London was transformed for 15 brief screenings into a hand-built cinema (with a programme of off-beat classics from Buster Keaton to Barbarella), that celebrated the extravagant and decadent interiors of cinema's golden age. The Cineroleum was conceived and built by a collective of young artists, designers and architects called Assemble, which is committed to the creative re-use of urban spaces. It grew out of a 'general idea that it would be nice to do something', to actually create a building. It was put together on a budget of just £6,500, in just three weeks, [was] primarily constructed from donated and found materials and drawing

.

³¹ Senatsverwaltung für Stadtentwicklung und Umwelt Berlin (2007, p. 71)

[sic] [drew]on free labour from networks of friends and supporters. With 4,000 petrol stations currently lying derelict in the UK, the project demonstrates their potential for transformation into exciting and unusual spaces for public use."³²



"A temporary venue for film", (Bishop & Williams, 2012, p. 93)

 $^{^{32}}$ Bishop and Williams (2012, p. 151)

Reference and bibliography

- Alavitabar, A. (2003). Mošā rekat dar Edā re-ye Omur-e Šahrhā, Barrasi-ye Olgu-ye Mošā rekat-e Šahrvandā n dar Edā re-ye Omur-e Šahrhā [Participation in managing of cities, study on pattern of citizen's participation in managing of cities]. (None). Tehran: Entešā rā t-e Sā zmā n-e Šahrdā rihā -ye Kešvar [The Publication of Municipalities Organization of Iran].
- Alexander, C. (1979). The timeless way of building. Translated from English to Persian by Mehrdad Ghayyomi Bidhendi in 2002.
 Center for Environmental Structure series: V. 1. New York: Oxford University Press.
- Alexander, C. (2004). The Nature of Order: v. 1, v. 2, v. 3 & v. 4: Center for Environmental Structure. Retrieved from http://www.lob.de/cgi-bin/work/suche2?titnr=216453863&flag=citavi
- Alexander, C., Ishikawa, S., & Silverstein, M. (1977). A pattern language: Towns, buildings, construction (19. print). Center for Environmental Structure series: Vol. 2. New York NY: Oxford Univ. Pr.
- Bacon, E. N. (1974). Design of cities (Rev. ed.). A Studio book. New York: Penguin Books.
- Bahrainy, H., & Tajbakhsh, G. (2000). Mafhum-e Qalamro dar Faza-ye Šahri va Naqš-e Tarā hi-ye Šahri-ye Xodi dar Tahaqqoq-e
 Ā n [The territory concept of urban spaces and the role of insider urban design in its realization]. HONAR-HA-YE-ZIBA [Journal of the
 Faculty of Fine Arts, University of Tehran], 18–31.
- Castells, M. (1977). The urban question: A Marxist approach. Social structure and social change: Vol. 1. Cambridge, Mass: MIT Press.
- Gehl, J. (2006). New city life (1st ed.). Copenhagen: Danish Architectural Press.
- Gehl, J. (2010). Cities for people. Washington, DC: Island Press.
- Hutchison, R. (2010). Encyclopedia of urban studies. Thousand Oaks, Calif: SAGE Publications.
- Iranian Committee for standardization of Geographical Names. (2012). new persian romanization system, New York, 31 July 9 August 2012. Retrieved from https://www.google.de/webhp?sourceid=chrome-instant&ion=1&espv=2&es_th=1&ie=UTF-8#q=new%20persian%20romanization%20system&es_th=1
- Irvin, R. A., & Stansbury, J. (2004). Citizen Participation in Decision Making: Is It Worth the Effort? Public Administration Review, 64, 55–65. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1540-6210.2004.00346.x
- Jacobs, A., & Appleyard, D. (1987). Toward an urban design manifesto. Journal of the American Planning Association, 53, 112–120.
- Jacobs, J. (1961). The Death and Life of Great American Cities. New York: Vintage: Krier.
- Lang, J. T. (1987). Creating architectural theory: The role of the behavioral sciences in environmental design. translated from English by Alireza Eynifar. New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold Co.
- Lang, J. T. (1995). The human dimension of urban design. Urban Futures (Canberra), 25–36.
- Lynch, K. (1960). The image of the city. Publications of the Joint Center for Urban Studies. Cambridge, Mass.: MIT Press.
- Lynch, K. (1981). A theory of good city form. Cambridge, Mass.: MIT Press.
- Maslow, A. H. (1943). A Theory of Human Motivation. Psychological Review, 50, 370–396.
- Mumford, L. (1970). The culture of cities. translated from the English to Farsi by Aref AghvamiMoghaddam. New York: Harcourt, Brace, Jovanovich.
- Pakzad, J. (2009). Seyr-e Andišehā dar Šahrsā zi [An Intellectual History of Urbanism]: Az Fazā tā Makā n [From Space to Place] (Vol. 3). Tehran: Entešā rā t-e Šahidi.
- Rezaei-Badafshani, M. (2008). Small and Sustainable City Spaces. In A. Atkinson, M. Graetz, & D. Karsch (Eds.), Techniques and Technologies for Sustainability: Proceedings: International Conference and Summer School 2007 (pp. 136–156). University of TU Berlin.
- Shaftoe, H. (2008). Convivial urban spaces: Creating effective public places. London, Sterling, VA: Earthscan in association with the International Institute for Environment and Development.
- Shokoie, H., & Hosseyni, S. A. (2004). Sā z o Kā rhā -ye Mošā rekat-e Šahrvandā n dar Tahiyye-ye Tarhhā -ye Towse'-ye Šahri [CITIZEN'S PARTICIPATION MECHANISM IN PROVIDING URBAN DEVELOPMENT PLANS]. Faslnā me-Ye Modarres-E Olum-E Ensā ni [Human Sciences MODARES], 32, 71–98.
- Whyte, W. H. (1980). The social life of small urban spaces (7. print (2010)). New York: Project for Public Spaces.
- Wikipedia. (2014). Isfahan Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia. Retrieved from http://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?oldid=633129204
- Ziari, K. (2008). Barnā merizi-ye Šahrhā -ye Jadid [Planning of New Towns] (9. Ed.). Tehran: Samt Press.

- Alavitabar, A. (2001). Olgu-ye Mošā rekat-e Šahrvandā n dar Edā re-ye Omur-e Šahrhā [Pattern of Citizen's Participation in Managing of Cities]: Yā ftehā -ye Tajrobi va Rā hbordhā [Emprical Findings and Strategies]. (None). Tehran: Entešā rā t-e Sā zmā n-e Šahrdā rihā -ye Kešvar [The Publication of Municipalities Organization of Iran].
- Alavitabar, A. (2003). Mošā rekat dar Edā re-ye Omur-e Šahrhā, Barrasi-ye Olgu-ye Mošā rekat-e Šahrvandā n dar Edā re-ye Omur-e Šahrhā [Participation in managing of cities, study on pattern of citizen's participation in managing of cities]. (None). Tehran: Entešā rā t-e Sā zmā n-e Šahrdā rihā -ye Kešvar [The Publication of Municipalities Organization of Iran].
- Ardeshiri, M. (2000). Tangnā hā -ye Qavā nin va Moqarrarā t-e Šahrsā zi[Urban laws and regulations dilemmas]. Faslnā me-Ye Šahr, 16, 6–15.
- Ashnavar, A. (2013). Šahrnešini va Šahrvandi [Urbanisation and citizenship]. In E. Kazemi (Ed.), Šahrvandi az Osul tā Amal [Citizenship from Principles to Practice] (pp. 6–16). Isfahan: Sā zmā n-e Farhangi Tafrihi-ye Šahrdā ri-ye Esfahā n [Recreational and Cultural Organization of the Municipality of Isfahan].
- Ashraf, A. (1980). Mavā ne'-e Tā rixi-ye Rošd-e Sarmaye-dari dar Irā n, Dore-ye Qā jā r [Historical barriers to the growth of capitalism in Iran, Qajar dynasty]. Tehran: Zamineh.
- Bahmanpur, S. (2006). Jā ygā h-e Nahā dhā -ye Madani dar Qā nun-e Barnā me-ye Chahā rom-e Towse'-ye Eqtesā di,
 Ejtemā ' i va Farhangi-ye Jomhuri-ye Eslā mi-ye Irā n, 1384-1388 [The position of NGOs in Fourth National Socio-economic and
 cultural Development Plan, 2005-2009] (1st ed.). Tehran: Noxbegā n.
- Castells, M. (1977). The urban question: A Marxist approach. Social structure and social change: Vol. 1. Cambridge, Mass: MIT Press.
- Council of Europe Committee of Ministers. (1986). OF THE COMMITTEE OF MINISTERS TO MEMBER STATES ON URBAN OPEN SPACE: RECOMMENDATION No. R (86) 11. Adopted by the Committee of Ministers on 12 September 1986 at the 399th meeting of the Ministers' Deputies (No. 8).
- Daneshmand, F., & Nazarian, A. (2010). Taqviyat-e Ruhi-ye Šahrvandi dar Modiriyyat-e Kalā n-Šahrhā, Mored-e Motā le'e: Hamedā n[STRENGTHENING THE SPIRIT OF CITIZENSHIP IN THE METROPOLIS MANAGEMENT:THE CASE OF HAMEDAN.

- Faslnā me-Ye Joqrā fiai-Ye Ā mā yeš [Amayesh Geographical Journal], 8, 87–115. Retrieved from http://www.sid.ir/fa/VEWSSID/J_pdf/31913890805.pdf
- Farivar Sadri, B. (2008). Moruri bar Qavā nin-e Šahrsā zi va Ta'sir-e ā n dar Barnā merizi-ye Šahri [A Review on urban regulations and its impact on urban planning]. In Majmue' Mabā hes va Nazarā t-e Kā ršenā si barā ye Tadvin-e Qā nun-e Jā me' Šarsā zi va Me'mā ri-e Kešvar [A Collection of the Expert Viewpoints on the Enactment of National Planning and Architecture Comprehensive Low] (pp. 174–176). Tehran: Center for Architectural&Urban Studies and Research.
- Fathi Vajargah, K. (2002). Barrasi-ye 'Vižegihā -ye Šahrvand-e Xub' barā ye Jā me'-ye Irā n va Mizā n-e Entebā q-e Barnā mehā -ye Darsi-ye Madā res bā in Vižegi [A STUDY ON "CHARACTERISTICS OF A GOOD CITIZEN" FOR THE IRANIAN SOCIETY AND RELEVANCE OF SCHOOL CURRICULA TO THOSE CHARACTERISTICS]. Pažuheš-Nā me-Ye Olum-E Ensā ni, Viže-Nā me-Ye Jā me'e Šenā si [Journal of Human Science, Special Issue of Sociology], 35, 33–62.
- Ghanbari, Y. (2013). Farhang-e Šahrvandi-ye Bumi, Modiriyat-e Šahrsā zi-ye Qarbi [Local Citizenship Culture, Western Urban Management]. In E. Kazemi (Ed.), Šahrvandi az Osul tā Amal [Citizenship from Principles to Practice] (pp. 170–185). Isfahan:
 Sā zmā n-e Farhangi Tafrihi-ye Šahrdā ri-ye Esfahā n [Recreational and Cultural Organization of the Municipality of Isfahan].
- Gordesichani, A. Didgā hhā -ye Jami az Kā ršenā sā n va Masu'lā n dar Mored-e Prože-ye Ehyā -ye Bā ft-e Tā rixi-ye Meydā n-e Emā m Ali (Atiq). In Danesh-Nama journal (p. 32).
- Habibi, S. M., & Saeedi Rezvani, H. (2006). Šahrsā zi-ye Mošā rekati; Kā voši Nazari dar Šarā yet-e Irā n [Urban Participatory Planning; A Theoretical Research in Iran Conditions]. HONAR-HA-YE-ZIBA [Journal of the Faculty of Fine Arts, University of Tehran], 24. 15–24.
- HamshahriNewspaper (2013, December 30). Esteqb\(\tilde{a}\) I-e Dowlat az Tahaqoq-e Modiriyat-e Yekp\(\tilde{a}\) r\(\tilde{c}\) Šahri [The government reception of the realization of integrated urban management]. Hamshahri Newspaper, p. 3.
- Hashemianfar, S., & Ghanji, M. (2009). Tahlili bar Farhang-e Šahrvandi dar Esfahā n [Analysis of the citizenship Culture in Isfahan].
 Jā me'šenā si-Ye Kā rbordi [Journal of Applied Sociology], 33, 25–44.
- Hedayatnezhad, M. (2013). Behdā št-e Ravā ni, Šahrnešini va Farhang-e Ā pā rtemā n Nešini [Mental health, urbanization and apartment living Culture]. In E. Kazemi (Ed.), Šahrvandi az Osul tā Amal [Citizenship from Principles to Practice] (pp. 261–281).
 Isfahan: Sā zmā n-e Farhangi Tafrihi-ye Šahrdā ri-ye Esfahā n [Recreational and Cultural Organization of the Municipality of Isfahan].
- Hekmat nia, H., & Mousavi, M.-N. (2006). Tahlil-e Tā rixi az Mošā rekat-e Šahrvandā n dar Edā re-ye Omur-e Šahrhā -ye Irā n
 [Historical analyses of the citizenship participation in Iranian urban affairs]. Tahqiqā t-E Joqrā fiyā i [Geographical Research], 80,
 121–136.
- Hekmi Nasrin, & Hekmi Nastaran. (1996). Farhang-e Mo'ā ser-e Fā rsi [A CONTEMPORARY PERSIAN DICTIONARY]. Tehran: Našr-e Kalame [Kalameh Press].
- Helly, D. (1997). Voluntary and Social Participation by People of Immigrant Origin: Overview of Canadian Research. Retrieved from http://canada.metropolis.net/events/civic/dhelly_e.html
- Imani Jajarmi, H., Bigdeli, M., & Hanachi, S. (2002). Modiriyat-e Šahri-ye Pā ydā r: Barrasi-ye Tajā reb-e Mošā rekati-ye Šahrdā rihā va Šorā hā -ye Eslā mi-ye Šahrhā -ye Irā n [Sustainable Urban Management: Syrveying the Participatory Experinces of Islamic Councils and Municipalities in Iran: Syrveying the Participatory Experinces of Islamic Councils and Municipalities in Iran]. Tehran: Entešā rā t-e Sā zmā n-e Šahrdā rihā -ye Kešvar [The Publication of Municipalities Organization of Iran].
- Khalili, M. (1999). Qā nun-e Asā si va Hoquq-e Šahrvandā n [Constitution and the Citizens' Rights]: Negā hi be Jā aygā h-e
 Hoquq-e Šahrvandi dar Mozā kerā t-e Majles [A Review on the Place of Citizenship Rights in Parliament Negotiations]. Etelā ā 't-E
 Siyā si-Eqtesā di [Political & Economic Information Magazine], 141-142, 30–37.
- Lang, J. T. (1987). Creating architectural theory: The role of the behavioral sciences in environmental design. translated from English by Alireza Eynifar. New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold Co.
- Manoochehri Miandoab, A. (2011). Ā sibšenasi-ye Hoquqi-ye Tarhhā -ye Towse'-ye Šahri [Legal pathology of urban development plan]. Mā hnā me-Ye Šorā hā , 57, 25–30.
- Mansour, J. (Ed.). (2010). Collection of laws. Majmue'-ye Kā mel-e Qavā nin va Moqarrarā t-e Marbut be Šahr va Šahrdā ri [Laws and Regulations Related to City and Municipality] (20th ed.). Tehran: Našr-e Didā r [Didar Publication].
- Majmue' Mabā hes va Nazarā t-e Kā ršenā si barā ye Tadvin-e Qā nun-e Jā me' Šarsā zi va Me'mā ri-e Kešvar [A Collection of the Expert Viewpoints on the Enactment of National Planning and Architecture Comprehensive Low]. (2008). Tehran: Center for Architectural&Urban Studies and Research.
- Marshall, T. H. (1950). Citzenship and Social Class: and other essays. Cambridge, Great Britain: THE SYNDICS OF THE CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PHESS.
- Mesdaghi, M. (2013). Hoquq va Vazā yef-e Šahrvandi [Rights and responsibilities of citizenship]. In E. Kazemi (Ed.), Šahrvandi az
 Osul tā Amal [Citizenship from Principles to Practice] (pp. 293–302). Isfahan: Sā zmā n-e Farhangi Tafrihi-ye Šahrdā ri-ye
 Esfahā n [Recreational and Cultural Organization of the Municipality of Isfahan].
- MirSaeedGhazi, S. A. (2013). Rahkā rhā -ye Nahā dine Kardan va Towse'-ye Farhang-e Šahrvandi dar Sā xtā r-e Ejtemā i-ye lrā n [The strategies of institutionalizing and the development of citizenship culture in social structure of Iran]. In E. Kazemi (Ed.), Šahrvandi az Osul tā Amal [Citizenship from Principles to Practice] (pp. 202–227). Isfahan: Sā zmā n-e Farhangi Tafrihi-ye Šahrdā ri-ye Esfahā n [Recreational and Cultural Organization of the Municipality of Isfahan].
- Moghaddasi Fard, H. (2013). Jā me'-ye Bā z-e Šahri va Farhang-e Šahrvandi [Open Civil Society and Citizenship Culture]. In E. Kazemi (Ed.), Šahrvandi az Osul tā Amal [Citizenship from Principles to Practice] (pp. 151–169). Isfahan: Sā zmā n-e Farhangi Tafrihi-ye Šahrdā ri-ye Esfahā n [Recreational and Cultural Organization of the Municipality of Isfahan].
- Mohammad Moeen. (1981). Farhang-e Moi'in [Moeen Encyclopedia] (4th ed.). Tehran: Amirkabir.
- Mousavi, S. Y. (2013). Mahdudiyathā va Zarfiyathā -ye Towse'-ye Hoquq-e Šahrvandi dar Irā n [Restrictions and Capacities of the Development of Citizenship Rights in Iran]. In E. Kazemi (Ed.), Šahrvandi az Osul tā Amal [Citizenship from Principles to Practice] (pp. 303–330). Isfahan: Sā zmā n-e Farhangi Tafrihi-ye Šahrdā ri-ye Esfahā n [Recreational and Cultural Organization of the Municipality of Isfahan].
- Naghizadeh, M. (2013). Mabā ni-ye Mafhum-e Šahrvandi dar Farhang-e Irā ni [Principles of Citizenship Concept in Iranian Culture].
 In E. Kazemi (Ed.), Šahrvandi az Osul tā Amal [Citizenship from Principles to Practice] (pp. 74–109). Isfahan: Sā zmā n-e Farhangi Tafrihi-ye Šahrdā ri-ye Esfahā n [Recreational and Cultural Organization of the Municipality of Isfahan].
- Noghre kar, S. (2013, September 24). Kā Ibod Šekā fi-ye Lā yehe-ye Hoquq-e Šahrvandi [Autopsy of Citizenship Rights Bill].
 Shargh Newspaper, 1, 14.

- Olia, M. (2013). Emtenā e' Sā xti-Ma'refati-ye Zohure Šahrvand dar Irā n [Refusal of Build Cognitive of the Emergence of Citizenship in Iran]. In E. Kazemi (Ed.), Šahrvandi az Osul tā Amal [Citizenship from Principles to Practice] (pp. 57–73). Isfahan: Sā zmā n-e Farhangi Tafrihi-ye Šahrdā ri-ye Esfahā n [Recreational and Cultural Organization of the Municipality of Isfahan].
- Piran, P. (1997a). Šahr-e Šahrvandmadā r 1 [Citizen-Oriented City 1]. Etelā ā 't-E Siyā si Eqtesā di, 119-120, 46-51.
- Piran, P. (1997b). Šahr-e Šahrvandmadā r 2 [Citizen-Oriented City 2]. Etelā ā 't-E Siyā si Eqtesā di, 121-122, 26–31.
- Piran, P. (2002). Šowrā hā dar Irā n, Negā hi Ā sibšenā sane [Council in Iran, Pathological view]. Faslnā me-Ye Refā h-E Ejtemā i [Social Welfare Quarterly], 5, 73–101.
- Piran, P. (2010). Towse'ye Mahalei-ye Mošā rekat Mabnā va Mošā rekat Mehvar dar Irā n [Participation-based Regeneration of District]: Mored-e Tehrā n [Case study: Tehran], Tehran.
- PP03 Nadace Partnerstvi, PP02 Nadacia Ekopolis. Urban spaces- enhancing the attractiveness and quality of the urban environment.
- Rabbani, R., Ghasemi, V., & Abbaszadeh, M. (2009). Rā bete-ye Abā 'ā d-e Mā ddi va Geyr-e Mā ddi-ye Refā h-e Ejtemā i bā Mošā rekat-e Šahrvandā n dar Omur-e Šahri [The relationship between material and immaterial dimensions of social welfare with citizens' participation in Urban Affairs]. Faslnā me-Ye Refā h-E Ejtemā i [Social Welfare Quarterly], 32, 91–108.
- Rabbani Khorasgani, A., Ghasemi, V., & Kianpour, M. (2007). Osul va Mabā ni-ye Ā muzeš-e Šahrvandi [Principles and Foundations of Citizenship Education]. Isfahan: Sā zmā n-e Farhangi Tafrihi-ye Šahrdā ri-ye Esfahā n [Recreational and Cultural Organization of the Municipality of Isfahan].
- Rajab Zadeh, A., & Kosari, M. (2003). Ā nomi-ye Siyā si dar Irā n [Political Anomie in Iran]: Bā Ta'kid bar Nazar-e Šarvandā n-e Tehrā ni [An Opinion Analysis of Tehran Residents]. Nā me-Ye Olum-E Ejtemā i [Nameh-Ye Olum-E Ejtemai], 21, 319–348.
- Rajabi pur, A., & et al. (Eds.). (2006). Haq-e Man [My Right]. Isfahan: Komite-ye Farhang-e Šahrvandi [Citizenship Committee of Isfahan Municipality].
- Rezaei Badafshani, M. (2011, October). The Role of Municipality in the Absence of Civil Society Organizations to Absorb Citizens'
 Participation. Presented in 'Connecting Civil Society and Science, A Key Challenge for Change towards Sustainable Development',
 Stuttgart. Retrieved from http://www.project-css.eu/downloads/EU-CSS_Conference_Program_final.pdf
- Rezvani, N. S., & Kazemian, G. (2001). Emkā n Sanji-ye Vā gozā ri-ye Vazā yef-e Jadid be Šahrdā rihā [Feasibility of Giving New Duties to The Municipalities]: Barrasi-ye Tahavolā t-e Nazari va Tajā reb-e Jahā ni [Theoritical Changes and Global Experiences] (Vol. 1). Tehran: Entešā rā t-e Sā zmā n-e Šahrdā rihā -ye Kešvar [The Publication of Municipalities Organization of Iran].
- Sa'idi, M. R. (2003). Dar Ā madi bar Mošā rekat-e Mardomi va Sā zmā nhā -ye Qeyr-e Dowlati [An Introduction to People Participation and non-Governmental Organizations]. Tehran: Samt Press.
- Sarafi, M., & Abdollahi, M. (2008). Tahlil-e Mafhum-e Šahrvandi va Arzyā bi-ye Jā ygā h-e ā n dar Qavā nin, Moqarrarā t va Modiriyyat-e Šahri-ye Kešvar [Analysis of citizenship concept and assessment of its position in the laws, regulations and urban management of the country]. Pažuhešhā -Ye Joqrā fiyā i [Geographical Research Journal], 63, 115–134.
- Tavasouli, G. A., & Nejati-Hosseyni, S. M. (2002 (2004)). Vā qe'iyat-e Ejtemā i-ye Šahrvandi dar Irā n [Social Reality of Citizenship in Iran]. Majale-Ye Jā me'šenā si-Ye Irā n [Iranian Journal of Sociology], 4 (5), 32–62.
- Turner, B. S., & Hamilton, P. (1994). Citizenship: Critical concepts. London, New York: Routledge.
- Wikipedia. (2014). Google Image Result for http://upload.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/commons/6/60/Maslow%27s_Hierarchy_of_Needs.svg. Retrieved from http://www.google.de/imgres?imgurl=http%3A%2F%2Fupload.wikimedia.org%2Fwikipedia%2Fcommons%2F6%2F60%2FMaslow%2527s_Hierarchy_of_Needs.svg&imgrefurl=http%3A%2F%2Fen.wikipedia.org%2Fwiki%2FMaslow%27s_hierarchy_of_needs &h=768&w=1024&tbnid=u4rCau0hY-D2IM%3A&zoom=1&docid=KIpM-
- 2Cgq3WupM&ei=rPczU6r4O12HswaFuoHYDA&tbm=isch&iact=rc&dur=9497&page=1&start=0&ndsp=52&ved=0CFoQrQMwAA

 Yazdan Panah, L. (2007). Mavā ne'-e Mošā rekat-e Ejtemā 'i-ye Šahrvandā n-e Tehrā ni [THE STUDY OF OBSTACLES OF SOCIAL PARTICIPATION AMONG CITIZENSHIP'S TEHRAN CITY]. Faslnā me-Ye Refā h-E Ejtemā i [Social Welfare Quarterly], 26, 105–
- Zakerzadeh, R. (2013). Ā sib Šenā si-ye Farhang-e Šahrvandi [The Pathology of citizenship Culture]: Ā sibhā -ye Jā me'-ye Šahri va Rā hkā rhā -ye Moqā bele bā ā n [Damages of urban society and Strategies to cope with them]. In E. Kazemi (Ed.), Šahrvandi az Osul tā Amal [Citizenship from Principles to Practice] (pp. 250–260). Isfahan: Sā zmā n-e Farhangi Tafrihi-ye Šahrdā ri-ye Esfahā n [Recreational and Cultural Organization of the Municipality of Isfahan].
- Zeinab Moghtadaii. (2013). Šahr Čist? Šahrvand Kist? What is city? [Who is Citizen?]. Retrieved from http://www.rasekhoon.net/article/show/691869

- Akhoundi, A. A. (2013). Ta'kid-e Vazir-e Maskan bar Ehyā -ye Qā nun-e Jā me' Šahrsā zi va Me'mā ri [Emphasis of Housing minister on the restoration of the Urban and Architecture Comprehensive Regulations]. Retrieved from http://isna.ir/fa/news/92052614359/%D8%AA%D8%A7%DA%A9%DB%8C%D8%AF-%D9%88%D8%B2%DB%8C%D8%B1-%D9%85%D8%B3%DA%A9%D9%86-%D8%A8%D8%B1-%D8%A7%D8%AD%DB%8C%D8%A7%D8%8C-%D9%82%D8%A7%D9%86MD9%88%D9%86-%D8%AC%D8%A7%D9%85%D8%B2-%D9%82%D8%B1%D8%B3%D8%A7%D8%B2%DB%8C
- Bahrainy, H. (1996). Tahlil-e Fazaha-ye Šahri, dar Rā bete bā Olguhā -ye Raftā ri-ye Estefā de-konandegā n va Zavā beti barā ye Tarā hi [Urban Space Analysis, in relation to users' behavior pattern]. Tehran: Entešā rā t-e Dā nešgā h-e Tehrā n [University of Tehran Press].
- Bahrainy, H. (1998 (1377)). Farā yand-e Tarā hi-ye Šahri [Urban Design Process] (Chā p-e 1). Entešā rā t-e Dā nešgā h-e Tehrā n [University of Tehran Press (UTP)]. Tehran: Entešā rā t-e Dā nešgā h-e Tehrā n [University of Tehran Press].
- Durkheim, É. (1985 (1912)). Les formes élémentaires de la vie religieuse. Paris, Presses Universitaires De France.
- Falamaki, M. M. (1985). Bā z-zende Sā zi-ye Banā hā va Šahrhā -ye Tā rixi [Rehabilitation of historic buildings and cities].
 Tehran: Entešā rā t-e Dā nešgā h-e Tehrā n [University of Tehran Press].
- Farivar Sadri, B. (1999). Bā ft va Sā xtā r-e Fazā i-ye Šahrhā -ye Sonnati-ye Irā n [Spatial Fabrics and Structure of Iranian Traditional Cities]. In B. Ayatollahzadeh Shirazi (Ed.), Arg-e Bam [Bam Citadel] (IV, pp. 615–658). Tehrā n: Sā zmā n-e Mirā s-e Farhangi-ye Kešvar [Cultural Heritage Organization Publication].
- Fokouhi, N. (2006). Ensā n Šenā si-ye Šahri [Urban Anthropology] (Third). Tehran: Našr-e Rey.
- Gehl, J. (2006). Life between the buildings: using public space (6th ed.). Copenhagen: Danish Architectural Press.
- Gehl, J. (2010). Cities for people. Washington, DC: Island Press.

- Ghobadian, V. (2009). Barrasi-ye Eqlimi-ye Abniye-ye Sonnati-ye Irā n [Climatic Analysis of the Traditional Iranian Buildings] (Fourth). Tehran: Entešā rā t-e Dā nešgā h-e Tehrā n [Tehran University Publications].
- Habibi, K., Pourahmad, A., & Meshkini, A. (2007). Behsā zi va Nowsā zi-ye Bā fthā -ye Kohan-e Šahri [Urban Rehabilitation & Renovation in the Old Textures] Kordestan: Entešā rā t-e Dā nešgā h-e Kordestā n [Kordestan University Press].
- Habibi, S. M. (1999). Az Šā r tā Šahr, Tahlili Tā rixi az Mafhum-e Šahr va Simā -ye Kā Ibodi-ye ā n, Tafakkor va Ta'ssor [DE LA CITE A LA VILLE, Analyse historique de la conception urbaine et son aspect physiqie] (Third). Tehran: Entešā rā t-e Dā nešgā h-e Tehrā n [Tehran University Publications].
- Habibi, S. M. (2000). Jā me'ye Madani va Hayā t-e Šahri [Civil society and urban life]. HONAR-HA-YE-ZIBA [Journal of the Faculty of Fine Arts. University of Tehran]. 7. 21–33.
- Habibi, S. M., & Maghsoudi, M. (2003). Maremmat-e Šahri: Taā 'rif, Nazariyehā, Tajā reb, Manšurhā va Qat'nā mehā -ye
 Jahā ni, Ravešhā va Eqdā mā t-e Šahri [Urban Renovation: International Definitions, Theories, Experiences, Charters & Declarations,
 Urban Methods and Operation] Tehran: Entešā rā t-e Dā nešgā h-e Tehrā n [University of Tehran Press].
- Hanachi, S., & Moradi Masisihi, V. (2001). Paticipatory Urban Planning and Management Vol. 1.
- Qā nun-e Taqyir-e Nā m-e Vezā rat-e Ā bā dā ni va Maskan be Vezā rat-e Maskan va Šahrsā zi [Renaming the Ministry of
 Housing to the Ministry of Housing and Urban Development and assigning the tasks] 6143, Islamic Parliament Research Center 1974.
- Jacobs, J. (1961). The Death and Life of Great American Cities. New York: Vintage: Krier.
- Kayden, J. S. (2000). Privately owned public space: the New York City experience: Wiley. com.
- Mansour, J. (Ed.). (2010). Collection of laws. Majmue'-ye Kā mel-e Qavā nin va Moqarrarā t-e Marbut be Šahr va Šahrdā ri [Laws and Regulations Related to City and Municipality] (20th ed.). Tehran: Našr-e Didā r [Didar Publication].
- Majmue' Mabā hes va Nazarā t-e Kā ršenā si barā ye Tadvin-e Qā nun-e Jā me' Šarsā zi va Me'mā ri-e Kešvar [A Collection of the Expert Viewpoints on the Enactment of National Planning and Architecture Comprehensive Low]. (2008). Tehran: Center for Architectural&Urban Studies and Research.
- Ministry of Housing and Urban Development, Urban Planning and Architecture vice-Directorate, Secretariat of the urban Planning and architecture Higher Council of Iran. (2013). Hoquq va Moqarrarã t-e Šahrsã zi, Mabhas-e Aval, Qanun-e Jame' Šahrsã zi va Memã ri-ye Kešvar. Retrieved from ftp://ns1.ystp.ac.ir/MRH/UNIVERSITY/HoghoghShahri/original%20booklet.doc
- Mircea, E. (1965). Le sacré et le profane. Paris, Gallimard.
- Mohammadi, H. (2010). Citizen Participation in Urban Planning and Management: The Case of Iran, Shiraz City, Saadi Community ([Online-Ausg.]). Kassel: Kassel Univ. Press.
- Mozayeni, M. (2002). Maqā lā ti dar Bā b-e Šahr va Šahrsā zi [Issues on Cities and City Planning] (Forth). Tehran: Entešā rā t-e Dā nešgā h-e Tehrā n [University of Tehran Press].
- "Urbanism and Construction Rules and Regulations" in the "Last Revision of the Detailed Plan of the City of Isfahan", Municipality of Isfahan, Naqsh-e Jahan Pars Consulting Engineers 2012.
- Pakzad, J. (2005). Rā hnamā -ye Tarrā hi-ye Fazā hā -ye Šahri dar Irā n [A Guideline for Urban Spaces Design in Iran]. Tehran:
 Šerkat-e Tarh va Našr-e Payā m Simā .
- Pakzad, J. (2006). Mabā ni-ye Nazari va Farā yand-e Tarrā hi-ye Šahri [Theoretical Principles and urban design process] (Second).
 Tehran: Entešā rā t-e Šahidi.
- Piran, P. (1997a). Šahr-e Šahrvandmadā r 1 [Citizen-Oriented City 1]. Etelā ā 't-E Siyā si Eqtesā di, 119-120, 46–51.
- Piran, P. (1997b). Šahr-e Šahrvandmadā r 2 [Citizen-Oriented City 2]. Etelā ā 't-E Siyā si Eqtesā di, 121-122, 26–31.
- Pirnia, M.-K. (2002). Ašnā i bā Me'mā ri-ye Eslā mi-ye Irā n [Introduction to the Iranian Islamic Architecture] (Sixth). Tehran:
 Entešā rā t-e Dā nešgā h-e Elm va Sana't-e Irā n [Iran University of Science and Technology Press].
- Rahnama, M. R. (2008). Pažuheši Pirā mun-e Tarhhā -ye Tafsili-ye Šahri [A Research on Implementation of Urban Detailed Plan]: bā
 Ta'kid bar Kā rbarihā -ye Ā muzeši va Behdā šti-Darmā ni [with an Emphasis on Educational & Health Care Land Use] Mashhad:
 Entešā rā t-e Jahā d-e Dā nešgahi-ye Mašhad [Jahad-e Daneshgahi-e Mashhad Press].
- Rezaei-Badafshani, M. (2008). Small and Sustainable City Spaces. In A. Atkinson, M. Graetz, & D. Karsch (Eds.), Techniques and Technologies for Sustainability: Proceedings: International Conference and Summer School 2007 (pp. 136–156). University of TU Participant.
- Rezvani, N. S., & Kazemian, G. (2002). Emkā n Sanji-ye Vā gozā ri-ye Vazā yef-e Jadid be Šahrdā rihā [Feasibility of Giving New Duties to The Municipalities]: Modiriyat-e Šahri va Šahrdā rihā dar Irā n [Urban Management & Municipality in Iran] (Second, Vol. 2). Tehran: Entešā rā t-e Sā zmā n-e Šahrdā rihā -ye Kešvar [The Publication of Municipalities Organization of Iran].
- Saeednia, A. (2004a). Kā rbari-ye Zamin-e Šahri [Urban land use]. Ketā b-e Sabz-e Rā hnamā -ye Šahrdā rihā [The Guide Green Book of Municipalities]: Vol. 2. Tehran: Entešā rā t-e Sā zmā n-e Šahrdā rihā -ye Kešvar [The Publication of Municipalities]
 Organization of Iran].
- Saeednia, A. (2004b). Modiriyyat-e Šahri [Urban Management] (3rd). Ketā b-e Sabz-e Rā hnamā -ye Šahrdā rihā [The Guide Green Book of Municipalities]: Vol. 11. Tehran: Entešā rā t-e Sā zmā n-e Šahrdā rihā -ye Kešvar [The Publication of Municipalities Organization of Iran].
- Soltanzadeh, H. (1986). Moqadamei bar Tā rix-e Šahr o Šahrneshini dar Irā n [An Introduction to the history of the city and urbanization in Iran]. Tehran: Nashre Aabi.

- Ahari, Z. (1999). Ā 'ā lam-e Mesā I va Bayā n-e Fazā i-ye ā n dar Maktab-e Šahrsā zi Esfahā n [Beyond the material world and spatial expression in the Urban Planning School of Isfahan]. In B. Ayatollahzadeh Shirazi (Ed.), Arg-e Bam [Bam Citadel] (I, pp. 63–85). Tehrā n: Sā zmā n-e Mirā s-e Farhangi-ye Kešvar [Cultural Heritage Organization Publication].
- Ahari, Z. (2001). Maktab-e Esfahā n dar Šahrsā zi [Isfahan School in Urban Planning]. Tehran: Art University.
- Andalib, A. (2007a). Nowsā zi-ye Bā ftha-ye Farsude, Harekati no dar Šahr-e Tehrā n [Renovation of deteriorated Urban Areas, A New Movement in Tehran]. Renovation Notes for Deteriorated Urban Areas: Vol. 1. Tehran: Sā zmā n-e Nowsā zi-ye Shahr-e Tehrā n [Tehran City Renovation Organization].
- Andalib, A. (2007b). Negā hi no be: Rā hbordhā va Siyā sathā -ye Nowsā zi-e Bā fthā -ye Farsode-ye Šahr-e Tehrā n [A New Vision on: Strategies and Policies of Renovating Tehran City Deteriorated Urban Areas]. Renovation Notes for Deteriorated Urban Areas: Vol. 2. Tehran: Sā zmā n-e Nowsā zi-ye Shahr-e Tehrā n [Tehran City Renovation Organization].
- Andalib, A. (2008a). Ruykardi Nowin be Modiriyat-e Nowsā zi-ye Bā fthā -ye Farsude-ye Šahr-e Tehrā n [A New Approach to: Renovation Management of Deteriorated Urban Areas in the City of Tehran] (Second). Renovation Notes for Deteriorated Urban

- Areas: Vol. 3. Tehran: Sā zmā n-e Nowsā zi-ye Shahr-e Tehrā n, Nashr-e Reypur [Tehran City Renovation Organization, Reypur Publication].
- Andalib, A. (2008b). Farā yand-e Nowsā zi-ye Bā fthā -ye Farsū de-ye Šahr-e Tehrā n [renovation process for Tehran city deteriorated areas]. Renovation Notes for Deteriorated Urban Areas: Vol. 4. Tehran: Sā zmā n-e Nowsā zi-ye Shahr-e Tehrā n, Nashr-e Reypur [Tehran City Renovation Organization, Reypur Publication].
- Andalib, A., & Haji Ali Akbari, Kaveh. (2008). Nowsā zi-ye Bā fthā -ye Farsudeh bā Mošā rekat-e Sā kenā n, Mahalle-ye Šahī d Khub-bakht, Mantaqe-ye Pā nzdah-e Šahr-e Tehrā n [The Renovation of Deteriorated Urban Areas with the Participation of Residents, The Shahid Khobbakht Quarter, 15 Region of Tehran] (First). Renovation Notes for Deteriorated Urban Areas, Daftar' hā -yi Naw' sā zī -i Bā ft' hā -yi Farsū dah: Vol. 7. Tehran: Sā zmā n-e Nowsā zi-ye Shahr-e Tehrā n, Nashr-e Reypur [Tehran City Renovation Organization, Reypur Publication].
- Bā vand Consultants Architects & Planners. (2003). Bā znegari dar Tarh-e Tafsili-ye Manā teqe 1 va 3 Esfā han, Jeld-e yek: Sā zmā n-e Fazā i va Kā Ibodi [A review on detailed plan of 1st & 3rd boroughs, Volume One: The spatial and Physical structure] (Tarh-e Towse'-ye Esfahā n-e Tā rixi [Development Plan of historical Isfahan] No. 1). Isfahan.
- Golestannezhad, A. (Ed.). (2013). statistical information of Isfahan. Ā mā r Nā meh Šahr-e Esfahā n, Sā le 1391 [Isfahan Statistical year book 1391] (first). Isfahan.
- Habibi, K., Pourahmad, A., & Meshkini, A. (2007). Behsā zi va Nowsā zi-ye Bā fthā -ye Kohan-e Šahri [Urban Rehabilitation & Renovation in the Old Textures]. Kordestan: Entešā rā t-e Dā nešgā h-e Kordestā n [Kordestan University Press].
- Isfahan ADIPO. (2014). Darbā re-ye Markaz [about the center]. Retrieved from http://www.artesfahan.ir/Default.aspx?page=13578
- Jabal Ameli, A. (1999). Nowā vari dar Me'mā ri-ye Dore-ye Qā jā r dar ba'zi az Banā hā -ye Tā rixi-ye Esfahā n [Architectural Innovation in Qajar Dynasty, in Some of the Historic Buildings in Isfahan]. In B. Ayatollahzadeh Shirazi (Ed.), Arg-e Bam [Bam Citadel] (II, pp. 551–572). Tehrā n: Sā zmā n-e Mirā s-e Farhangi-ye Kešvar [Cultural Heritage Organization Publication].
- Jamshidi, M. (2010). Tarrā hi-ye Šahri-ye 'Masirhā -ye Sabz-e Farā muš Šode' [Urban Design for Forgotten Greenways]. Rā hi be
 Suye Ijā d-e Mohit-e Zist-e Šahri-ye Pā ydā r[Toward a more sustainable urban environment...] (M.A.). Art University of Isfahan,
 Isfahan.
- Kardavani, P., & Mored Gaffari, V. (2011). Turism va Ruykard-e Nowsā zi dar Tarrā hi-ye Bā fthā -ye Tā rixi-ye Šahri [Tourism & Renovation Attitude in Planning of Historical Contents of Cities]: Motā le'-ye Moredi: Šahr-e Esfahā n [Case Study: Isfahan City]. Faslnā me-ye Joqrā fiai-ye Sarzamin [quarterly geographical journal of Sarzamin], (30), 19–31. Retrieved from http://www.sid.ir/fa/VEWSSID/J_pdf/6006813903002.pdf
- Koupai, A. (2010). Ehyā -ye Meydā n-e Emā m Ali (Atiq), Bā zsā zi-ye Baxši Mohemm az Tā rix-e Šhahr-e Esfahā n [Reviving the Imam Ali (Atigh) Square, Reconstruction of the history of the Isfahan]. Dā neš Namā [Danesh Nama], 181-182, 4–50.
- Mansour, J. (Ed.). (2012/13). Collection of laws. Qanun-e Madani [Civil Law] (79th ed.). Tehran: Našr-e Didā r [Didar Publication].
- Rostamizadeh, S. (2012). Mohā jerat va Taā 'rif-e ā n [Immigration and definitions]. Retrieved from http://www.sherif91.blogfa.com/post/2
- Saeednia, A. (2004). Fazā -ye Sabz-e Šahri [Urban Green Space]. Ketā b-e Sabz-e Rā hnamā -ye Šahrdā rihā [The Guide Green Book of Municipalities]: Vol. 9. Tehran: Entešā rā t-e Sā zmā n-e Šahrdā rihā -ye Kešvar [The Publication of Municipalities]
 Organization of Iran].
- Shafie Dastjerdy, M. (2013). Nowsā zi-ye Bā fthā -ye Farsude va Zarurat-e Taqir-e Negareš dar Tahiyye va Ejrā -ye Tarhhā -ye Jā me' va Tafsili [Renovation of deteriorated areas and the necessity of reorientation in preparation and execution of master and detailed plans A Case study: the master and detailed plan of Isfahan City]: Nemune-ye Moredi: Šahr-e Esfahā n [Case Study: Isfahan City]. Bā q-e Nazar, 24, 91–104.
- Statistical Centre of Iran (1390). Nată yej-e Ā mã rgiri az Gardešgarā n-e Melli-ye Sã le 1390 [Survey results from the National Tourism in Year 2011].
- Statistical Centre of Iran. (2014a). Sā mā ne-ye Melli-ye Ta'ā rif va Mafā him-e Ā mā ri [National system of statistical concepts and definitions]. Retrieved from http://www.amar.org.ir/Default.aspx?tabid=946&ctl=WordDetails&mid=1854&ld=6264
- Statistical Centre of Iran. (2014b). Sā mā ne-ye Melli-ye Ta'ā rif va Mafā him-e Ā mā ri [National system of statistical concepts and definitions]. Retrieved from http://www.amar.org.ir/Default.aspx?tabid=946&ctl=WordDetails&mid=1854&ld=2938
- Statistical Centre of Iran. (2014c). Sā mā ne-ye Melli-ye Ta'ā rif va Mafā him-e Ā mā ri [National system of statistical concepts and definitions]. Retrieved from http://www.amar.org.ir/Default.aspx?tabid=946&ctl=WordDetails&mid=1854&ld=5460
- Wikipedia. (2014a). Seljuk Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia. Retrieved from http://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?oldid=585777578
- Wikipedia. (2014b). Safavid dynasty Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia. Retrieved from http://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?oldid=592175553
- yazdshahr.ir. (2013). aerial photo of yazd 1956. Retrieved from http://www.file.yazdshahr.ir/zoomify/0001/Index.html
- Zarrabi, A., Saberi, H., Mohammadi, J., & Varesi, H. R. (2011). Tahlil-e Fazā i-ye Šā xeshā -ye Rošd-e Hušmand-e Šahri [Spatial Analysis of Factors of Intelligence Growth in Isfahan]. Pažuhešhā -ye Joqrā fiyā i Ensā ni [Human-Geographical research journal], 77, 1–17.

- Festinger, L. (1957). A theory of cognitive dissonance. Evanston III. u.a.: Row Peterson.
- Flick, U. (2006). An introduction to qualitative research. translated to Farsi by Hadi Jalili, 2008 (3. ed). London u.a.: SAGE Publ.
- Gehl, J. (2010). Cities for people. Washington, DC: Island Press.
- Golestannezhad, A. (Ed.). (2013). statistical information of Isfahan. Ā mā r Nā meh Šahr-e Esfahā n, Sā le 1391 [Isfahan Statistical year book 1391] (first). Isfahan.

- Barnes, L., Murphy, C., Winikoff, T., & Nicholson, A. M. (1995). Places not spaces: Placemaking in Australia: Envirobook.
- Bishop, P., & Williams, L. (2012). The temporary city. London: Routledge.
- Burton, E., & Mitchell, L. (2006). Inclusive urban design: Streets for life. Oxford: Architectural.
- Chase, J., Crawford, M., & Kaliski, J. (1999). Everyday urbanism: Featuring John Chase ... New York, N.Y.: Monacelli Press.
- Ciclovía. (2015). Retrieved from http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ciclov%C3%ADa

- Ciclovias Recreativas de las Americas (CRA). Retrieved from http://www.cicloviasrecreativas.org/en/
- Clarence Eckerson. (2007). Streetfilms | Ciclovia: Bogotá, Colombia. Retrieved from http://www.streetfilms.org/ciclovia/
- Engler, C. (2010). Leitfaden Zwischennutzung: Eidgenössisches Departement für Umwelt, Verkehr, Energie und Kommunikation UVEK & Bundesamt für Umwelt BAFU Retrieved from http://www.zwischennutzung.net/downloads/pdf_alle_bsp_d.pdf
- Haydn, F., Temel, R., & Arlt, P. (2006). Temporäre räume: konzepte zur stadtnutzung. Basel: Birkhäuser.
- Jacobs, A., & Appleyard, D. (1987). Toward an urban design manifesto. Journal of the American Planning Association, 53, 112–120.
- JAVIER C. HERNANDEZ (2008, June 24). Car-Free Streets, a Colombian Export, Inspire Debate. The New York Times. Retrieved from http://www.nytimes.com/2008/06/24/nyregion/24streets.html?_r=2&scp=1&sq=Ciclov%C3%ADa&st=cse&
- Kent, F. (2006). Creating Public Spaces. Retrieved from https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=fYqV-PEGHHc
- Lucas, R. (2005). Der öffentliche Raum als Bühne: Events im Stadt- und Regionalmarketing. Ein Projekt des Wuppertal Institut für Klima, Umwelt, Energie GmbH im Wissenschaftszentrum Nordrhein-Westfalen, Gefördert durch das BMBF im Rahmen des Forschungsprogramms "Nachhaltiges Wirtschaften Möglichkeiten und Grenzen neuer Produktnutzungsstrategien, Teil B: Bedürfnisfelder". Retrieved from http://www.eventkultur-lab.de/img/static/uUpload/lucas_kap3.pdf
- Mansour, J. (Ed.). (2010). Collection of laws. Majmue'-ye Kā mel-e Qavā nin va Moqarrarā t-e Marbut be Šahr va Šahrdā ri [Laws and Regulations Related to City and Municipality] (20th ed.). Tehran: Našr-e Didā r [Didar Publication].
- McLuhan, M. (1965). Understanding media: The extensions of man (1. paperback ed). New York: McGraw-Hill.
- Oswalt, P., Overmeyer, K., & Misselwitz, P. (2013). Urban Catalyst: The Power of Temporary Use: Dom Publishers.
- Piran, P. (2013, July). Impossibility of Social and Urban Participation in Technical and Scientific Sense in Iran and its Vital Role in the Country's Future. ZTG, Center for Technology and Society, TU Berlin.
- Senatsverwaltung f
 ür Stadtentwicklung und Umwelt Berlin. (2007). Urban pioneers: Berlin experience with temporary urbanism. Berlin, Maidstone: Jovis; Amalgamated Book Services [distributor].
- Shelagh, G. (2012). Temporary Uses as Tools for Urban Development. University of Manitoba, Winnipeg, Manitoba Canada.
- Shokoie, H., & Hosseyni, S. A. (2004). Sā z o Kā rhā -ye Mošā rekat-e Šahrvandā n dar Tahiyye-ye Tarhhā -ye Towse'-ye Šahri [CITIZEN'S PARTICIPATION MECHANISM IN PROVIDING URBAN DEVELOPMENT PLANS]. Faslnā me-Ye Modarres-E Olum-E Ensā ni [Human Sciences MODARES], 32, 71–98.
- Whitehead, T. (2002). Community Based Interventions, Definitions and Types. Department of Anthropology, University of Maryland (Cultural Ecology of Health and Change(CEHC)). Retrieved from http://www.cusag.umd.edu/documents/workingpapers/cbi.pdf

Appendix

- Alavitabar, A. (2001). Olgu-ye Mošārekat-e Šahrvandān dar Edāre-ye Omur-e Šahrhā [Pattern of Citizen's Participation in Managing of Cities]: Yāftehā-ye Tajrobi va Rāhbordhā [Emprical Findings and Strategies]. (None). Tehran: Entešārāt-e Sāzmān-e Šahrdārihā-ye Kešvar [The Publication of Municipalities Organization of Iran].
- Bishop, P., & Williams, L. (2012). The temporary city. London: Routledge.
- Ciclovía. (2015). Retrieved from http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ciclov%C3%ADa
- Ciclovias Recreativas de las Americas (CRA). Retrieved from http://www.cicloviasrecreativas.org/en/
- Clarence Eckerson. (2007). Streetfilms | Ciclovia: Bogotá, Colombia. Retrieved from http://www.streetfilms.org/ciclovia/
- Daneshmand, F., & Nazarian, A. (2010). Taqviyat-e Ruhi-ye Šahrvandi dar Modiriyyat-e Kalān-Šahrhā, Mored-e Motāle'e: Hamedān[STRENGTHENING THE SPIRIT OF CITIZENSHIP IN THE METROPOLIS MANAGEMENT:THE CASE OF HAMEDAN. Faslnāme-ye Joqrāfiai-ye Āmāyeš [Amayesh Geographical Journal], 8, 87–115. Retrieved from http://www.sid.ir/fa/VEWSSID/J_pdf/31913890805.pdf
- Iranian Committee for standardization of Geographical Names (ICSGN). (2012). new persian romanization system, New York, 31 July
 – 9 August 2012. Retrieved from https://www.google.de/webhp?sourceid=chrome-instant&ion=1&espv=2&es_th=1&ie=UTF-8#q=new%20persian%20romanization%20system&es_th=1
- JAVIER C. HERNANDEZ (2008, June 24). Car-Free Streets, a Colombian Export, Inspire Debate. The New York Times. Retrieved from http://www.nytimes.com/2008/06/24/nyregion/24streets.html?_r=2&scp=1&sq=Ciclov%C3%ADa&st=cse&
- Mansour, J. (Ed.). (2010). Collection of laws. Majmue'-ye Kāmel-e Qavānin va Moqarrarāt-e Marbut be Šahr va Šahrdāri [Laws and Regulations Related to City and Municipality] (20th ed.). Tehran: Našr-e Didār [Didar Publication].
- Markaz-e Motāle'āti va Tahqiqāti-ye Šahrsāzi va Me'māri. (2008). Majmue' Mabāhes va Nazarāt-e Kāršenāsi barāye Tadvin-e
 Qānun-e Jāme' Šarsāzi va Me'māri-e Kešvar [A Collection of the Expert Viewpoints on the Enactment of National Planning and
 Architecture Comprehensive Low]. Tehran: Center for Architectural & Urban Studies and Research.
- Mousavi, S. Y. (2013). Mahdudiyathā va Zarfiyathā-ye Towse'-ye Hoquq-e Šahrvandi dar Irān [Restrictions and Capacities of the
 Development of Citizenship Rights in Iran]. In E. Kazemi (Ed.), Šahrvandi az Osul tā Amal [Citizenship from Principles to Practice] (pp.
 303–330). Isfahan: Sāzmān-e Farhangi Tafrihi-ye Šahrdāri-ye Esfahān [Recreational and Cultural Organization of the Municipality of
 Isfahan].
- Olia, M. (2013). Emtenãe' Sãxti-Ma'refati-ye Zohure Šahrvand dar Irān [Refusal of Build Cognitive of the Emergence of Citizenship in Iran]. In E. Kazemi (Ed.), Šahrvandi az Osul tā Amal [Citizenship from Principles to Practice] (pp. 57–73). Isfahan: Sãzmān-e Farhangi Tafrihi-ye Šahrdāri-ye Esfahān [Recreational and Cultural Organization of the Municipality of Isfahan].
- Oswalt, P., Overmeyer, K., & Misselwitz, P. (2013). Urban Catalyst: The Power of Temporary Use: Dom Publishers.
- Piran, P. (1997). Šahr-e Šahrvandmadār 1 [Citizen-Oriented City 1]. Etelāā't-e Siyāsi Eqtesādi, 119-120, 46-51.
- Senatsverwaltung für Stadtentwicklung und Umwelt Berlin. (2007). Urban pioneers: Berlin experience with temporary urbanism. Berlin, Maidstone: Jovis; Amalgamated Book Services [distributor].

